DAIKIN

SiUS122226EA

R-410A

Service Manual

Multi-Split Type Air Conditioners

2/3/4/5MXS-W, 2/3/4MXL-W, 2/3/4MXLH-W Series

[Applied Models]
●Inverter Pair : Heat Pump

Introduction

1. Safety Cautions

Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.

	This manual is for the person in charge of maintenance and inspection.

Caution Items

The caution items are classified into ⚠**Warning** and ⚠**Caution**. The ⚠**Warning** items are especially important since death or serious injury can result if they are not followed closely. The ⚠**Caution** items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.

Pictograms

△ This symbol indicates an item for which caution must be exercised.
The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
◯ This symbol indicates a prohibited action.
The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
● This symbol indicates an action that must be taken, or an instruction.
The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.

1.1 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers

⚠ **Warning**	
Do not store equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters).	
Be sure to disconnect the power cable from the socket before disassembling equipment for repair. Working on equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shock. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspect the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	
If refrigerant gas is discharged during repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. Refrigerant gas may cause frostbite.	
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury.	
If refrigerant gas leaks during repair work, ventilate the area. Refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	

Warning	
Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not turn the air conditioner on or off by plugging in or unplugging the power cable. Plugging in or unplugging the power cable to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working in a high place (more than 2 m (6.5 ft)). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall.	
In case of R-32 / R-410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools intended for the exclusive use with the R-32 / R-410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R-22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident, such as a damage of refrigerant cycle or equipment failure.	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R-22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	

Caution	
Do not repair electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not clean the air conditioner with water. Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to provide an earth / grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	
Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and may cause injury.	
Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury.	

Caution	
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns.	
Conduct welding work in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room may cause oxygen deficiency.	

1.2 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users

Warning	
Do not store the equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters).	
Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
If the power cable and lead wires are scratched or have deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire.	
When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cables may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, or heating or pulling the power cable may damage it.	

Warning	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R-22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging the refrigerant, make sure that there is no leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to pump-down, and close the service valve, to prevent refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. Refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as those from fan type and other heaters, stoves and ranges.	
When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength or the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury.	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug is dusty or has a loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to dispose of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	

Caution	
Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire.	
Check to see if parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. A corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	
Check the earth / grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly earthed / grounded. Improper earth / grounding may cause an electrical shock.	

Caution	
Be sure to measure insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 MΩ or higher. Faulty insulation may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage may cause water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor.	

2. Icons Used

The following icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information.

Icon	Type of Information	Description
 Warning	Warning	**Warning** is used when there is danger of personal injury.
 Caution	Caution	**Caution** is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, lose data, get an unexpected result or have to restart (part of) a procedure.
 Note	Note	**Note** provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
 Reference	Reference	**Reference** guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

3. Revision History

Month/Year	Version	Revised contents
08 / 2022	SiUS122226E	First edition
03 / 2023	SiUS122226EA	Model addition: FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU8

Part 1
General Information

1. Applicable Models

Indoor Unit

Wall mounted type	Floor standing type	Duct concealed type	Ceiling cassette type
CTXS07WVJU9	FVXS09WVJU9	CDMQ07WVJU9	FFQ09W2VJU8
FTXS09WVJU9	FVXS12WVJU9	FDMQ09WVJU9	FFQ12W2VJU8
FTXS12WVJU9	FVXS15WVJU9	FDMQ12WVJU9	FFQ15W2VJU8
FTXS15WVJU9	FVXS18WVJU9	FDMQ15WVJU9	FFQ18W2VJU8
FTXS18WVJU9		FDMQ18WVJU9	
FTXS24WVJU9		FDMQ24WVJU9	FFQ09W2VJU9
			FFQ12W2VJU9
FTXR09WVJUW9			FFQ15W2VJU9
FTXR09WVJUS9			FFQ18W2VJU9
FTXR12WVJUW9			
FTXR12WVJUS9			
FTXR18WVJUW9			
FTXR18WVJUS9			

Outdoor Unit

Standard type	Cold climate type
2MXS18WMVJU9	2MXL18WMVJU9
3MXS24WMVJU9	3MXL24WMVJU9
4MXS36WMVJU9	4MXL36WVJU9
5MXS48WVJU9	
	2MXLH18WVJU9 (with drain pan heater)
	3MXLH24WVJU9 (with drain pan heater)
	4MXLH36WVJU9 (with drain pan heater)

2. Functions

2.1 Indoor Unit

Category	Functions	Wall Mounted			Floor Standing
		CTXS	FTXS	FTXR	FVXS
Basic Function	Inverter (with inverter power control)	●	●	●	●
Comfortable Airflow	Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade)	●	●	●	—
	Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades)	●	●	●	●
	Auto-swing (up and down)	●	●	●	●
	Auto-swing (left and right)	●	●	●	—
	3-D airflow	●	●	●	—
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	●	●	●	—
Comfort Control	Auto fan speed	●	●	●	●
	Switchable fan speed	●	●	●	●
	Indoor unit quiet operation	●	●	●	●
	INTELLIGENT EYE operation	●	●	—	—
	2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation	—	—	●	—
	Hot-start function	●	●	●	●
Operation	Automatic cooling/heating changeover	●	●	●	●
	Program dry operation	●	●	●	●
	Fan only	●	●	●	●
Lifestyle Convenience	POWERFUL operation (inverter)	●	●	●	●
	ECONO operation	●	●	●	●
	Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch	●	●	●	●
	Multi-colored indicator lamp	—	—	●	—
	Monitor brightness setting	—	—	●	—
	Signal receiving sign	●	●	●	●
	R/C with back light	●	●	●	●
Health and Cleanliness	Titanium apatite deodorizing filter	●	●	●	●
	Mold proof air filter	●	●	●	●
	Wipe-clean flat panel	●	●	●	●
	Washable grille	—	—	—	—
Timer	WEEKLY TIMER operation	●	●	●	●
	24-hour ON/OFF TIMER	●	●	●	●
	72-hour ON/OFF TIMER	—	—	—	—
	NIGHT SET mode	●	●	●	●
Worry Free (Reliability & Durability)	Auto-restart (after power failure)	●	●	●	●
	Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	●	●	●	●
Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit	—	—	●	●
	Either side drain (left or right)	●	●	●	—
	°F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F)	●	●	●	●
Remote Control	Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact)	Option	Option	Option	Option
	Remote control adaptor (normal open contact)	Option	Option	Option	Option
	DIII-NET compatible (adaptor)	Option	Option	Option	Option
	Wireless LAN connection	Option	Option	Option	Option
Remote Controller	Wireless	●	●	●	●
	Wired	Option	Option	Option	—

● : Available
— : Not available

Category	Functions	Duct CDMQ/FDMQ		Ceiling Cassette FFQ with BYFQ60B* ★1		Ceiling Cassette FFQ with BYFQ60C*	
		Wired R/C	Wireless R/C	Wired R/C	Wireless R/C	Wired R/C	Wireless R/C
Basic Function	Inverter (with inverter power control)	●	●	●	●	●	●
Comfortable Airflow	Auto-swing	—	—	●	●	●	●
	Individual flap control	—	—	—	—	●	—
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	—	—	—	—	—	—
Comfort Control	Auto fan speed	●	—	●	—	●	—
	Switchable fan speed	3 steps	3 steps	3 steps	3 steps	3 steps	3 steps
	2 selectable temperature sensors	●	—	—	—	—	—
	Presence and floor sensor	—	—	—	—	Option	—
	Hot-start function	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Draft prevention	—	—	●	●	●	●
Operation	Automatic cooling/heating changeover	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Program dry operation	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Fan only	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Setback function	—	—	●	—	●	—
Lifestyle Convenience	Emergency operation switch	—	●	—	●	—	●
	Signal receiving sign	—	●★2	—	●★2	—	●★2
	R/C with back light	●	—	●	—	●	—
	Temperature display	—	—	—	—	—	—
Health and Cleanliness	Longlife filter	Option	Option	Option	Option	Option	Option
	Filter cleaning indicator	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Wipe-clean flat panel	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Silver ion anti-bacterial drain pan	●	●	—	—	—	—
	Washable grille	—	—	●	●	●	●
Timer	Setpoint auto reset	●	—	—	—	—	—
	Setpoint range restriction	●	—	—	—	—	—
	Schedule TIMER operation	●	—	●	—	●	—
	24-hour ON/OFF TIMER	●	—	●	—	●	—
	72-hour count up/down ON/OFF TIMER	—	●	—	●	—	●
	Off Timer (turns unit off after set time)	●	—	●	—	●	—
	NIGHT SET mode	—	—	—	—	—	—
Worry Free (Reliability & Durability)	Auto-restart (after power failure)	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	●	●	●	●	●	●
Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit	●★3	●★3	●	●	●	●
	Drain pump	●	●	●	●	●	●
	°F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F)	●	—	●	—	●	—
Remote Control	Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact)	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Remote control adaptor (normal open contact)	—	—	—	—	—	—
	DIII-NET compatible (adaptor)	Option	Option	Option	Option	Option	Option
	Wireless LAN connection	—	—	—	—	—	—

● : Available
— : Not available
★1 : Available only for FFQ-W2VJU9
★2 : Receiving sound only
★3 : FDMQ only

2.2 Outdoor Unit

Function	Standard			Cold Climate					
	2MXS	3/4MXS	5MXS	2MXL	3MXL	4MXL	2MXLH	3MXLH	4MXLH
Inverter (with inverter power control)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Operation limit	Refer to P. 299								
PAM control	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Standby electricity saving	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Swing compressor	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Reluctance DC motor	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
NIGHT QUIET mode	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Quick warming function	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Automatic defrosting	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Defrost learning control	—	—	●	—	—	●	—	—	●
Priority room setting	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
COOL/HEAT mode lock	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Wiring error check function	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat exchanger	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Drain pan heater	Option	Option	Option	Option	Option	Option	●	●	●
Drain pan heater control by microcomputer	—	—	●	—	—	●	●	●	●
Chargeless	98.4 ft (30 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)	98.4 ft (30 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)	98.4 ft (30 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)
Low temp. cooling operation (−15°C) (5°F)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

● : Available
— : Not available

Part 2
Specifications

1. Specifications

1.1 Indoor Unit

1.1.1 Wall Mounted Type

Model			CTXS07WVJU9		FTXS09WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			7 kBtu/h Class		9 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color			White		White	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	332 (9.4)	350 (9.9)	381 (10.8)	420 (11.9)
	M		261 (7.4)	290 (8.2)	279 (7.9)	321 (9.1)
	L		194 (5.5)	233 (6.6)	194 (5.5)	233 (6.6)
	SL		145 (4.1)	219 (6.2)	145 (4.1)	219 (6.2)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.03		0.03	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.09 - 0.08	0.11 - 0.10	0.09 - 0.08	0.11 - 0.10
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	18 - 18	21 - 21	18 - 18	21 - 21
Power Factor (Rated)		%	96.2 - 97.8	91.8 - 91.3	96.2 - 97.8	91.8 - 91.3
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215)		11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366)		10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	20 (9)		20 (9)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	28 (13)		28 (13)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	38 / 32 / 25 / 22	38 / 33 / 28 / 25	41 / 33 / 25 / 22	42 / 35 / 28 / 25
Sound Power Level		dB	54	54	57	58
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)		ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)	
Drawing No.			3D141140B		3D141140B	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Model			FTXS12WVJU9		FTXS15WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			12 kBtu/h Class		15 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color			White		White	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	403 (11.4)	438 (12.4)	568 (16.1)	593 (16.8)
	M		307 (8.7)	335 (9.5)	477 (13.5)	505 (14.3)
	L		205 (5.8)	240 (6.8)	385 (10.9)	417 (11.8)
	SL		155 (4.4)	212 (6.0)	360 (10.2)	371 (10.5)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.03		0.06	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.13 - 0.12	0.14 - 0.13	0.31 - 0.29	0.31 - 0.29
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	26 - 26	28 - 28	38 - 38	38 - 38
Power Factor (Rated)		%	96.2 - 94.2	96.2 - 93.6	56.9 - 57.0	58.9 - 57.0
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215)		13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3/4 (340 × 1,050 × 248)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366)		13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/8 (331 × 1,160 × 429)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	22 (10)		31 (14)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	29 (13)		43 (19)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	45 / 37 / 29 / 23	45 / 39 / 29 / 26	45 / 40 / 35 / 32	43 / 38 / 33 / 30
Sound Power Level		dB	61	61	61	59
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)		ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)	
Drawing No.			3D141140B		3D141475A	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

Model			FTXS18WVJU9		FTXS24WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			18 kBtu/h Class		24 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color			White		White	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	583 (16.5)	625 (17.7)	643 (18.2)	699 (19.8)
	M		484 (13.7)	526 (14.9)	494 (14.0)	572 (16.2)
	L		385 (10.9)	431 (12.2)	350 (9.9)	445 (12.6)
	SL		360 (10.2)	399 (11.3)	328 (9.3)	403 (11.4)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.06		0.06	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.32 - 0.30	0.32 - 0.30	0.57 - 0.51	0.57 - 0.51
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	38 - 38	38 - 38	69 - 68	69 - 68
Power Factor (Rated)		%	57.1 - 55.1	57.1 - 55.1	58.2 - 58.0	58.2 - 58.0
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3/4 (340 × 1,050 × 248)		13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3/4 (340 × 1,050 × 248)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/8 (331 × 1,160 × 429)		13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/8 (331 × 1,160 × 429)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	31 (14)		31 (14)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	43 (19)		45 (20)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	46 / 41 / 36 / 33	45 / 40 / 35 / 32	51 / 44 / 37 / 34	48 / 42 / 37 / 34
Sound Power Level		dB	62	61	67	64
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)		ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)		ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)	
Drawing No.			3D141475A		3D141475A	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Model			FTXR09WVJUW9		FTXR09WVJUS9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu/h Class		9 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color			White		Silver	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	272 (7.7)	346 (9.8)	272 (7.7)	346 (9.8)
	M		208 (5.9)	258 (7.3)	208 (5.9)	258 (7.3)
	L		162 (4.6)	201 (5.7)	162 (4.6)	201 (5.7)
	SL		134 (3.8)	117 (3.3)	134 (3.8)	117 (3.3)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.04		0.04	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.07 - 0.07	0.13 - 0.12	0.07 - 0.07	0.13 - 0.12
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	13 - 13	26 - 26	13 - 13	26 - 26
Power Factor (Rated)		%	89.2 - 80.7	96.2 - 94.2	89.2 - 80.7	96.2 - 94.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)		11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)		12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	27 (12)		27 (12)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	33 (15)		33 (15)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	38 / 32 / 25 / 19	41 / 34 / 28 / 19	38 / 32 / 25 / 19	41 / 34 / 28 / 19
Sound Power Level		dB	—	—	—	—
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 11/16 (ϕ 18)		ϕ 11/16 (ϕ 18)	
Drawing No.			3D143145		3D143145	
Note			SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

Model			FTXR12WVJUW9		FTXR12WVJUS9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			12 kBtu/h Class		12 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color			White		Silver	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	335 (9.5)	395 (11.2)	335 (9.5)	395 (11.2)
	M		219 (6.2)	290 (8.2)	219 (6.2)	290 (8.2)
	L		169 (4.8)	226 (6.4)	169 (4.8)	226 (6.4)
	SL		131 (3.7)	131 (3.7)	131 (3.7)	131 (3.7)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.04		0.04	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.13 - 0.12	0.19 - 0.17	0.13 - 0.12	0.19 - 0.17
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	26 - 26	38 - 38	26 - 26	38 - 38
Power Factor (Rated)		%	96.1 - 94.2	96.1 - 97.1	96.1 - 94.2	96.1 - 97.1
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)		11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)		12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	27 (12)		27 (12)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	33 (15)		33 (15)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	45 / 34 / 26 / 20	45 / 37 / 29 / 20	45 / 34 / 26 / 20	45 / 37 / 29 / 20
Sound Power Level		dB	—	—	—	—
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 11/16 (ϕ 18)		ϕ 11/16 (ϕ 18)	
Drawing No.			3D143146		3D143146	
Note			SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Model			FTXR18WVJUW9		FTXR18WVJUS9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			18 kBtu/h Class		18 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color			White		Silver	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	350 (9.9)	413 (11.7)	350 (9.9)	413 (11.7)
	M		275 (7.8)	332 (9.4)	275 (7.8)	332 (9.4)
	L		226 (6.4)	275 (7.8)	226 (6.4)	275 (7.8)
	SL		208 (5.9)	208 (5.9)	208 (5.9)	208 (5.9)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.04		0.04	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.07 - 0.07	0.13 - 0.12	0.07 - 0.07	0.13 - 0.12
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	28 - 28	42 - 42	28 - 28	42 - 42
Power Factor (Rated)		%	96.1 - 87.0	96.2 - 87.0	96.1 - 87.0	96.2 - 87.0
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)		11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)		12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	27 (12)		27 (12)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	33 (15)		33 (15)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	46 / 40 / 35 / 30	47 / 41 / 35 / 30	46 / 40 / 35 / 30	47 / 41 / 35 / 30
Sound Power Level		dB	—	—	—	—
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)		ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 11/16 (ϕ 18)		ϕ 11/16 (ϕ 18)	
Drawing No.			3D143147A		3D143147A	
Note			SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

1.1.2 Floor Standing Type

Model			FVXS09WVJU9		FVXS12WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu/h Class		12 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color			White		White	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	290 (8.2)	311 (8.8)	300 (8.5)	332 (9.4)
	M		230 (6.5)	244 (6.9)	237 (6.7)	258 (7.3)
	L		169 (4.8)	177 (5.0)	173 (4.9)	184 (5.2)
	SL		145 (4.1)	155 (4.4)	159 (4.5)	166 (4.7)
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.02		0.02	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.14 - 0.13	0.15 - 0.14	0.14 - 0.13	0.15 - 0.14
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	15 - 15	17 - 17	15 - 15	17 - 17
Power Factor (Rated)		%	51.5 - 50.2	54.5 - 52.8	51.5 - 50.2	54.5 - 52.8
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210)		23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280)		27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	31 (14)		31 (14)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	38 (17)		38 (17)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	38 / 32 / 26 / 23	38 / 32 / 26 / 23	39 / 33 / 27 / 24	39 / 33 / 27 / 24
Sound Power Level		dB	—	—	—	—
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 13/16 (ϕ 20)		ϕ 13/16 (ϕ 20)	
Drawing No.			3D143142A		3D143142A	
Note			SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Model			FVXS15WVJU9		FVXS18WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			15 kBtu/h Class		18 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color			White		White	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	378 (10.7)	417 (11.8)	378 (10.7)	417 (11.8)
	M		325 (9.2)	357 (10.1)	325 (9.2)	357 (10.1)
	L		275 (7.8)	300 (8.5)	275 (7.8)	300 (8.5)
	SL		233 (6.6)	251 (7.1)	233 (6.6)	251 (7.1)
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.03		0.03	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.19 - 0.17	0.21 - 0.19	0.19 - 0.17	0.21 - 0.19
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	27 - 27	34 - 34	27 - 27	34 - 34
Power Factor (Rated)		%	68.3 - 69.1	77.8 - 77.8	68.3 - 69.1	77.8 - 77.8
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210)		23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280)		27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	31 (14)		31 (14)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	38 (17)		38 (17)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	44 / 40 / 36 / 32	45 / 40 / 36 / 32	44 / 40 / 36 / 32	45 / 40 / 36 / 32
Sound Power Level		dB	—	—	—	—
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)		ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 13/16 (ϕ 20)		ϕ 13/16 (ϕ 20)	
Drawing No.			3D143142A		3D143029A	
Note			SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The Quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

1.1.3 Duct Concealed Type

Model			CDMQ07WVJU9		FDMQ09WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			7 kBtu/h Class		9 kBtu/h Class	
Casing Color			—		—	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	9-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 31-1/2 (245 × 700 × 800)		9-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 31-1/2 (245 × 700 × 800)	
Coil	Type		Cross Fin Coil		Cross Fin Coil	
	Rows × Stages × Fin per Inch		3 × 26 × 18		3 × 26 × 18	
	Face Area	ft² (m²)	1-15/16 (0.178)		1-15/16 (0.178)	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.17		0.17	
	Airflow Rate H / M / L	cfm (m³/min)	268 / 251 / 230 (7.6 / 7.1 / 6.5)	268 / 251 / 230 (7.6 / 7.1 / 6.5)	293 / 265 / 233 (8.3 / 7.5 / 6.6)	293 / 265 / 233 (8.3 / 7.5 / 6.6)
	External Static Pressure ★1	inH_2O	0.20 (0.60 - 0.12)		0.20 (0.60 - 0.12)	
		Pa	50 (150 - 30)		50 (150 - 30)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	30	30	32	32
Sound Power Level		dB	44	44	46	46
Air Filter ★2			—		—	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	64 (29)		64 (29)	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (6.4) (Flare)		ϕ 1/4 (6.4) (Flare)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) (Flare)		ϕ 3/8 (9.5) (Flare)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (25) / O.D. ϕ 1-1/4 (32)		I.D. ϕ 1 (25) / O.D. ϕ 1-1/4 (32)	
Remote Controller (Option)	Wired		BRC1E73		BRC1E73	
	Wireless		BRC082A43		BRC082A43	
Drawing No.			3D141740A		3D143150A	
Notes			★1. External static pressure is changeable in 13 stages by remote controller. Refer to page 262 for details. ★ 2. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.		★1. External static pressure is changeable in 13 stages by remote controller. Refer to page 262 for details. ★ 2. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.	

Model			FDMQ12WVJU9		FDMQ15WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			12 kBtu/h Class		15 kBtu/h Class	
Casing Color			—		—	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	9-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 31-1/2 (245 × 700 × 800)		9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/2 (245 × 1,000 × 800)	
Coil	Type		Cross Fin Coil		Cross Fin Coil	
	Rows × Stages × Fin per Inch		3 × 26 × 18		2 × 26 × 18	
	Face Area	ft² (m²)	1-15/16 (0.178)		3-1/8 (0.288)	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.17		0.31	
	Airflow Rate H / M / L	cfm (m³/min)	371 / 318 / 261 (10.5 / 9.0 / 7.4)	371 / 318 / 261 (10.5 / 9.0 / 7.4)	448 / 399 / 350 (12.7 / 11.3 / 9.9)	448 / 399 / 350 (12.7 / 11.3 / 9.9)
	External Static Pressure ★1	inH_2O	0.20 (0.60 - 0.12)		0.20 (0.60 - 0.20)	
		Pa	50 (150 - 30)		50 (150 - 50)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	33	33	34	34
Sound Power Level		dB	47	47	48	48
Air Filter ★2			—		—	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	64 (29)		77 (35)	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (6.4) (Flare)		ϕ 1/4 (6.4) (Flare)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) (Flare)		ϕ 1/2 (12.7) (Flare)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (25) / O.D. ϕ 1-1/4 (32)		I.D. ϕ 1 (25) / O.D. ϕ 1-1/4 (32)	
Remote Controller (Option)	Wired		BRC1E73		BRC1E73	
	Wireless		BRC082A43		BRC082A43	
Drawing No.			3D143150A		3D143151A	
Notes			★1. External static pressure is changeable in 13 stages by remote controller. Refer to page 262 for details. ★ 2. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.		★1. External static pressure is changeable in 11 stages by remote controller. Refer to page 262 for details. ★ 2. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			FDMQ18WVJU9		FDMQ24WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			18 kBtu/h Class		24 kBtu/h Class	
Casing Color			—		—	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/2 (245 × 1,000 × 800)		9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/2 (245 × 1,000 × 800)	
Coil	Type		Cross Fin Coil		Cross Fin Coil	
	Rows × Stages × Fin per Inch		3 × 26 × 18		3 × 26 × 18	
	Face Area	ft² (m²)	3-1/8 (0.288)		3-1/8 (0.288)	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.31		0.31	
	Airflow Rate H / M / L	cfm (m³/min)	614 / 523 / 431 (17.4 / 14.8 / 12.2)	614 / 523 / 431 (17.4 / 14.8 / 12.2)	731 / 621 / 512 (20.7 / 17.6 / 14.5)	731 / 621 / 512 (20.7 / 17.6 / 14.5)
	External Static Pressure ★1	inH_2O	0.20 (0.60 - 0.20)		0.20 (0.60 - 0.20)	
		Pa	50 (150 - 50)		50 (150 - 50)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	35	35	40	40
Sound Power Level		dB(A)	49	49	54	54
Air Filter ★2			—		—	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	82 (37)		82 (37)	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (6.4) (Flare)		ϕ 1/4 (6.4) (Flare)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) (Flare)		ϕ 5/8 (15.9) (Flare)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (25) / O.D. ϕ 1-1/4 (32)		I.D. ϕ 1 (25) / O.D. ϕ 1-1/4 (32)	
Remote Controller (Option)	Wired		BRC1E73		BRC1E73	
	Wireless		BRC082A43		BRC082A43	
Drawing No.			3D143151A		3D143151A	
Notes			★1. External static pressure is changeable in 11 stages by remote controller. Refer to page 262 for details. ★ 2. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.		★1. External static pressure is changeable in 11 stages by remote controller. Refer to page 262 for details. ★ 2. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

1.1.4 Ceiling Cassette Type

Model			FFQ09W2VJU8		FFQ12W2VJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu/h Class		12 kBtu/h Class	
Decoration Panel	Model		BYFQ60C3W2W		BYFQ60C3W2W	
	Color		White		White	
	Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)		1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	
	Weight (Mass)	lbs (kg)	6.2 (2.8)		6.2 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	378 (10.7)	399 (11.3)	406 (11.5)	427 (12.1)
	M		339 (9.6)	357 (10.1)	353 (10.0)	371 (10.5)
	L		268 (7.6)	282 (8.0)	268 (7.6)	282 (8.0)
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.07		0.07	
	Speed	Steps	3 Steps		3 Steps	
Air Direction Control			—		—	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.23 - 0.21	0.23 - 0.21	0.27 - 0.24	0.27 - 0.24
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	23 - 23	23 - 23	27 - 27	27 - 27
Power Factor (Rated)		%	48.1 - 47.6	48.1 - 47.6	48.1 - 48.9	48-1 - 48.9
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)		10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)		11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	36 (16)		36 (16)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	40 (18)		40 (18)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L	dB(A)	38 / 35 / 29	38 / 35 / 29	39 / 36 / 30	39 / 36 / 30
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))		VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))	
Drawing No.			3D146771		3D146771	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

Model			FFQ15W2VJU8		FFQ18W2VJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			15 kBtu/h Class		18 kBtu/h Class	
Decoration Panel	Model		BYFQ60C3W2W		BYFQ60C3W2W	
	Color		White		White	
	Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)		1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	
	Weight (Mass)	lbs (kg)	6.2 (2.8)		6.2 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	420 (11.9)	441 (12.5)	448 (12.7)	498 (14.1)
	M		367 (10.4)	385 (10.9)	378 (10.7)	420 (11.9)
	L		293 (8.3)	307 (8.7)	275 (7.8)	307 (8.7)
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.07		0.07	
	Speed	Steps	3 Steps		3 Steps	
Air Direction Control			—		—	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.29 - 0.26	0.29 - 0.26	0.52 - 0.47	0.52 - 0.47
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	28 - 28	28 - 28	51 - 51	51 - 51
Power Factor (Rated)		%	46.4 - 46.8	46.4 - 46.8	47.2 - 47.2	47.2 - 47.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)		10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)		11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	36 (16)		39 (17.5)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	40 (18)		43 (20)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L	dB(A)	40 / 37 / 31	40 / 37 / 31	44 / 40 / 32	44 / 40 / 32
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)		ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))		VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))	
Drawing No.			3D146772		3D146772	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

Model			FFQ09W2VJU9		FFQ12W2VJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu/h Class		12 kBtu/h Class	
Decoration Panel (1)	Model		BYFQ60B3W1		BYFQ60B3W1	
	Color		White		White	
	Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27-9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)		2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27-9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)	
	Weight (Mass)	lbs (kg)	6.0 (2.7)		6.0 (2.7)	
Decoration Panel (2)	Model		BYFQ60C2W1W / BYFQ60C2W1S		BYFQ60C2W1W / BYFQ60C2W1S	
	Color		White / Silver		White / Silver	
	Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)		1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	
	Weight (Mass)	lbs (kg)	6.2 (2.8)		6.2 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	378 (10.7)	399 (11.3)	406 (11.5)	427 (12.1)
	M		339 (9.6)	357 (10.1)	353 (10.0)	371 (10.5)
	L		268 (7.6)	282 (8.0)	268 (7.6)	282 (8.0)
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.07		0.07	
	Speed	Steps	3 Steps		3 Steps	
Air Direction Control			—		—	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.23 - 0.21	0.23 - 0.21	0.27 - 0.24	0.27 - 0.24
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	23 - 23	23 - 23	27 - 27	27 - 27
Power Factor (Rated)		%	48.1 - 47.6	48.1 - 47.6	48.1 - 48.9	48.1 - 48.9
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)		10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)		11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	36 (16)		36 (16)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	39 (17)		39 (17)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L	dB(A)	38 / 35 / 29	38 / 35 / 29	39 / 36 / 30	39 / 36 / 30
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))		VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))	
Drawing No.			3D143143A		3D143143A	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

Model			FFQ15W2VJU9		FFQ18W2VJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			15 kBtu/h Class		18 kBtu/h Class	
Decoration Panel (1)	Model		BYFQ60B3W1		BYFQ60B3W1	
	Color		White		White	
	Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27-9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)		2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27-9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)	
	Weight (Mass)	lbs (kg)	6.0 (2.7)		6.0 (2.7)	
Decoration Panel (2)	Model		BYFQ60C2W1W / BYFQ60C2W1S		BYFQ60C2W1W / BYFQ60C2W1S	
	Color		White / Silver		White / Silver	
	Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)		1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	
	Weight (Mass)	lbs (kg)	6.2 (2.8)		6.2 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	420 (11.9)	441 (12.5)	448 (12.7)	498 (14.1)
	M		367 (10.4)	385 (10.9)	378 (10.7)	420 (11.9)
	L		293 (8.3)	307 (8.7)	275 (7.8)	307 (8.7)
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
	Motor Output	HP	0.07		0.07	
	Speed	Steps	3 Steps		3 Steps	
Air Direction Control			—		—	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.29 - 0.26	0.29 - 0.26	0.52 - 0.47	0.52 - 0.47
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	28 - 28	28 - 28	51 - 51	51 - 51
Power Factor (Rated)		%	46.4 - 46.8	46.4 - 46.8	47.2 - 47.2	47.2 - 47.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)		10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)		11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	36 (16)		39 (17.5)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	39 (17)		42 (19)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L	dB(A)	40 / 37 / 31	40 / 37 / 31	44 / 40 / 32	44 / 40 / 32
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)		ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))		VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))	
Drawing No.			3D143144A		3D143144A	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

1.2 Outdoor Unit

1.2.1 Standard Type

Model			2MXS18WMVJU9		3MXS24WMVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP		W/W	—	4.00 (Non-Ducted) 3.10 (Ducted)	—	4.40 (Non-Ducted) 3.00 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	11.8 (Non-Ducted) 8.8 (Ducted)	—	11.7 (Non-Ducted) 8.5 (Ducted)	—
SEER2 / HSPF2			16.0 (Non-Ducted) 14.3 (Ducted)	8.7 (Non-Ducted) 7.7 (Ducted)	18.0 (Non-Ducted) 14.9 (Ducted)	9.7 (Non-Ducted) 7.8 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2YC36PXD		2YC63AAXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,100		1,920	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC50K		FVC50K	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	22.0 (0.65)		30.4 (0.9)	
Refrigerant	Type		R410A		R410A	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	3.86 (1.75)		6.17 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm	2,151	2,180	2,094	2,094
	M		2,151	2,180	2,094	1,979
	L		1,950	1,118	1,979	1,118
	H	m³/min	60.9	61.7	59.3	59.3
	M		60.9	61.7	59.3	56.0
	L		55.2	31.6	56.0	31.6
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	55		50	
	Running Current (H / M / L)	A	0.37 / 0.37 / 0.28	0.38 / 0.38 / 0.06	0.34 / 0.34 / 0.29	0.34 / 0.29 / 0.06
	Power Consumption (H / M / L)	W	75.9 / 75.9 / 57.2	78.9 / 78.9 / 12.6	70.2 / 70.2 / 59.7	70.2 / 59.7 / 12.6
Starting Current		A	14.0		15.5	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)		28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	31-7/8 × 41-3/8 × 17-1/2 (810 × 1,050 × 444)		31-7/8 × 41-3/8 × 17-1/2 (810 × 1,050 × 444)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	126 (57)		140 (63)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	136 (62)		150 (68)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	50	51	52	54
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)		ϕ 1/4 × 3 (ϕ 6.4 × 3)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)		230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30m) or more)		0.21 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D141372		C: 3D141373	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			4MXS36WMVJU9		5MXS48WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP		W/W	—	4.50 (Non-Ducted) 3.10 (Ducted)	—	3.90 (Non-Ducted) 3.00 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	9.2 (Non-Ducted) 8.0 (Ducted)	—	10.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.2 (Ducted)	—
SEER2 / HSPF2			18.1 (Non-Ducted) 14.9 (Ducted)	9.4 (Non-Ducted) 7.8 (Ducted)	20.6 (Non-Ducted) 14.5 (Ducted)	9.3 (Non-Ducted) 7.8 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2YC63AAXD		2YC90KXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,920		3,000	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC50K		FVC50K	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	30.4 (0.9)		51.4 (1.52)	
Refrigerant	Type		R410A		R410A	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	6.17 (2.8)		8.60 (3.9)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm	2,611	2,352	3,684	3,356
	M		2,438	2,209	3,029	3,138
	L		2,094	1,118	2,756	1,500
	H	m^3/min	73.9	66.6	104.3	95.0
	M		69.0	62.5	85.8	88.9
	L		59.3	31.6	78.0	42.5
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	89		126	
	Running Current (H / M / L)	A	0.49 / 0.41 / 0.27	0.37 / 0.31 / 0.05	0.76 / 0.45 / 0.35	0.59 / 0.49 / 0.17
	Power Consumption (H / M / L)	W	102.1 / 84.6 / 55.8	76.7 / 64.6 / 11.1	158.5 / 93.3 / 73.2	122.9 / 102.5 / 34.9
Starting Current		A	17.5		27.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)		34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	31-7/8 × 41-3/8 × 17-1/2 (810 × 1,050 × 444)		39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	144 (65)		216 (98)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	154 (70)		231 (105)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	54	56	53	55
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 4 (ϕ 6.4 × 4)		ϕ 1/4 × 5 (ϕ 6.4 × 5)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 2)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)		262 (80) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		98 (30) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)		0.21 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D141377		C: 3D141409	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

1.2.2 Cold Climate Type

Model			2MXL18WMVJU9		3MXL24WMVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP		W/W	—	4.20 (Non-Ducted) 3.12 (Ducted)	—	4.40 (Non-Ducted) 3.00 (Ducted)
COP@5°F (-15°C)		W/W	—	2.11 (Non-Ducted) 1.49 (Ducted)	—	2.16 (Non-Ducted) 1.61 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	12.0 (Non-Ducted) 9.0 (Ducted)	—	11.7 (Non-Ducted) 8.5 (Ducted)	—
SEER2 / HSPF2			16.0 (Non-Ducted) 14.3 (Ducted)	8.7 (Non-Ducted) 7.7 (Ducted)	18.0 (Non-Ducted) 14.9 (Ducted)	9.7 (Non-Ducted) 7.8 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2YC63AAXD		2YC63AAXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,920		1,920	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC50K		FVC50K	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	30.4 (0.9)		30.4 (0.9)	
Refrigerant	Type		R410A		R410A	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	6.17 (2.8)		6.17 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm	2,151	2,180	2,094	2,094
	M		2,151	2,180	2,094	1,979
	L		1,950	1,118	1,979	1,118
	H	m³/min	60.9	61.7	59.3	59.3
	M		60.9	61.7	59.3	56.0
	L		55.2	31.6	56.0	31.6
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	78		89	
	Running Current (H / M / L)	A	0.29 / 0.29 / 0.22	0.30 / 0.30 / 0.05	0.27 / 0.27 / 0.23	0.27 / 0.23 / 0.05
	Power Consumption (H / M / L)	W	60.1 / 60.1 / 46.1	62.3 / 62.3 / 11.1	55.8 / 55.8 / 48.0	55.8 / 48.0 / 11.1
Starting Current		A	15.5		17.5	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)		28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	31-7/8 × 41-3/8 × 17-1/2 (810 × 1,050 × 444)		31-7/8 × 41-3/8 × 17-1/2 (810 × 1,050 × 444)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	142 (64)		143 (65)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	152 (69)		153 (69)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	50	51	52	54
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)		ϕ 1/4 × 3 (ϕ 6.4 × 3)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)		230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30m) or more)		0.21 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D141378		C: 3D141381	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			4MXL36WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP		W/W	—	4.26 (Non-Ducted) 3.30 (Ducted)
COP@5°F (-15°C)		W/W	—	2.00 (Non-Ducted) 1.75 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	11.7 (Non-Ducted) 9.3 (Ducted)	—
SEER2 / HSPF2			20.0 (Non-Ducted) 15.9 (Ducted)	9.0 (Non-Ducted) 8.1 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2YC90KXD	
	Motor Output	W	3,000	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC50K	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	51.4 (1.52)	
Refrigerant	Type		R410A	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	8.60 (3.9)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm	3,684	3,356
	M		3,029	3,138
	L		2,756	1,500
	H	m³/min	104.3	95.0
	M		85.8	88.9
	L		78.0	42.5
Fan	Type		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	126	
	Running Current (H / M / L)	A	0.76 / 0.45 / 0.35	0.59 / 0.49 / 0.17
	Power Consumption (H / M / L)	W	158.5 / 93.3 / 73.2	122.9 / 102.5 / 34.9
Starting Current		A	27.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	214 (97)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	229 (104)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	53	55
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 4 (ϕ 6.4 × 4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 1)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	98 (30) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D141407	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			2MXLH18WVJU9		3MXLH24WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP		W/W	—	4.20 (Non-Ducted) 3.12 (Ducted)	—	4.40 (Non-Ducted) 3.00 (Ducted)
COP@5°F (-15°C)		W/W	—	2.00 (Non-Ducted) 1.39 (Ducted)	—	2.03 (Non-Ducted) 1.53 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	12.0 (Non-Ducted) 9.0 (Ducted)	—	11.7 (Non-Ducted) 8.5 (Ducted)	—
SEER2 / HSPF2			16.0 (Non-Ducted) 14.3 (Ducted)	8.5 (Non-Ducted) 7.5 (Ducted)	18.0 (Non-Ducted) 14.9 (Ducted)	9.3 (Non-Ducted) 7.5 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2YC63AAXD		2YC63AAXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,920		1,920	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC50K		FVC50K	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	30.4 (0.9)		30.4 (0.9)	
Refrigerant	Type		R410A		R410A	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	6.17 (2.8)		6.17 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm	2,151	2,180	2,094	2,094
	M		2,151	2,180	2,094	1,979
	L		1,950	1,118	1,979	1,118
	H	m³/min	60.9	61.7	59.3	59.3
	M		60.9	61.7	59.3	56.0
	L		55.2	31.6	56.0	31.6
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	78		89	
	Running Current (H / M / L)	A	0.29 / 0.29 / 0.22	0.30 / 0.30 / 0.05	0.27 / 0.27 / 0.23	0.27 / 0.23 / 0.05
	Power Consumption (H / M / L)	W	60.1 / 60.1 / 46.1	62.3 / 62.3 / 11.1	55.8 / 55.8 / 48.0	55.8 / 48.0 / 11.1
Starting Current		A	15.5		17.5	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)		28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	31-7/8 × 41-3/8 × 17-1/2 (810 × 1,050 × 444)		31-7/8 × 41-3/8 × 17-1/2 (810 × 1,050 × 444)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	143 (65)		144 (65)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	153 (70)		154 (70)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	50	51	52	54
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)		ϕ 1/4 × 3 (ϕ 6.4 × 3)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)		230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30m) or more)		0.21 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D141379		C: 3D141382	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			4MXLH36WVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP		W/W	—	4.26 (Non-Ducted) 3.30 (Ducted)
COP@5°F (-15°C)		W/W	—	2.00 (Non-Ducted) 1.7 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	11.7 (Non-Ducted) 9.3 (Ducted)	—
SEER2 / HSPF2			20.0 (Non-Ducted) 15.9 (Ducted)	8.8 (Non-Ducted) 7.8 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2YC90KXD	
	Motor Output	W	3,000	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC50K	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	51.4 (1.52)	
Refrigerant	Type		R410A	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	8.60 (3.9)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm	3,684	3,356
	M		3,029	3,138
	L		2,756	1,500
	H	m³/min	104.3	95.0
	M		85.8	88.9
	L		78.0	42.5
Fan	Type		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	126	
	Running Current (H / M / L)	A	0.76 / 0.45 / 0.35	0.59 / 0.49 / 0.17
	Power Consumption (H / M / L)	W	158.5 / 93.3 / 73.2	122.9 / 102.5 / 34.9
Starting Current		A	27.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		In. (mm)	39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	216 (98)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	230 (104)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	53	55
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 4 (ϕ 6.4 × 4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 1)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	98 (30) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D141408	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

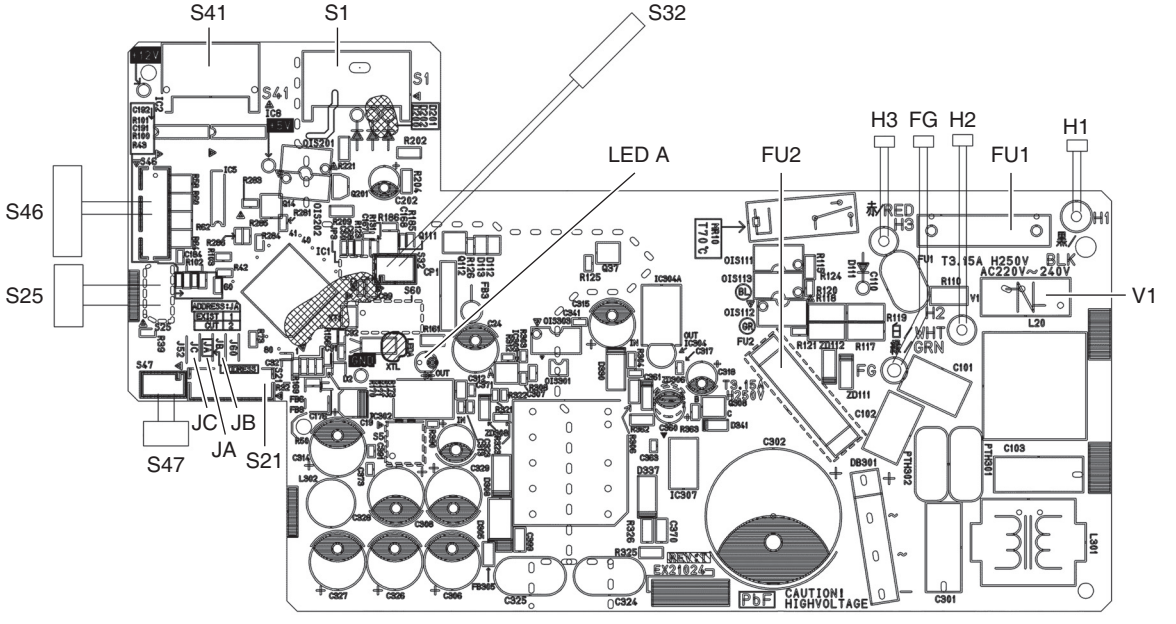
Part 3
Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram

1. Indoor Unit

1.1 CTXS07WVJU9, FTXS09/12/15/18/24WVJU9

Control PCB (PCB1)

1)	S1	Connector for DC fan motor
2)	S21	Connector for centralized control (HA)
3)	S25	Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB (PCB4)
4)	S32	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R2T)
5)	S41	Connector for swing motors
6)	S46	Connector for display PCB (PCB3)
7)	S47	Connector for signal receiver PCB (PCB2)
8)	H1, H2, H3, FG	Connector for terminal strip
9)	JA	Address setting jumper Refer to page 254 for details.
10)	JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF Refer to page 257 for details. (07/09/12 class)
11)	JC	Power failure recovery function (auto-restart) Refer to page 257 for details. (07/09/12 class)
12)	LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
13)	FU1 (F1U), FU2 (F2U)	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V) (FU2 for 15/18/24 class)
14)	V1	Varistor



2P677796-4
2P677796-6

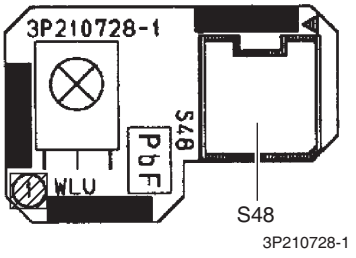
Caution **Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.**
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

Signal Receiver PCB (PCB2)

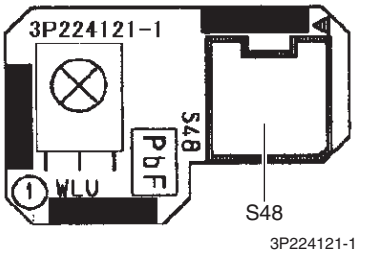
1)	S48	Connector for control PCB (PCB1)

CTXS07WVJU9, FTXS09/12WVJU9



3P210728-1

FTXS15/18/24WVJU9

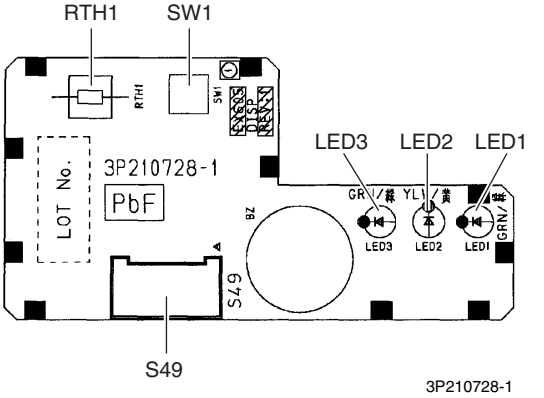


3P224121-1

Display PCB (PCB3)

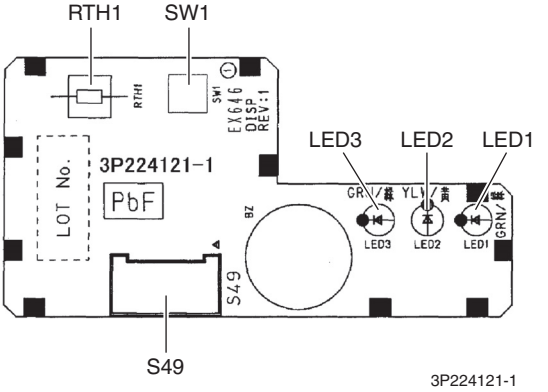
1)	S49	Connector for control PCB (PCB1)
2)	SW1	Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch
3)	LED1 (H1P)	LED for operation (green)
4)	LED2 (H2P)	LED for timer (yellow)
5)	LED3 (H3P)	LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)
6)	RTH1 (R1T)	Room temperature thermistor

CTXS07WVJU9, FTXS09/12WVJU9



3P210728-1

FTXS15/18/24WVJU9



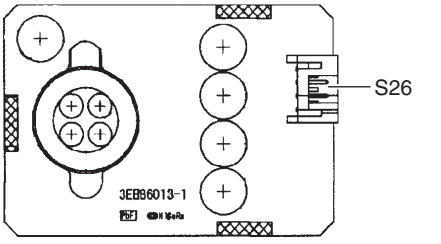
3P224121-1

Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB (PCB4)

CTXS07WVJU9, FTXS09/12WVJU9

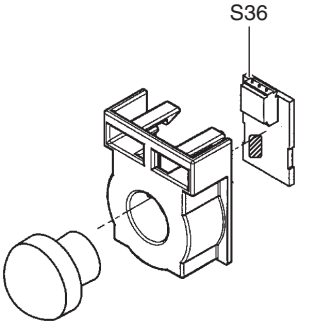
1) S26 Connector for control PCB (PCB1)



3EB86013-1

FTXS15/18/24WVJU9

1) S36 Connector for control PCB (PCB1)

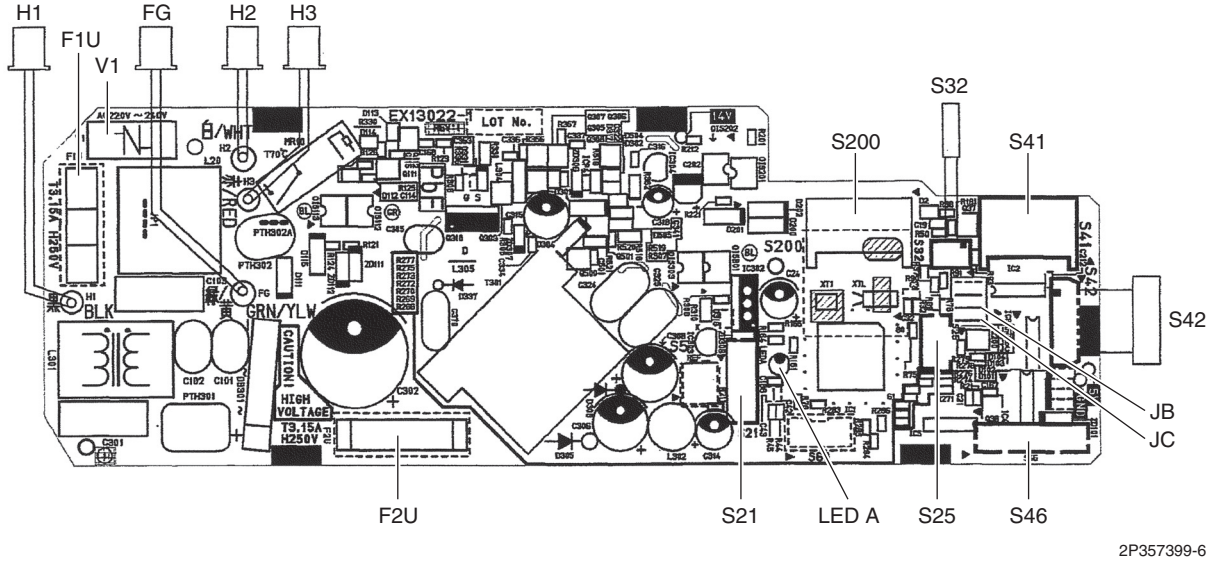


3P227885-1

1.2 FTXR09/12/18WVJUW(S)9

Control PCB (A1P)

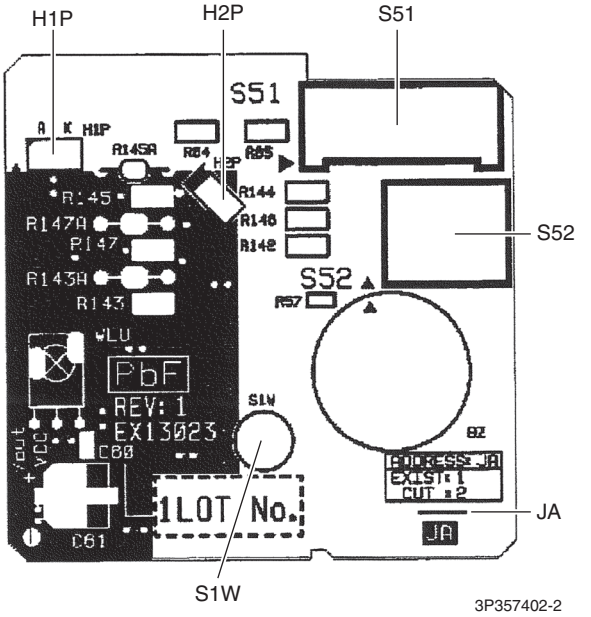
1)	S21	Connector for centralized control (HA)
2)	S25	Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB (A3P)
3)	S32	Wire harness for indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R2T)
4)	S41	Connector for swing motors
5)	S42	Wire harness for reduction motor (front panel mechanism) and limit switch
6)	S46	Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (A2P)
7)	S200	Connector for DC fan motor
8)	H1, H2, H3	Wire harness for terminal strip (indoor - outdoor transmission)
9)	FG	Wire harness for terminal strip (frame ground)
10)	JB	Jumper for fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF Refer to page 257 for details.
11)	JC	Jumper for power failure recovery function (auto-restart) Refer to page 257 for details.
12)	LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
13)	F1U, F2U	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
14)	V1	Varistor



Caution **Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.**
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Display/Signal Receiver PCB (A2P)

1)	S51	Connector for control PCB (A1P)
2)	S52	Connector for room temperature thermistor (R1T)
3)	S1W	Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch
4)	H1P	LED for operation (multi-color)
5)	H2P	LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)
6)	JA	Address setting jumper Refer to page 254 for details.

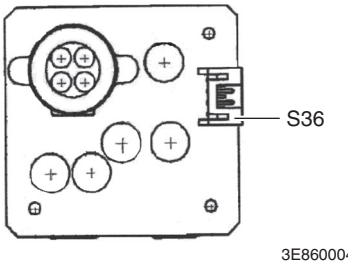


Caution

Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB (A3P)

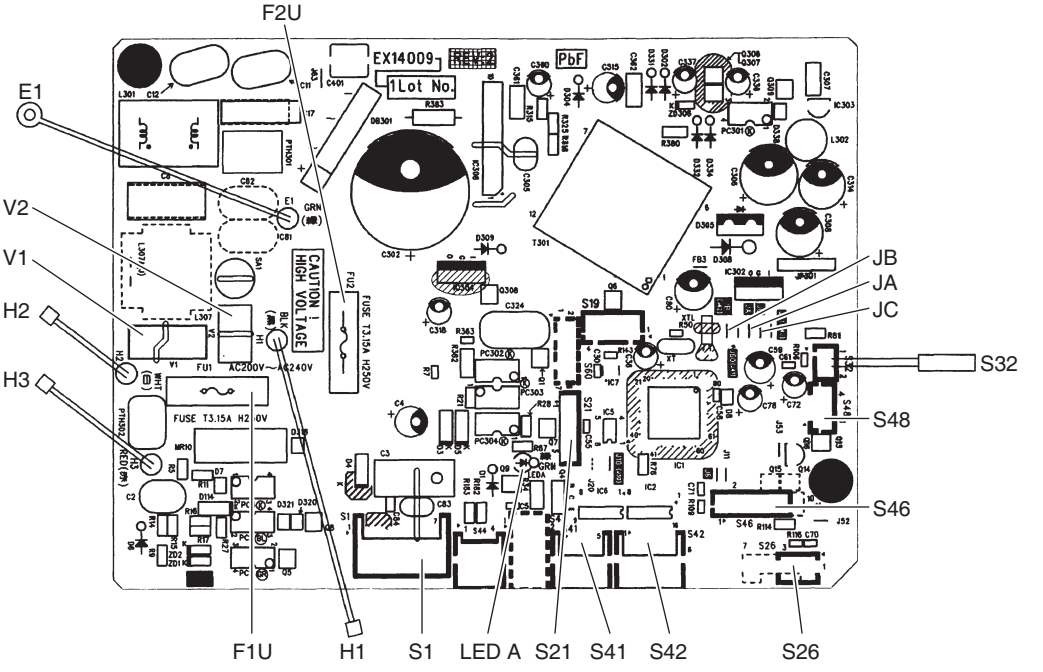
1)	S36	Connector for control PCB (A1P)



1.3 FVXS09/12/15/18WVJU9

Control PCB (PCB2)

1)	S1	Connector for DC fan motor
2)	S21	Connector for centralized control (HA)
3)	S26	Connector for service PCB (PCB3)
4)	S32	Wire harness for indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R2T)
5)	S41	Connector for lower air outlet motor
6)	S42	Connector for swing motor
7)	S46	Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (PCB4)
8)	S48	Connector for sensor PCB (PCB1)
9)	H1, H2, H3	Wire harness for terminal strip
10)	E1	Wire harness for ground wire
11)	JA	Address setting jumper Refer to page 254 for details.
12)	JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF Refer to page 257 for details.
13)	JC	Power failure recovery function Refer to page 257 for details.
14)	F1U, F2U	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
15)	LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
16)	V1, V2	Varistor



2P383711-1

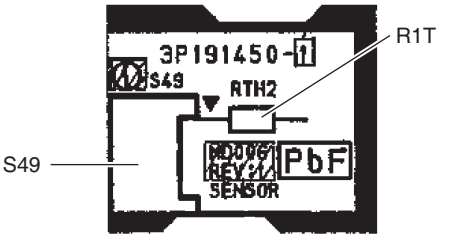
Caution

Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Sensor PCB (PCB1)

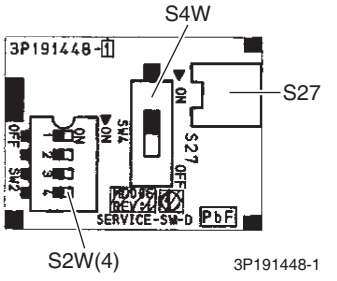
1)	S49	Connector for control PCB (PCB2)
2)	R1T	Room temperature thermistor



3P191450-1

Service PCB (PCB3)

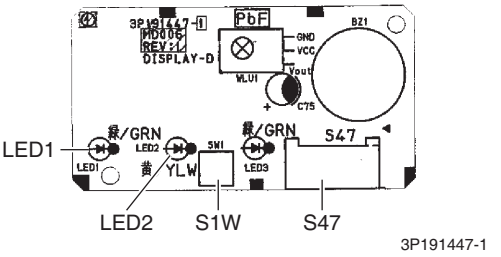
1)	S27	Connector for control PCB (PCB2)
2)	S2W(4)	Switch for upward airflow limit setting Refer to page 257 for details. ∗ Keep the other switches as factory setting.
3)	S4W	Switch for airflow selection Refer to page 56 for details.



3P191448-1

Display/Signal Receiver PCB (PCB4)

1)	S47	Connector for control PCB (PCB2)
2)	S1W	Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch (Forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch) Refer to page 243 for details of forced cooling operation.
3)	LED1 (H1P)	LED for operation (green)
4)	LED2 (H2P)	LED for timer (yellow)



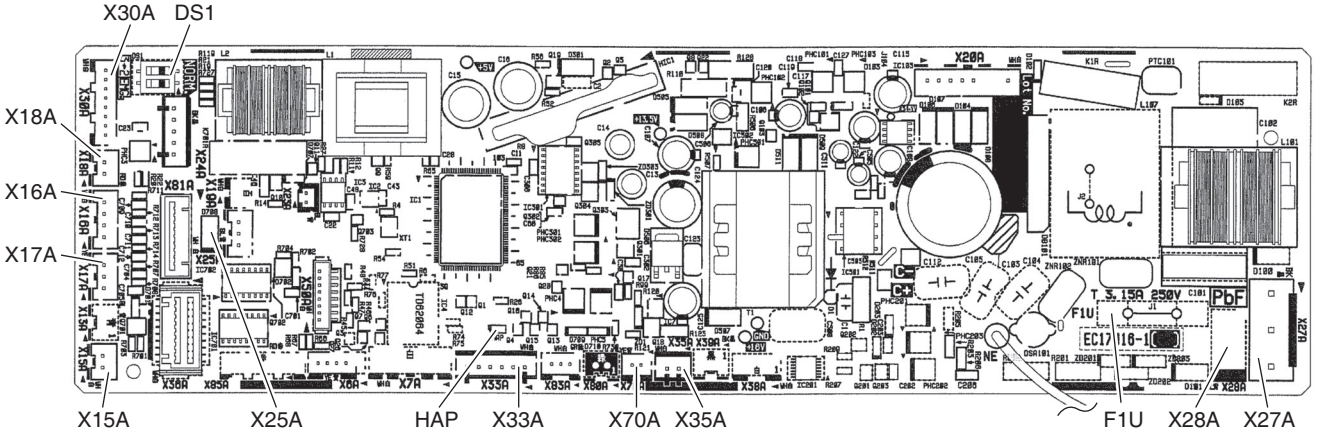
3P191447-1

Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

1.4 CDMQ07WVJU9, FDMQ09/12/15/18/24WVJU9

Control PCB (A1P)

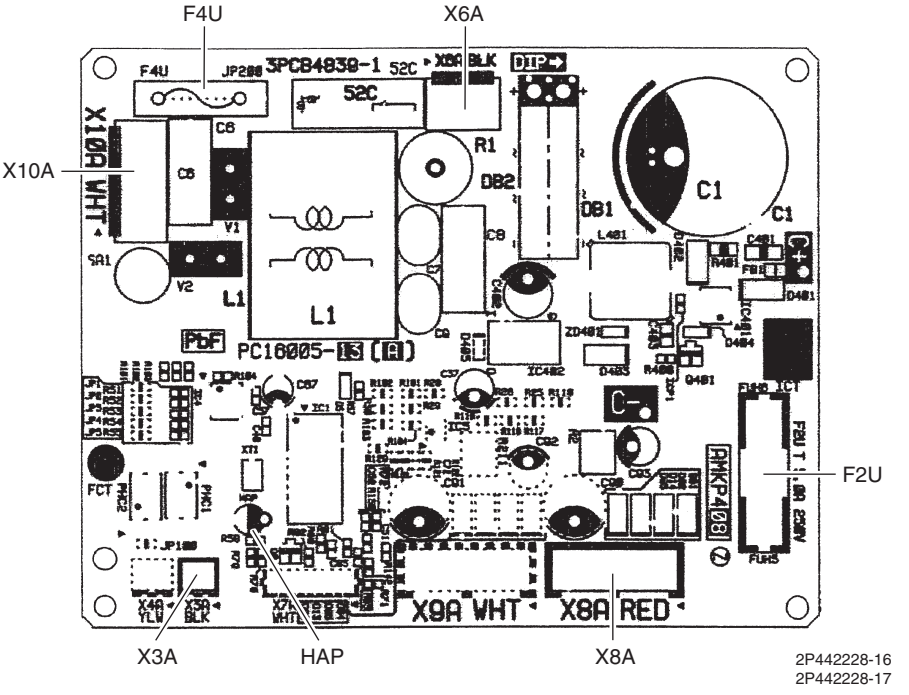
1)	X15A	Connector for float switch
2)	X16A	Connector for room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor) (R1T)
3)	X17A, X18A	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R2T, R3T)
4)	X25A	Connector for drain pump motor
5)	X27A	Connector for terminal block (for power supply)
6)	X28A	Connector for power supply wiring (option)
7)	X30A	Connector for terminal block (for wired remote controller)
8)	X33A	Connector for wiring (option)
9)	X35A	Connector for wiring adaptor (option)
10)	X70A	Connector for indoor fan PCB (A2P)
11)	F1U	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
12)	HAP	LED for service monitor (green)
13)	DS1	DIP switch for emergency



2P486802-3

Indoor Fan PCB (A2P)

1)	X3A	Connector for control PCB (A1P)
2)	X6A	Connector for reactor
3)	X8A	Connector for DC fan motor
4)	X10A	Connector for terminal block (for power supply)
5)	F2U	Fuse (5 A, 250 V)
6)	F4U	Fuse (6.3 A, 250 V)
7)	HAP	LED for service monitor (green)

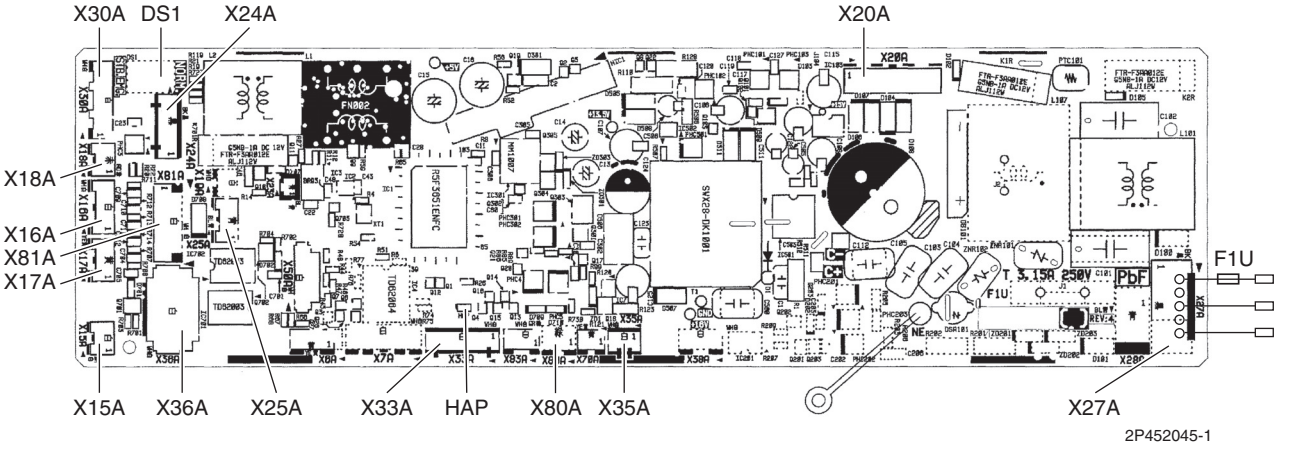


2P442228-16
2P442228-17

1.5 FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9(8)

Control PCB (A1P)

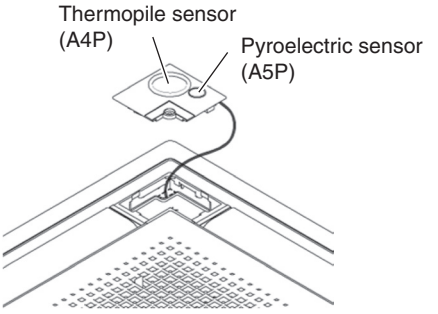
1)	X15A	Connector for float switch
2)	X16A	Connector for room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor)
3)	X17A, X18A	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor
4)	X20A	Connector for DC fan motor
5)	X24A	Connector for transmitter board (when the wireless remote controller (option) is used)
6)	X25A	Connector for drain pump motor
7)	X27A	Connector for terminal block (for inter-unit wiring)
8)	X30A	Connector for terminal block (for wired remote controller)
9)	X33A	Connector for adaptor for wiring (option)
10)	X35A	Connector for wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (option)
11)	X36A	Connector for swing motors on decoration panel (option)
12)	X80A	Connector for decoration panel (BYFQ60B3W1) (option)
13)	X81A	Connector for sensor kit (BRYQ60A2W(S)) (option)
14)	HAP	LED for service monitor (green)
15)	DS1	DIP switch for emergency
16)	F1U	Fuse (5A, 250V)



2. Sensor Kit for FFQ Series

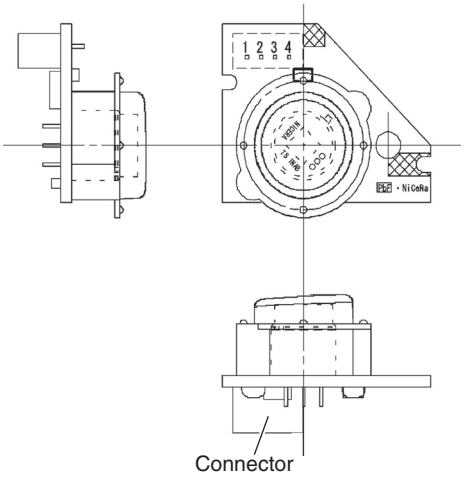
2.1 BRYQ60A2W(S)

Outline



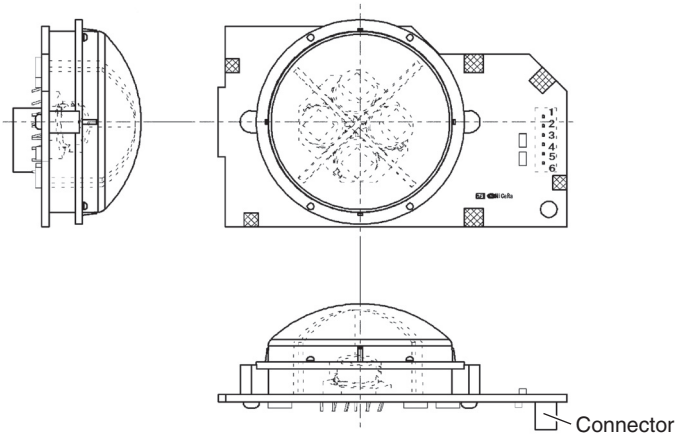
(R25074)

Thermopile Sensor (A4P)



3P262610-1

Pyroelectric Sensor (A5P)



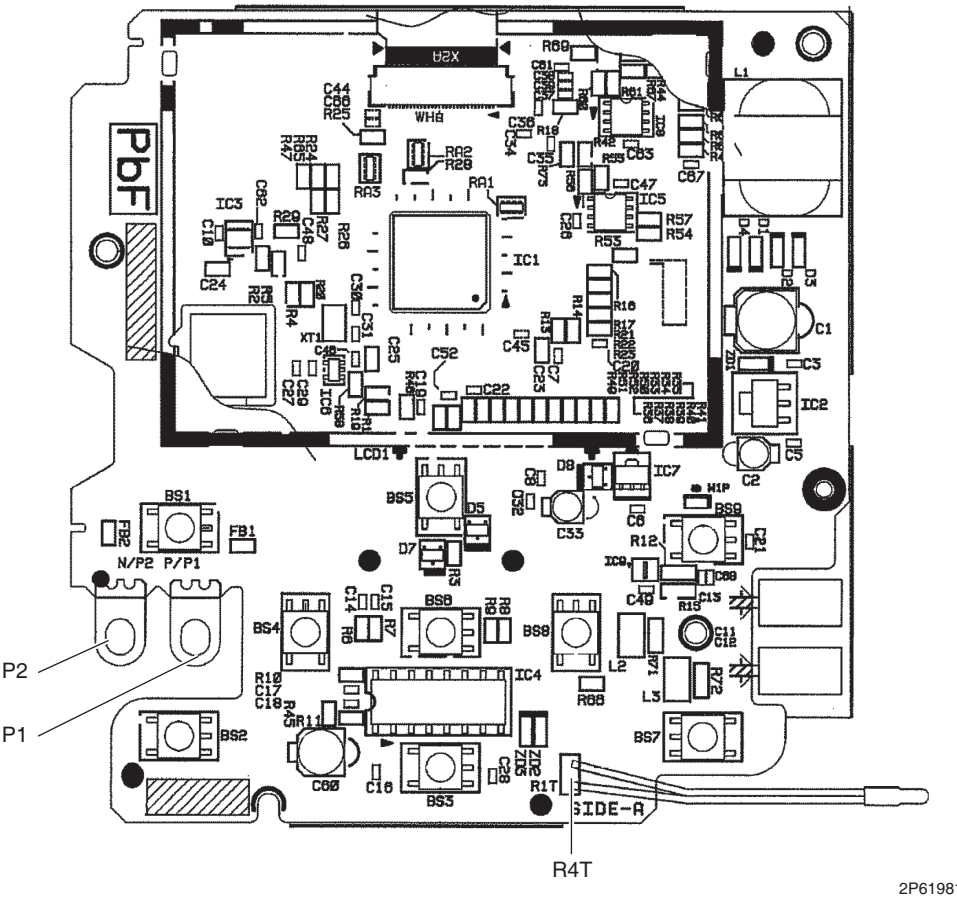
3P262611-1

3. Wired Remote Controller

3.1 BRC1E73

Wired Remote Controller PCB

1)	P1, P2	Terminal for indoor unit
2)	R4T	Room temperature thermistor

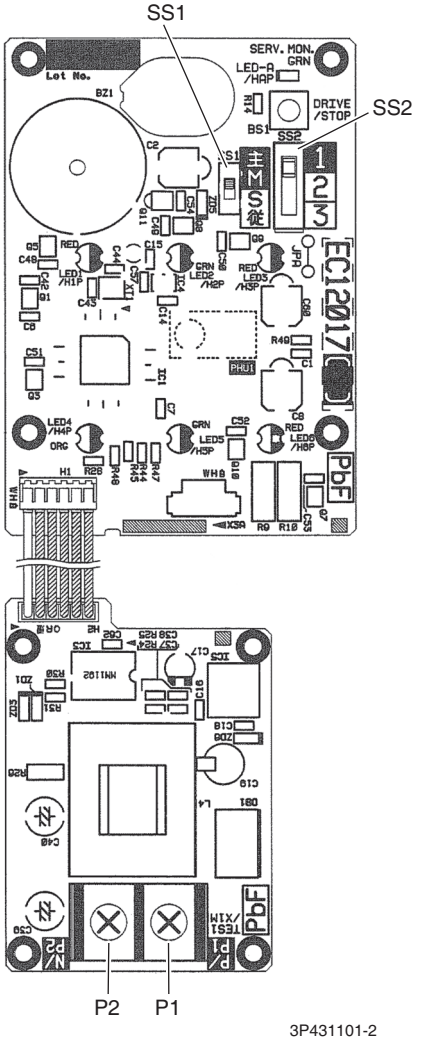


4. Wireless Remote Controller Receiver for FDMQ Series

4.1 BRC082A43

Wired Remote Controller PCB

1)	SS1	MAIN/SUB setting switch Refer to page 264 for details.
2)	SS2	Address setting switch Refer to page 264 for details.
3)	P1, P2	Terminal for indoor unit control PCB (A1P)



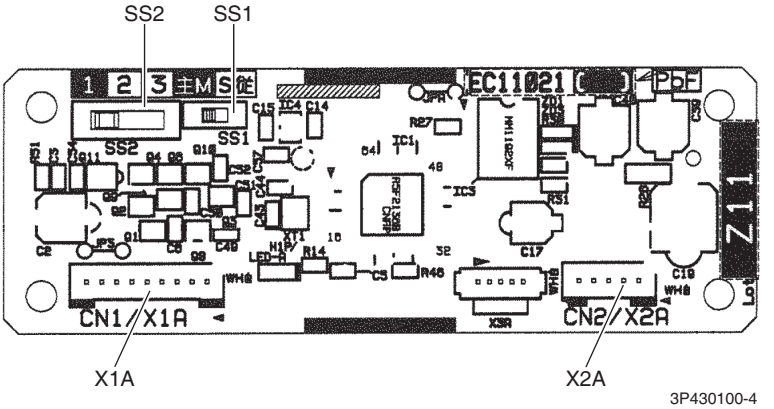
3P431101-2

5. Wireless Remote Controller Kit for FFQ Series

5.1 BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)

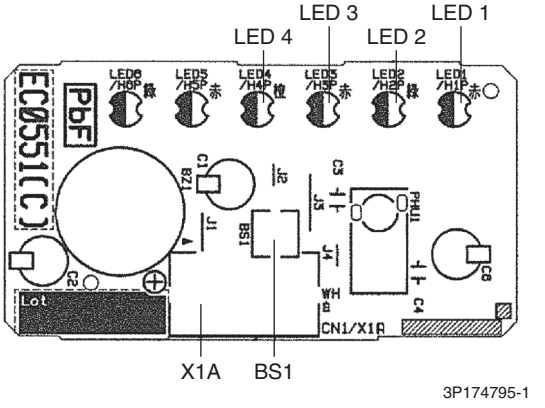
Transmitter Board (A2P)

1)	X1A	Connector for receiver (A3P)
2)	X2A	Connector for control PCB (A1P)
3)	SS1	MAIN/SUB setting switch Refer to page 267 for details.
4)	SS2	Address setting switch Refer to page 267 for details.



Receiver (A3P)

1)	X1A	Connector for transmitter board (A2P)
2)	BS1	Emergency operation switch
3)	LED1 (H1P)	LED for operation (red)
4)	LED2 (H2P)	LED for timer (green)
5)	LED3 (H3P)	LED for filter cleaning sign (red)
6)	LED4 (H4P)	LED for defrost operation (orange)



★ LED5 and LED6 do not function.

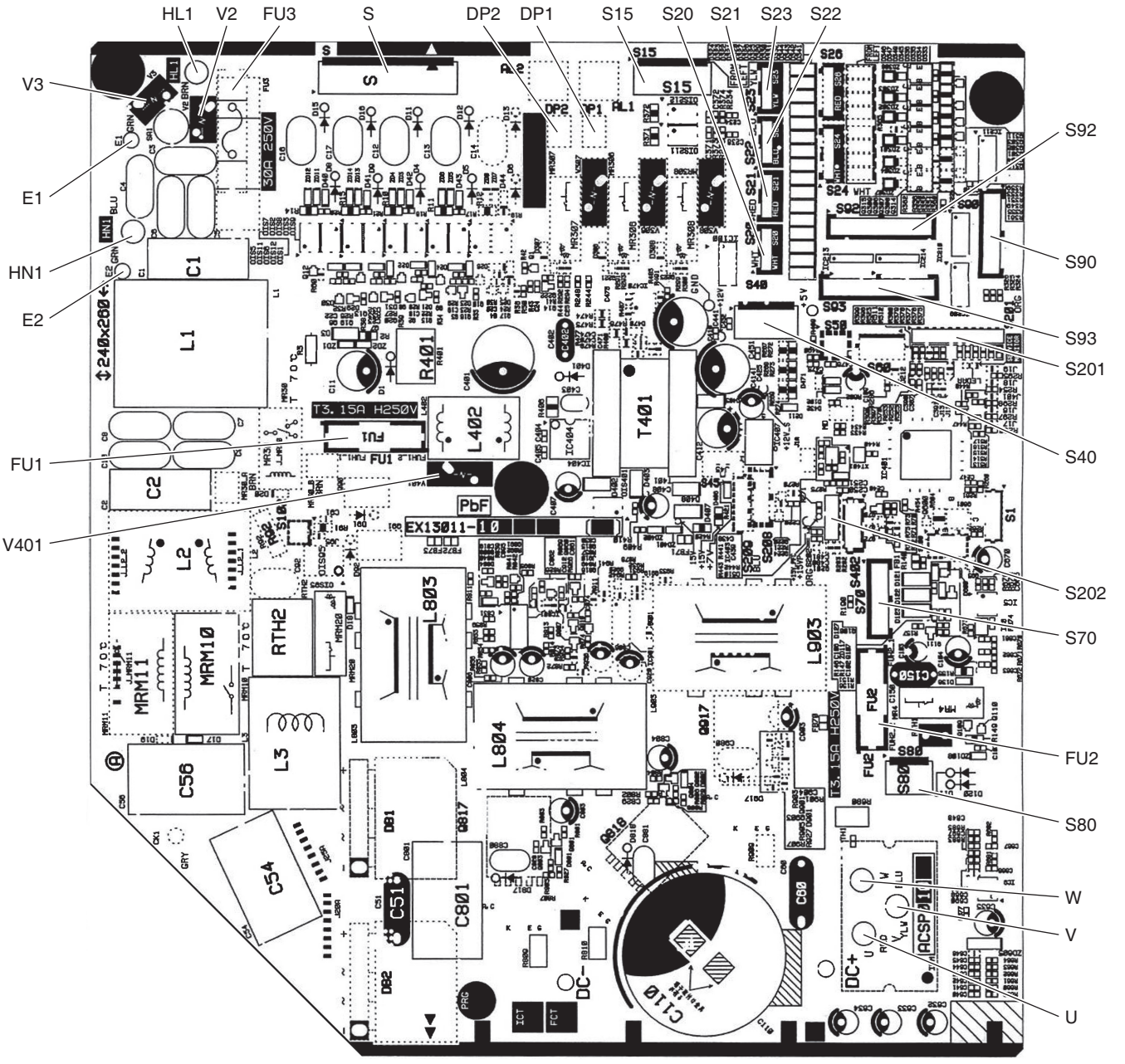
Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

6. Outdoor Unit

6.1 2/3/4MXS-WMVJU9, 2/3MXL-WMVJU9, 2/3MXLH-WVJU9

Main PCB (PCB1)

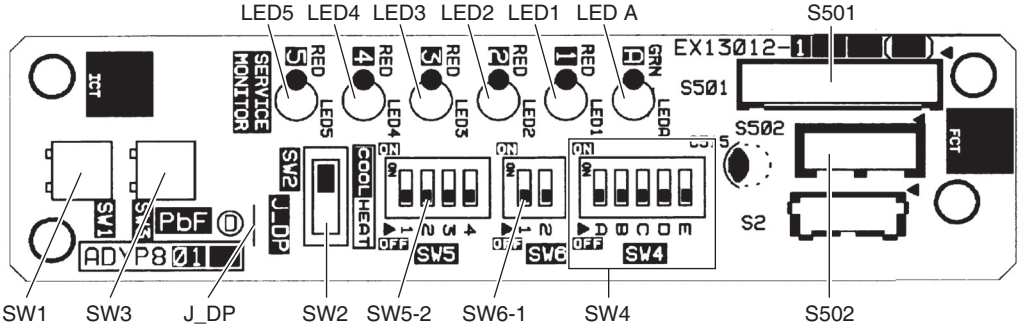
1)	S	Connector for terminal block (indoor - outdoor transmission)
2)	S15	Connector for COOL/HEAT lock Refer to page 271 for details.
3)	S20 (white)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil A port
4)	S21 (red)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil B port
5)	S22 (blue)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil C port (24/36 class)
6)	S23 (yellow)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil D port (36 class)
7)	S40	Connector for overload protector and high pressure switch
8)	S70	Connector for DC fan motor
9)	S80	Connector for four way valve coil
10)	S90	Connector for thermistors (outdoor temperature, outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe)
11)	S92	Connector for gas pipe thermistor
12)	S93	Connector for liquid pipe thermistor
13)	S201, S202	Connector for service monitor PCB (PCB2)
14)	HL1, HN1	Wire harness for terminal strip (power supply)
15)	E1, E2	Wire harness for ground wire
16)	DP1, DP2	Wire harness for drain pan heater (MXLH-W only)
17)	U, V, W	Wire harness for compressor
18)	FU1, FU2	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
19)	FU3	Fuse (30 A, 250 V)
20)	V2, V3, V401	Varistor



2P454971-16
2P454971-17
2P454971-18

Service Monitor PCB (PCB2)

1)	S501, S502	Connector for main PCB (PCB1)
2)	LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
3)	LED1, LED2, LED3, LED4, LED5	LED for service monitor (red)
4)	SW1	Forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch Refer to page 243 for details.
5)	SW2	Operation mode switch Refer to page 243 for details.
6)	SW3	Wiring error check switch Refer to page 245 for details.
7)	SW4	Priority room setting switch Refer to page 270 for details.
8)	SW5-2	Warmer airflow setting switch Refer to page 274 for details.
9)	SW6-1	NIGHT QUIET mode setting switch Refer to page 273 for details.
10)	J_DP	Jumper for drain pan heater

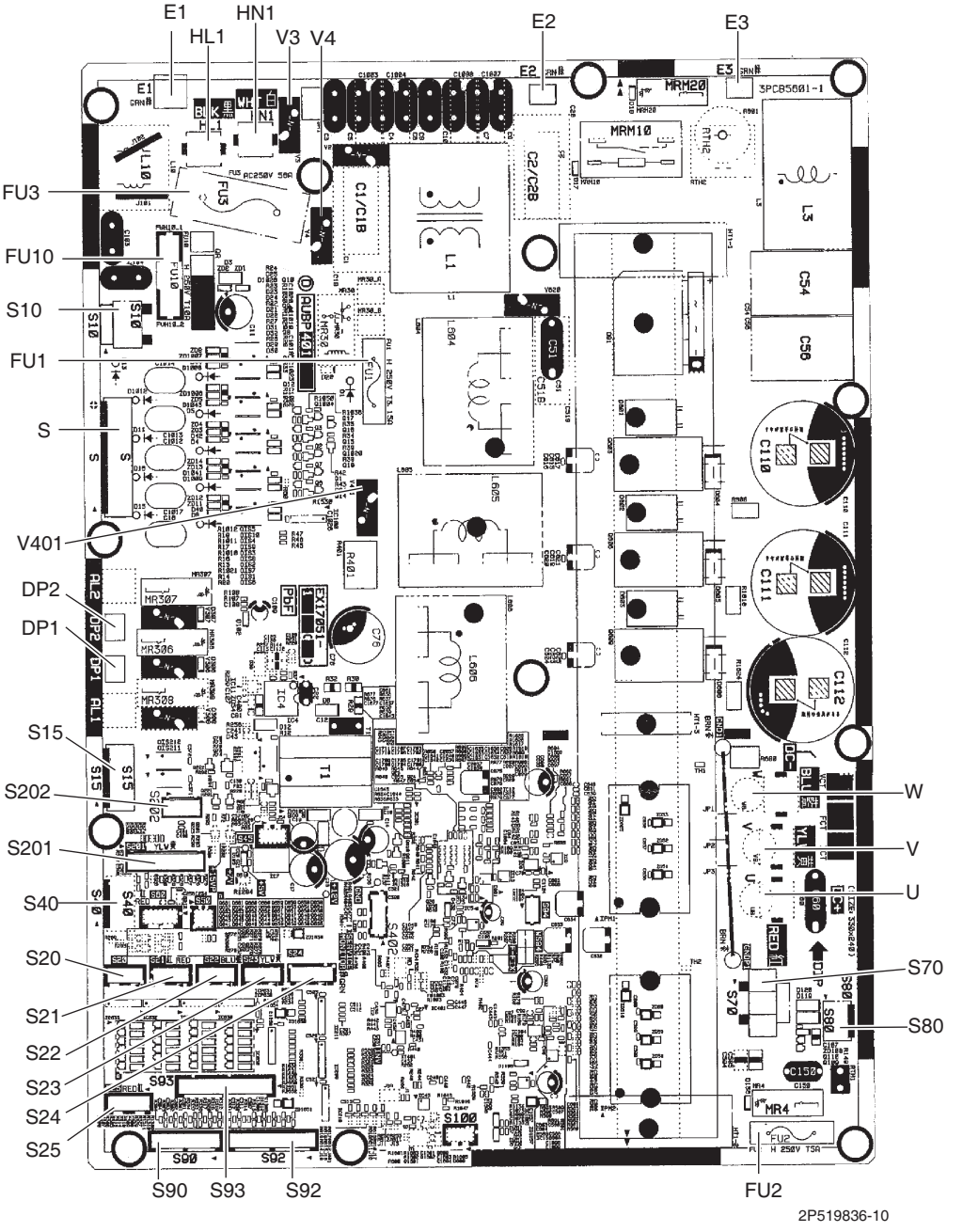


★ SW5-1, SW5-3, SW5-4 and SW6-2 have no function. Keep them OFF.

6.2 5MXS-WVJU9, 4MXL-WVJU9, 4MXLH-WVJU9

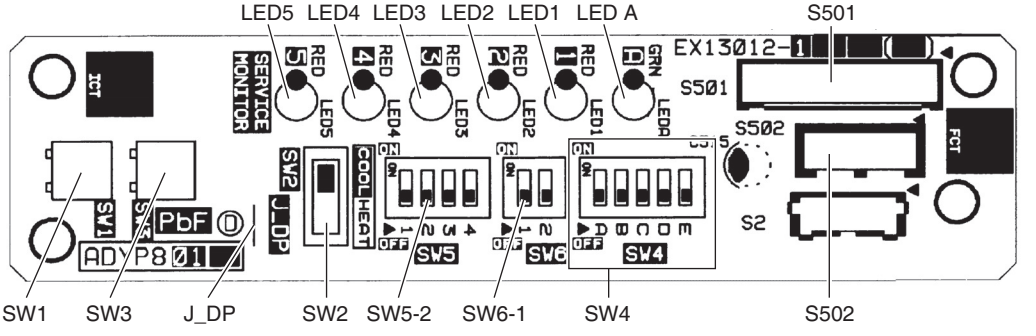
Main PCB (PCB1)

1)	S, S10	Connector for terminal block (indoor - outdoor transmission)
2)	S15	Connector for COOL/HEAT lock Refer to page 271 for details.
3)	S20 (white)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil A port
4)	S21 (red)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil B port
5)	S22 (blue)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil C port
6)	S23 (yellow)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil D port
7)	S24 (white)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil E port (48 class)
8)	S25 (red)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil for bypass circuit
9)	S40	Connector for overload protector and high pressure switch
10)	S70	Connector for DC fan motor
11)	S80	Connector for four way valve coil
12)	S90	Connector for thermistors (outdoor temperature, outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe)
13)	S92	Connector for gas pipe thermistor
14)	S93	Connector for liquid pipe thermistor
15)	S201, S202	Connector for service monitor PCB (PCB2)
16)	HL1, HN1	Wire harness for terminal strip (power supply)
17)	E1, E2, E3	Wire harness for ground wire
18)	DP1, DP2	Wire harness for drain pan heater
19)	U, V, W	Wire harness for compressor
20)	FU1	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
21)	FU2	Fuse (5 A, 250 V)
22)	FU3	Fuse (56 A, 250 V)
23)	FU10	Fuse (10 A, 250 V)
24)	V3, V4, V401	Varistor


E1
HL1
HN1
V3
V4
E2
E3
FU3
FU10
S10
FU1
S
V401
DP2
DP1
S15
S202
S201
S40
S20
S21
S22
S23
S24
S25
S90
S93
S92
FU2
W
V
U
S70
S80
2P519836-10

Service Monitor PCB (PCB2)

1)	S501, S502	Connector for main PCB (PCB1)
2)	LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
3)	LED1, LED2, LED3, LED4, LED5	LED for service monitor (red)
4)	SW1	Forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch Refer to page 243 for details.
5)	SW2	Operation mode switch Refer to page 243 for details.
6)	SW3	Wiring error check switch Refer to page 245 for details.
7)	SW4	Priority room setting switch Refer to page 270 for details.
8)	SW5-2	Warmer airflow setting switch Refer to page 274 for details.
9)	SW6-1	NIGHT QUIET mode setting switch Refer to page 273 for details.
10)	J_DP	Jumper for drain pan heater



★ SW5-1, SW5-3, SW5-4 and SW6-2 have no function. Keep them OFF.

Part 4
Functions and Control

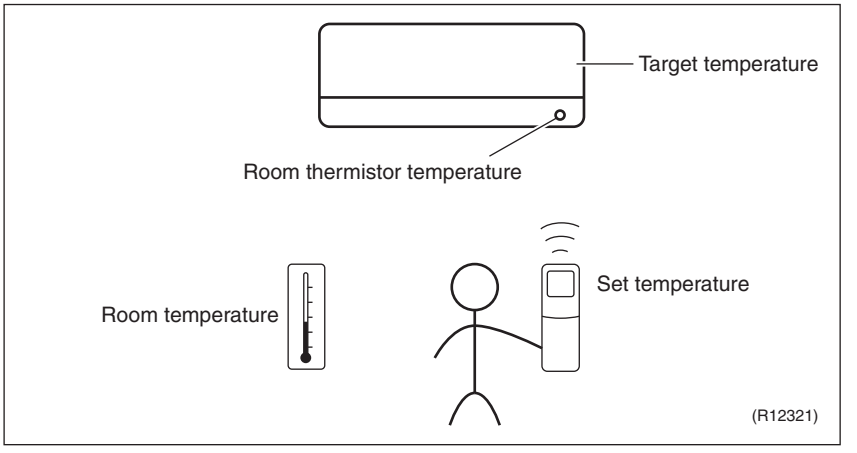
1. Common Functions

1.1 Temperature Control

Definitions of Temperatures

The definitions of temperatures are classified as following.

- Room temperature: temperature of lower part of the room
- Set temperature: temperature set by remote controller
- Room thermistor temperature: temperature detected by room temperature thermistor
- Target temperature: temperature determined by microcomputer



★ The illustration is for wall mounted type as representative.

Temperature Control

The temperature of the room is detected by the room temperature thermistor. However, there is a difference between the temperature detected by room temperature thermistor and the temperature of lower part of the room, depending on the type of the indoor unit or installation condition. In practice, the temperature control is done by the target temperature appropriately adjusted for the indoor unit and the temperature detected by room temperature thermistor.

1.2 Frequency Principle

Control Parameters

The frequency of the compressor is controlled by the following 2 parameters:

- The load condition of the operating indoor unit
- The difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature

The target frequency is adapted by additional parameters in the following cases:

- Frequency restrictions
- Initial settings
- Forced cooling operation

Inverter Principle

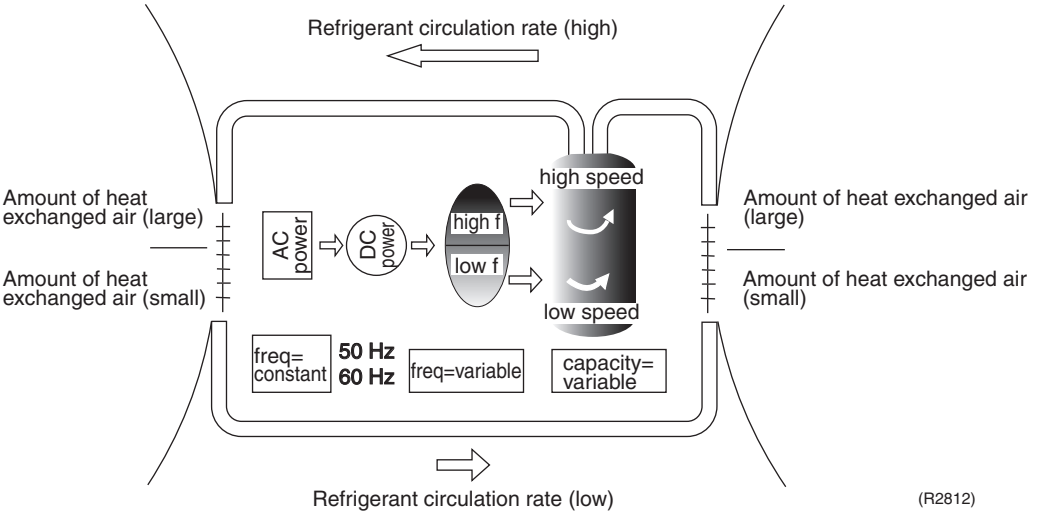
To regulate the capacity, a frequency control is needed. The inverter makes it possible to control the rotation speed of the compressor. The followings explain the inverter principle:

Phase 1
The supplied AC power source is converted into the DC power source for the present.

Phase 2
The DC power source is reconverted into the three phase AC power source with variable frequency.

- When the frequency increases, the rotation speed of the compressor increases resulting in an increase of refrigerant circulation. This leads to a larger amount of heat exchange per unit.
- When the frequency decreases, the rotation speed of the compressor decreases resulting in a decrease of refrigerant circulation. This leads to a smaller amount of heat exchange per unit.

The following drawing shows a schematic view of the inverter principle:



Inverter Features

The inverter provides the following features:

- The regulating capacity can be changed according to the changes in the outdoor temperature and cooling/heating load.
- Quick heating and quick cooling
  The rotation speed of the compressor is increased when starting the heating (cooling).
  This enables to reach the set temperature quickly.
- Even during extreme cold weather, high capacity is achieved. It is maintained even when the outdoor temperature is 2°C (35.6°F).
- Comfortable air conditioning
  A fine adjustment is integrated to keep the room temperature constant.
- Energy saving heating and cooling
  Once the set temperature is reached, the energy saving operation enables to maintain the room temperature at low power.

Frequency Limits

The following functions regulate maximum frequency:

Low frequency

- Four way valve operation compensation. Refer to page 102.

High frequency

- Compressor protection function. Refer to page 103.
- Discharge pipe temperature control. Refer to page 104.
- Input current control. Refer to page 105.
- Freeze-up protection control. Refer to page 106.
- Heating peak-cut control. Refer to page 108.
- Defrost control. Refer to page 110.

Forced Cooling Operation

Refer to page 243 for details.

2. Functions for Wall Mounted / Floor Standing Type

2.1 Airflow Direction Control

Applicable Models

CTXS07WVJU9
FTXS09/12/15/18/24WVJU9
FTXR09/12/18WVJUW(S)9
FVXS09/12/15/18WVJU9

Power-Airflow (Dual) Flap(s)

The large flap sends a large volume of air downward to the floor and provides an optimum control in cooling, dry and heating operation.

Cooling/Dry

During cooling or dry operation, the flap retracts into the indoor unit. Then, cool air can be blown far and distributed all over the room.

Heating

During heating operation, the large flap directs airflow downward to spread the warm air to the entire room.

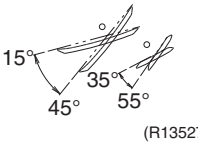
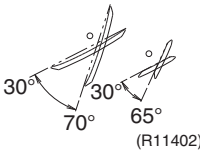
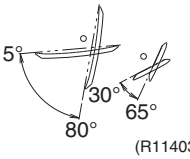
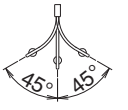
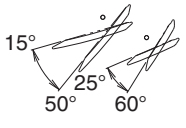
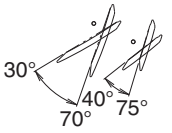
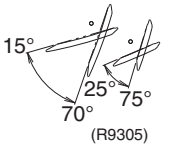
Wide-Angle Louvers

The louvers, made of elastic synthetic resin, provide a wide range of airflow that guarantees comfortable air distribution.

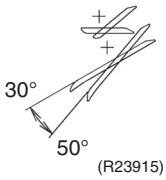
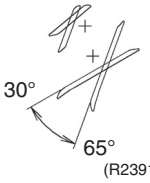
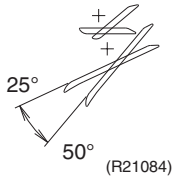
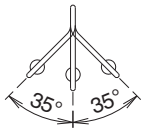
Auto-Swing

The following tables explain the auto-swing process for cooling, dry, heating and fan:

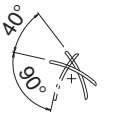
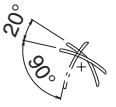
CTXS, FTXS series

	Flap (up and down)			Louver (right and left)
	Cooling/Dry	Heating	Fan	
07/09/12 class	 (R13527)	 (R11402)	 (R11403)	 (R11404)
15/18/24 class	 (R9303)	 (R9304)	 (R9305)	 (R9306)

FTXR series

	Flap (up and down)			Louver (right and left)
	Cooling/Dry	Heating	Fan	
09/12/18 class	 (R23915)	 (R23916)	 (R21084)	 (R21085)

FVXS series

	Flap (up and down)	
	Cooling/Dry	Heating
Upward airflow limit OFF	 R4003397	 R4003396
Upward airflow limit ON	 R4003394	 R4003394

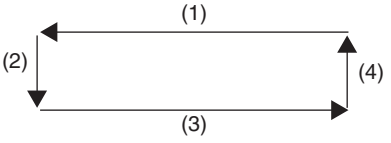
3-D Airflow

CTXS, FTXS, FTXR Series

Alternative repetition of vertical and horizontal swing motions enables uniform air-conditioning of the entire room.

When the horizontal swing and vertical swing are both set to automatic operation, the airflow becomes 3-D airflow. The horizontal and vertical swing motions are alternated and the airflow direction changes in the order shown in the following diagram.

(1): The vertical blades (louvers) move from the right to the left.
(2): The horizontal blades (flaps) move downward.
(3): The vertical blades (louvers) move from the left to the right.
(4): The horizontal blades (flaps) move upward.



(R19554)

COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation

CTXS, FTXS, FTXR Series

The flaps are controlled not to blow the air directly at the people in the room.

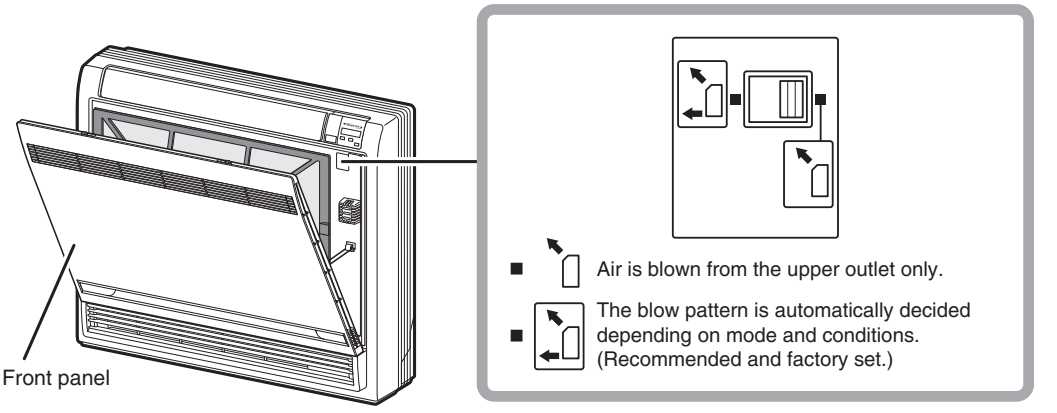
The airflow will be in the upward direction while in cooling operation and in the downward direction while in heating operation, which will provide a comfortable wind that will not come in direct contact with people.

Airflow Selection Setting

FVXS Series

Airflow direction can be set with the airflow selection switch.

- Open the front panel.



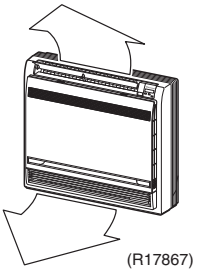
(R17866)

Caution

Before opening the front panel, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker off.
Do not touch the aluminum fins (indoor heat exchanger) inside the indoor unit, as it may result in injury.

When setting the airflow selection switch to .

- The air conditioner automatically decides the appropriate blowing pattern depending on the operating mode/situation.

Operating mode	Situation	Blowing pattern
Cooling operation	When the room has become fully cool, or when 1 hour has passed since turning on the air conditioner.	Air is blown from the upper air outlet, so that air does not come into direct contact with people, and room temperature is equalized.
	At the start of operation or when the room is not fully cooled.	 (R17867) Air is blown from the upper and lower air outlets for high speed cooling during cooling operation, and for filling the room with warm air during heating operation.
Heating operation	Normal time	
	At the start or when air temperature is low.	Air is blown from the upper air outlet, so that air does not come into direct contact with people.

- During dry operation, air is blown from upper air outlet, so that cold air does not come into direct contact with people.

When setting the airflow selection switch to .

- Regardless of the operating mode or situation, air is blown from the upper air outlet.
- Use this switch when you do not want air coming out of the lower air outlet (e.g., while sleeping).

2.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

Outline

Phase control and fan speed control contains 9 steps: LLL, LL, SL, L, ML, M, MH, H, and HH. The airflow rate can be automatically controlled depending on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Automatic Fan Speed Control

In automatic fan speed operation, the step SL is not available.

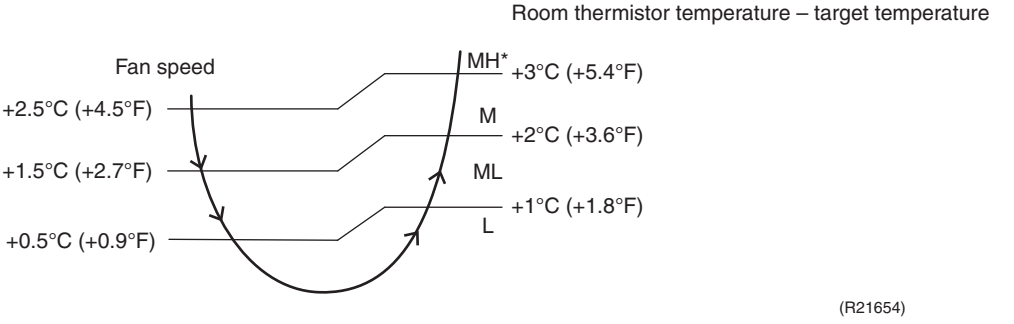
Step	Cooling	Heating
LLL	⟺	⟺
LL		
L		
ML		
M		
MH		
H		
HH (POWERFUL)		

R4003512

⟺ = The airflow rate is automatically controlled within this range when **FAN** setting button is set to automatic.

■ **Cooling**

The following drawing explains the principle of fan speed control for cooling.



(R21654)

∗ The upper limit is at M tap in 30 minutes from the operation start.

■ **Heating**

In heating operation, the fan speed is regulated according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature and the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Note(s)

The fan stops during defrost operation.

COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation

CTXS, FTXS, FTXR Series

- The fan speed is controlled automatically within the following steps.
  Cooling
  L tap ~ MH tap (same as AUTOMATIC)
  Heating
  In order to obtain a comfortable airflow, the fan speed may be set to a rate different from automatic fan speed control.
- The latest command has the priority between POWERFUL and COMFORT AIRFLOW.

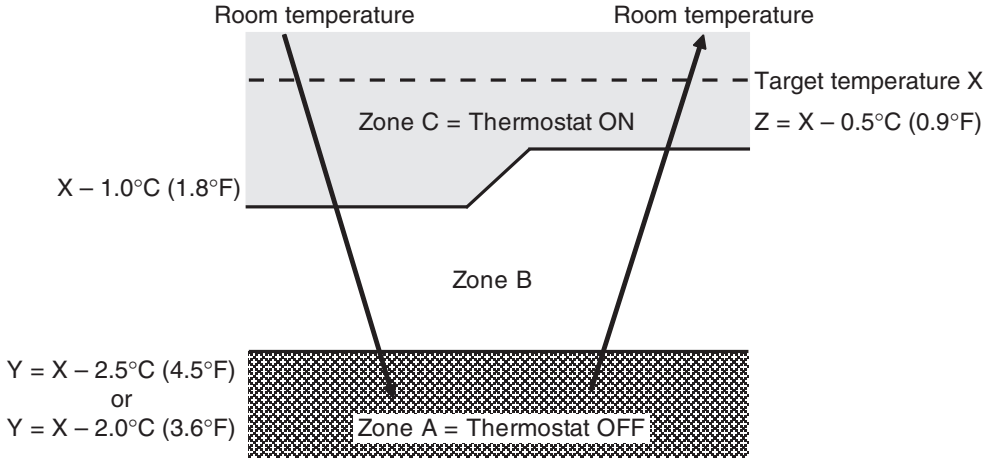
2.3 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.



(R24029)

Room thermistor temperature at start-up	Target temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z ★
24°C or more (75.2°F or more)	Room thermistor temperature at start-up	X – 2.5°C (X – 4.5°F)	X – 0.5°C (X – 0.9°F)
18 ~ 23.5°C (64.4 ~ 74.3°F)		X – 2.0°C (X – 3.6°F)	X – 0.5°C (X – 0.9°F)
17.5°C or less (63.5°F or less)	18°C (64.4°F)	X – 2.0°C (X – 3.6°F)	X – 0.5°C = 17.5°C (X – 0.9°F = 63.5°F)

★ Thermostat turns on also when the room temperature is in the zone B for 10 minutes.

2.4 Automatic Cooling/Heating Changeover

Outline

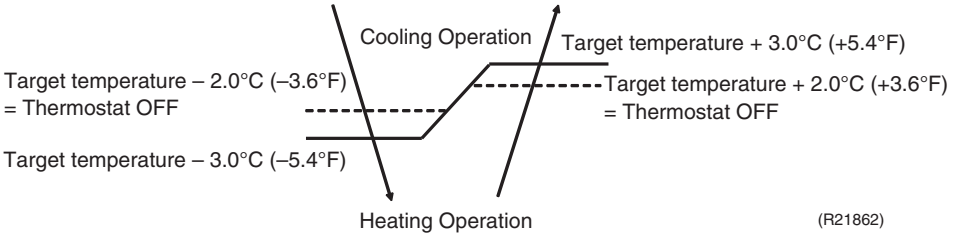
When the automatic operation is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer automatically determines the operation mode as cooling or heating according to the room temperature and the set temperature at start-up.
The unit automatically switches the operation mode to maintain the room temperature at the set temperature.

Details

Ts: set temperature (set by remote controller)
Tt: target temperature (determined by microcomputer)
Tr: room thermistor temperature (detected by room temperature thermistor)
C: correction value

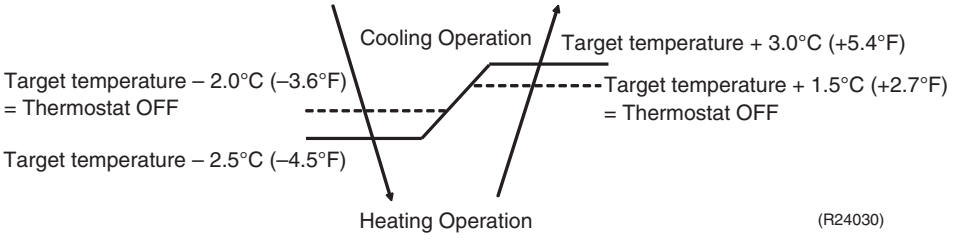
1. The set temperature (Ts) determines the target temperature (Tt).
   (Ts = 18 ~ 30°C (64.4 ~ 86°F))
2. The target temperature (Tt) is calculated as;
   Tt = Ts + C
   where C is the correction value.
   C = 0°C (0°F)
3. Thermostat ON/OFF point and operation mode switching point are as follows.
   (1) Heating → Cooling switching point:
   Tr ≥ Tt + 3.0°C (+ 5.4°F) (CTXS, FTXS, FTXR series)
   Tr ≥ Tt + 2.5°C (+ 4.5°F) (FVXS series)
   (2) Cooling → Heating switching point:
   Tr < Tt – 3.0°C (– 5.4°F) (CTXS, FTXS, FVXS series)
   Tr < Tt – 2.5°C (– 4.5°F) (FTXR series)
   (3) Thermostat ON/OFF point is the same as the ON/OFF point of cooling or heating operation.
4. During initial operation
   Tr ≥ Ts : Cooling operation
   Tr < Ts : Heating operation

CTXS, FTXS Series



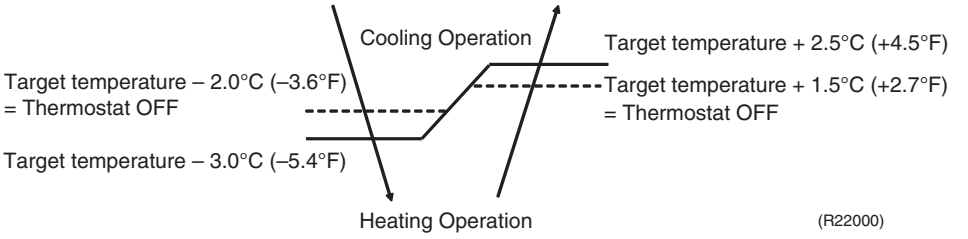
Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)
Cooling → 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF → 22°C (71.6°F): Switch to heating
Heating → 27°C (80.6°F): Thermostat OFF → 28°C (82.4°F): Switch to cooling

FTXR Series



Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)
Cooling → 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF → 22.5°C (72.5°F): Switch to heating
Heating → 26.5°C (79.7°F): Thermostat OFF → 28°C (82.4°F): Switch to cooling

FVXS Series



Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)
Cooling → 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF → 22°C (71.6°F): Switch to heating
Heating → 26.5°C (79.7°F): Thermostat OFF → 27.5°C (81.5°F): Switch to cooling

2.5 Thermostat Control

Outline

Thermostat control is based on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Details

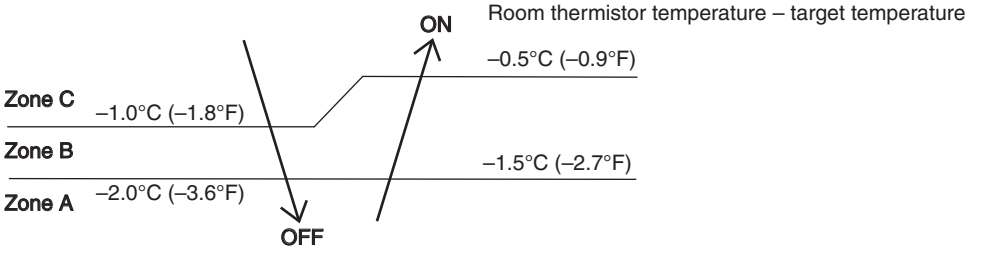
Thermostat OFF Conditions

- The temperature difference is in the zone A.

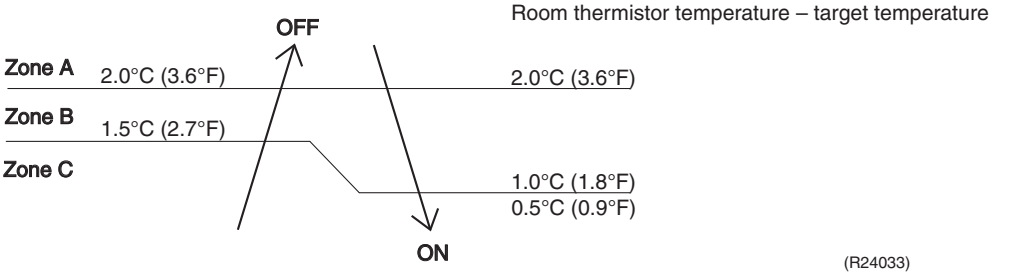
Thermostat ON Conditions

- The temperature difference returns to the zone C after being in the zone A.
- The system resumes from defrost control in any zones except A.
- The operation turns on in any zones except A.
- The monitoring time has passed while the temperature difference is in the zone B. (Cooling: 10 minutes, Heating: 10 seconds)

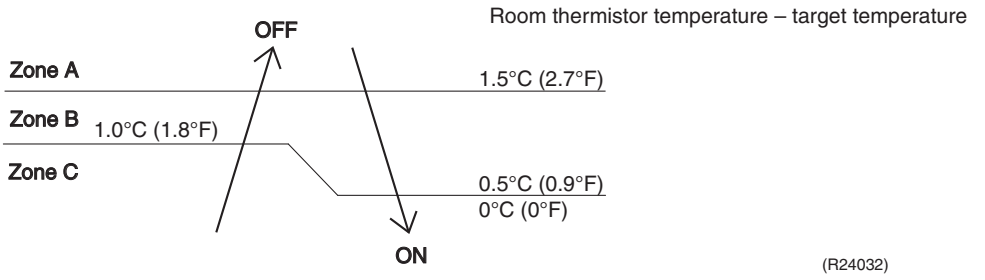
Cooling



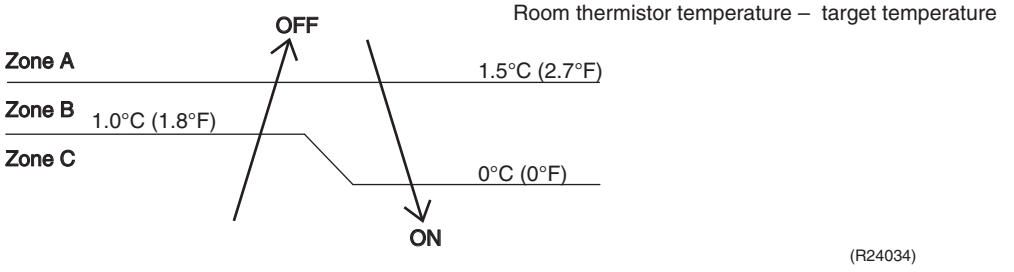
Heating
CTXS, FTXS Series



FTXR Series



FVXS Series



Reference Refer to Temperature Control on page 54 for details.

2.6 NIGHT SET Mode

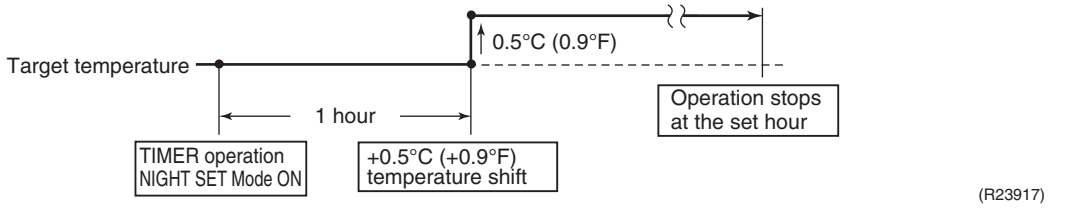
Outline

When the OFF TIMER is set, NIGHT SET mode is automatically activated. NIGHT SET mode keeps the airflow rate setting.

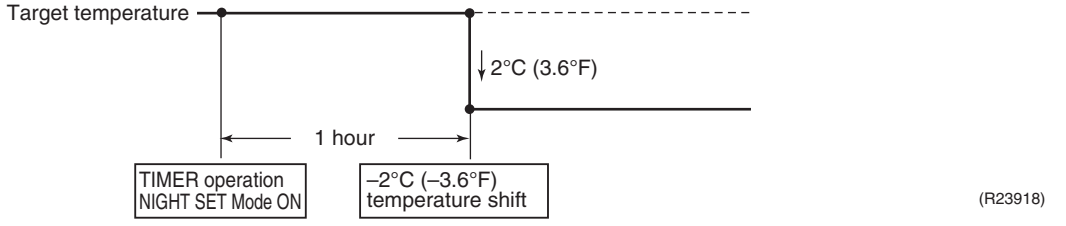
Details

NIGHT SET mode continues operation at the target temperature for the first one hour, then automatically raises the target temperature slightly in the case of cooling, or lowers the target temperature slightly in the case of heating. This prevents excessive cooling in summer and excessive heating in winter to ensure comfortable sleeping conditions, and also conserves electricity.

Cooling



Heating



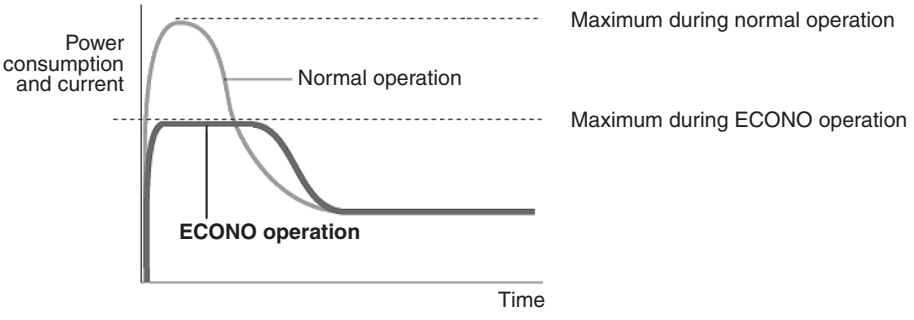
2.7 ECONO Operation

Outline

ECONO operation reduces the maximum operating current and the power consumption.
This operation is particularly convenient for energy-saving. It is also a major bonus when breaker capacity does not allow the use of multiple electrical devices and air conditioners.
It can be easily activated by pressing **ECONO** or **Econo/Quiet** button on the wireless remote controller.

Details

- When this function is activated, the maximum capacity also decreases.
- The remote controller can send the ECONO command when the unit is in cooling, heating, dry, or automatic operation. This function can only be set when the unit is running. To cancel the ECONO operation, press **ECONO** or **Econo/Quiet** button several times until the ECONO symbol on the remote controller disappears.
- This function and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. The latest command has the priority.



(R22012)

2.8 2-Area INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18WVJUW(S)9

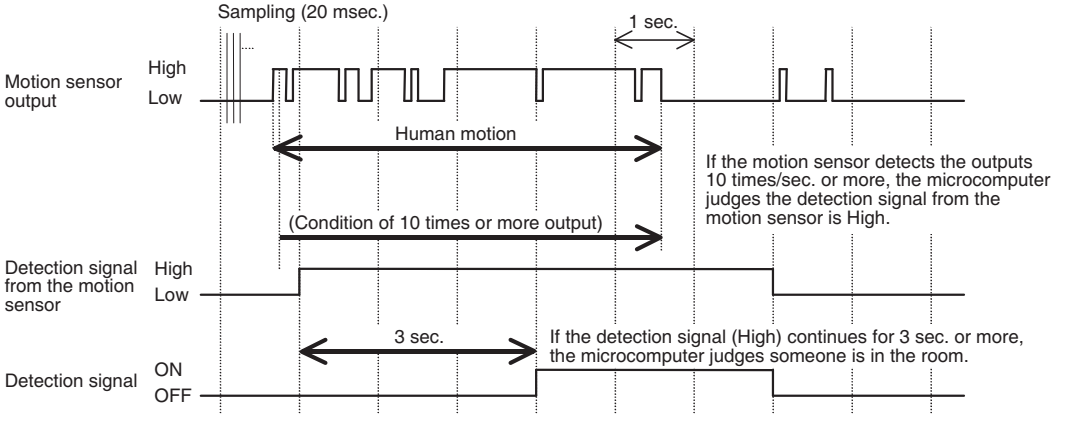
Outline

The following functions can be performed by the microcomputer and a motion sensor.

1. Reduction of the capacity when there is nobody in the room in order to save electricity (energy saving operation)
2. Dividing the room into plural areas and detecting presence in each area. Moving the airflow direction to the area with no presence automatically to avoid direct airflow on humans.

Details

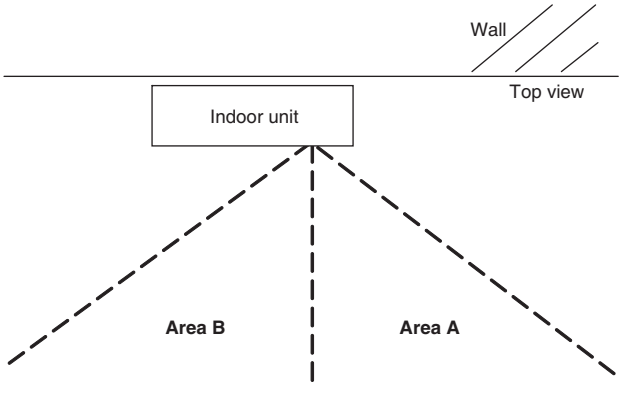
1. INTELLIGENT EYE detection method



R4003448

- The motion sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and sends the pulse wave output.
- The microcomputer in the indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. If the motion sensor detects 10 times or more of the wave output in one second in total, and the High signal continues for 3 sec., the microcomputer judges someone is in the room as the detection signal is ON.
- 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE motion sensor divides the area into 2 and detects presence in each area.

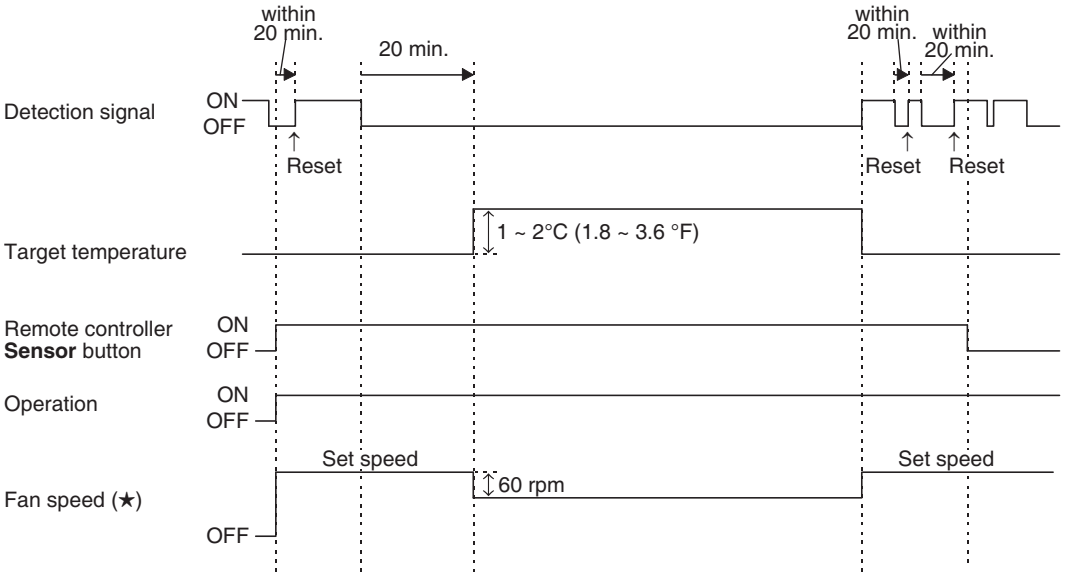
Image of 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE



A microcomputer judges someone by the detection signal from each area A and B.

R4003428

2. Motions (in cooling)



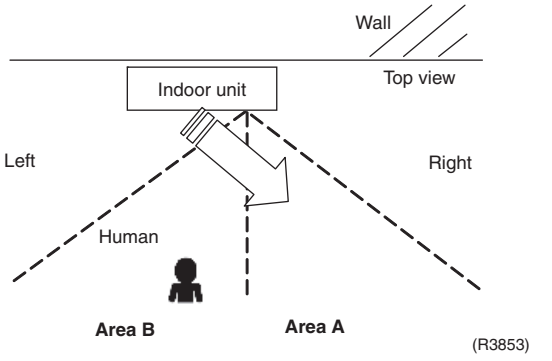
R4003436

★ In FAN operation, the fan speed is reduced by 60 rpm when no one is in the area.

- When there is no signal from the motion sensor in 20 minutes, the microcomputer judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit at a temperature shifted from the target temperature. (Cooling/Dry: 1 ~ 2°C (1.8 ~ 3.6°F) higher, Heating: 2°C (3.6°F) lower, Auto: according to the operation mode at that time)

3. Airflow direction in 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation

- Detection method: The opposite area of detected area is set as the target direction.



(R3853)

1. Detection signal ON in both areas A and B: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
2. Detection signal ON in area A: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
3. Detection signal ON in area B: Shift the airflow direction to area A (right side)
4. Detection signal OFF in both areas A and B: No change

∗ When the detection signal is OFF for 20 minutes in both areas A and B, the unit starts energy saving operation.

Note(s)

For dry operation, the temperature cannot be set with a remote controller, but the target temperature is shifted internally.

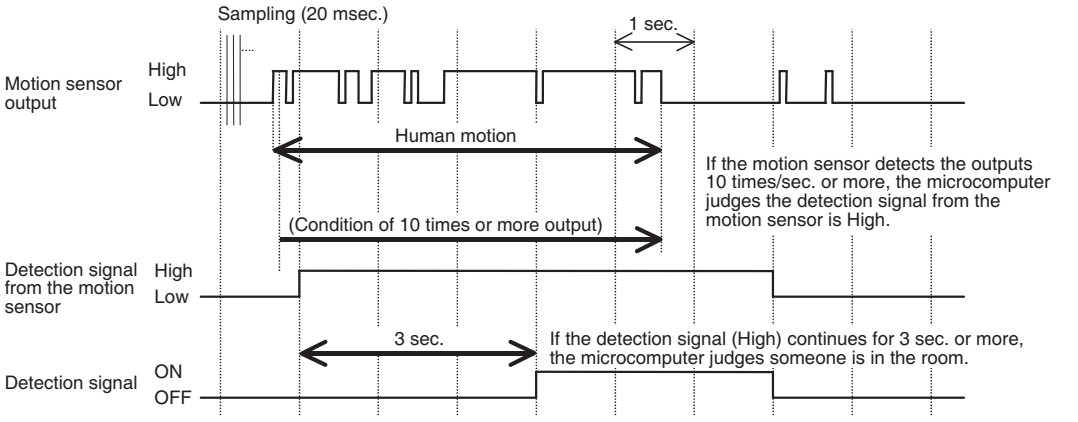
2.9 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

Applicable Models
CTXS07WVJU9
FTXS09/12/15/18/24WVJU9

Outline
The microcomputer detects the presence with a motion sensor and reduces the capacity when there is nobody in the room in order to save electricity.

Details

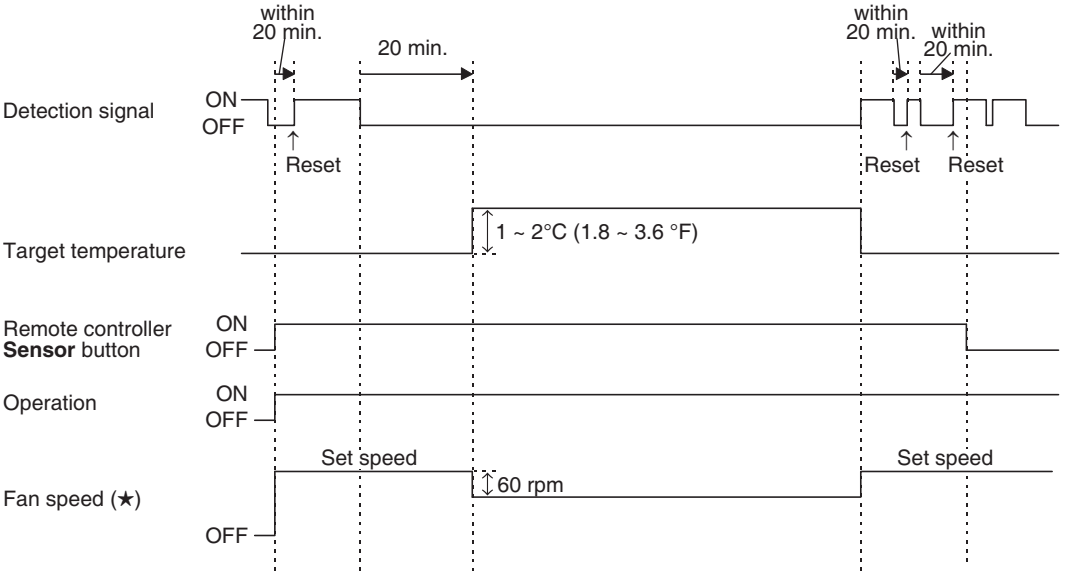
1. INTELLIGENT EYE detection method



R4003448

- The motion sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and sends the pulse wave output.
- The microcomputer in the indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. If the motion sensor detects 10 times or more of the wave output in one second in total, and the High signal continues for 3 sec., the microcomputer judges someone is in the room as the detection signal is ON.

2. Motions (in cooling)



R4003436

★ In FAN operation, the fan speed is reduced by 60 rpm when no one is in the area.

- When there is no signal from the motion sensor in 20 minutes, the microcomputer judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit at a temperature shifted from the target temperature. (Cooling/Dry: 1 ~ 2°C (1.8 ~ 3.6°F) higher, Heating: 2°C (3.6°F) lower, Auto: according to the operation mode at that time)

Note(s) For dry operation, the temperature cannot be set with a remote controller, but the target temperature is shifted internally.

2.10 POWERFUL Operation

Outline

In order to exploit the cooling and heating capacity to full extent, the air conditioner can be operated by increasing the indoor fan rotating speed and the compressor frequency.

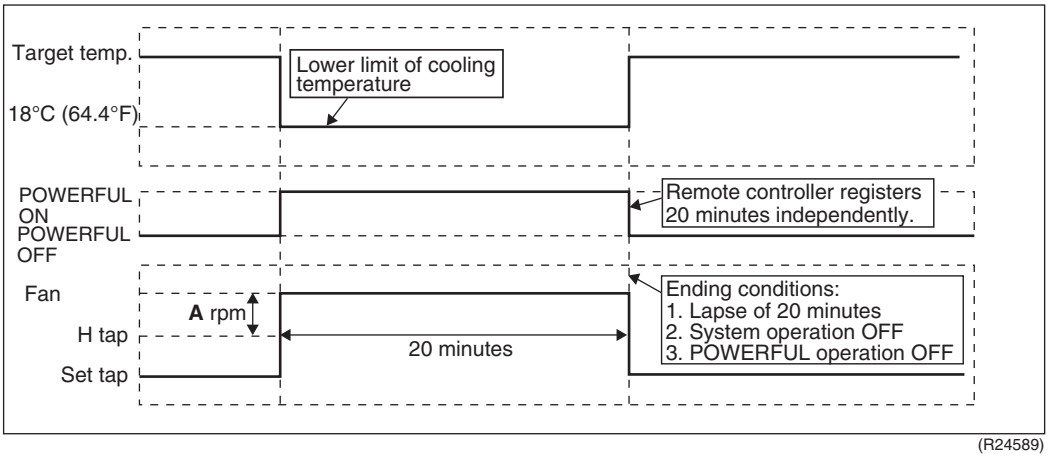
Details

When **POWERFUL** button is pressed, the fan speed and target temperature are converted to the following states for 20 minutes.

Operation mode	Fan speed	Target temperature
COOL	H tap + **A** rpm	18°C (64.4°F)
DRY	Dry rotating speed + **A** rpm	Lowered by 2 ~ 2.5°C (3.6 ~ 4.5°F)
HEAT	H tap + **A** rpm	30 ~ 31.5°C (86 ~ 88.7°F)
FAN	H tap + **A** rpm	—
AUTO	Same as cooling/heating in POWERFUL operation	The target temperature is kept unchanged.

A = 50 ~ 90 rpm (depending on the model)

Ex: POWERFUL operation in cooling



(R24589)

Note(s)

- During POWERFUL operation, the cooling/heating efficiency of the other rooms may be slightly reduced.
- POWERFUL operation cannot be used together with ECONO, COMFORT AIRFLOW or OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

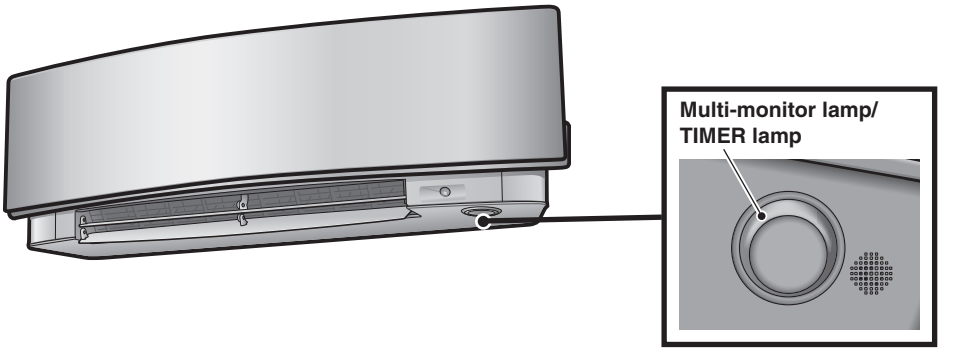
2.11 Multi-Monitor Lamp/TIMER Lamp

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18WVJUW(S)9

Features

Current operation mode is displayed in color of the lamp of the indoor unit. Operating status can be monitored even in automatic operation in accordance with the actual operation mode.



(R19925)

The lamp color changes according to the operation.

- AUTO.....Red/Blue
- DRY.....Green
- COOL.....Blue
- HEAT.....Red
- FAN.....White
- TIMER.....Orange

Brightness Setting

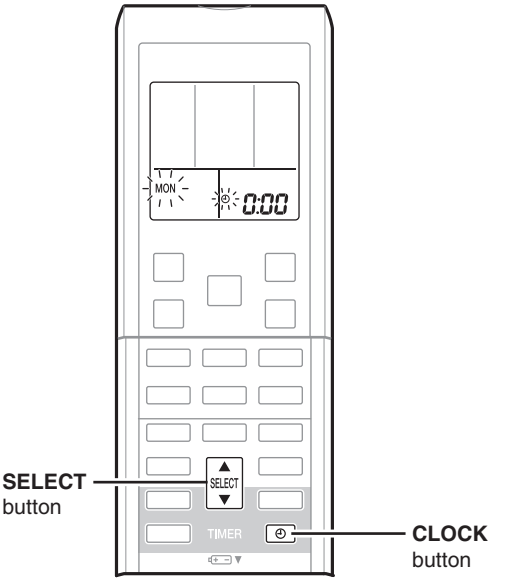
Each time **Brightness** button on the remote controller is pressed, the brightness of the multi-monitor lamp changes to high, low, or off.

2.12 Clock Setting

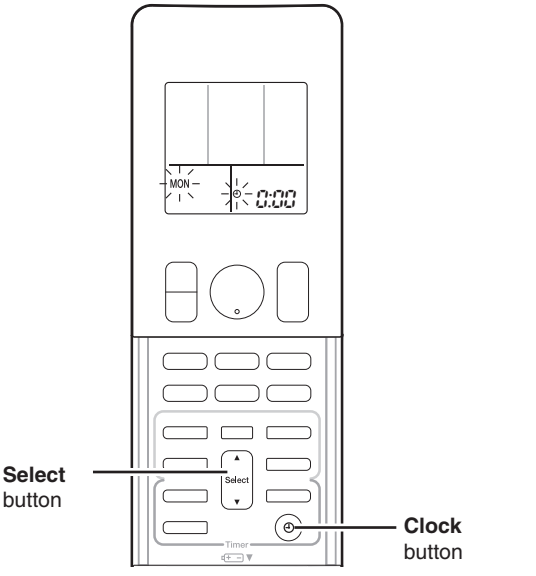
ARC452 Series
ARC466 Series

The clock can be set by taking the following steps:

1. Press **CLOCK** button.
   → **0:00** is displayed, then **MON** and ⏲ blink.
2. Press **SELECT ▲** or **SELECT ▼** button to set the clock to the current day of the week.
3. Press **CLOCK** button.
   → ⏲ blinks.
4. Press **SELECT ▲** or **SELECT ▼** button to set the clock to the present time.
   Holding down **SELECT ▲** or **SELECT ▼** button rapidly increases or decreases the time display.
5. Press **CLOCK** button to set the clock. Point the remote controller at the indoor unit when pressing the button.
   → **:** blinks and clock setting is completed.



< ARC452 Series > (R18281)



< ARC466 Series > (R19926)

2.13 WEEKLY TIMER Operation

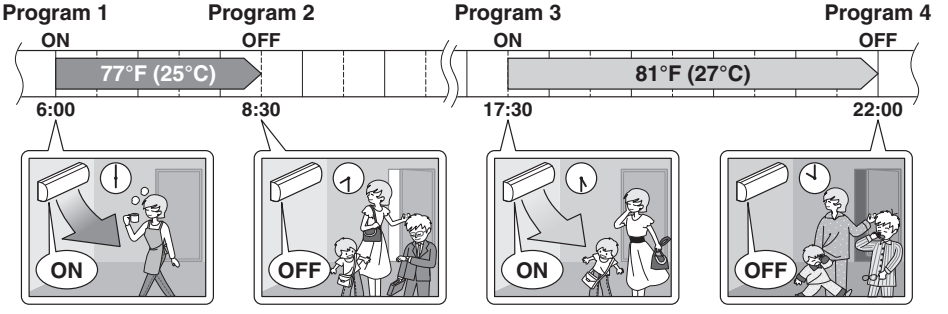
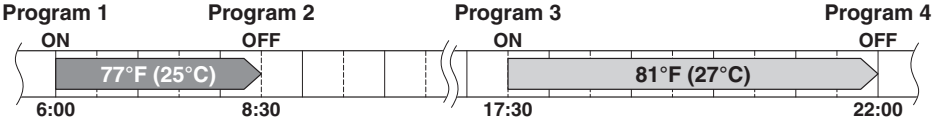
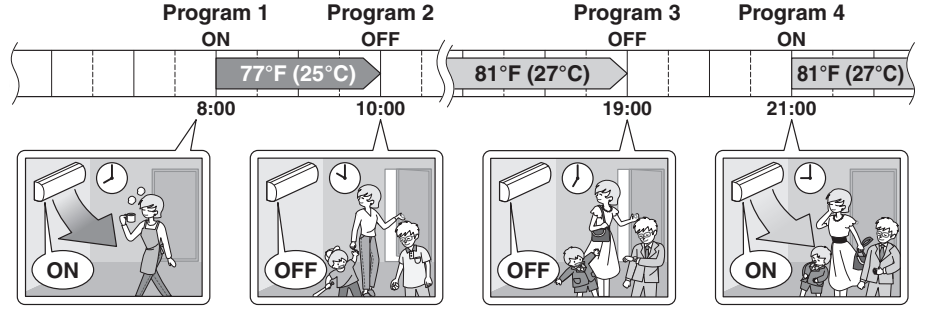
Applicable Models
CTXS07WVJU9
FTXS09/12/15/18/24WVJU9
FTXR09/12/18WVJUW(S)9
FVXS09/12/15/18WVJU9

Outline
Up to 4 timer settings can be saved for each day of the week (up to 28 settings in total).
The 3 items: ON/OFF, temperature, and time can be set.

Details
★ The illustrations are for FTXS series as representative.

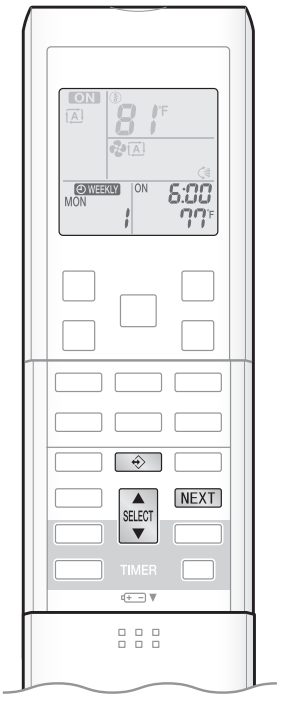
④ Using in these cases of WEEKLY TIMER

Example: The same timer settings are made for the week from Monday through Friday while different timer settings are made for the weekend.

[Monday]	Make timer settings up to programs 1-4. 
[Tuesday] to [Friday]	Use the copy mode to make settings for Tuesday to Friday, because these settings are the same as those for Monday. 
[Saturday]	No timer settings
[Sunday]	Make timer settings up to programs 1-4. 

- Up to 4 reservations per day and 28 reservations per week can be set in the WEEKLY TIMER. The effective use of the copy mode ensures ease of making reservations.
- The use of ON-ON-ON-ON settings, for example, makes it possible to schedule operating mode and set temperature changes. Furthermore, by using OFF-OFF-OFF-OFF settings, only the turn off time of each day can be set. This will turn off the air conditioner automatically if the user forgets to turn it off.

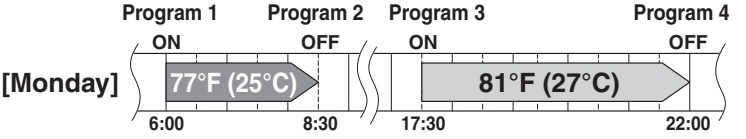
R4003885



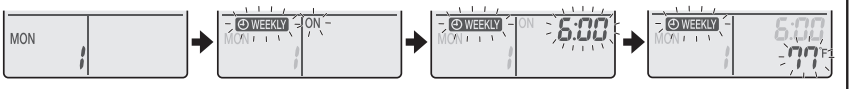
④ To use WEEKLY TIMER operation

Setting mode

- Make sure the day of the week and time are set. If not, set the day of the week and time.



Setting Displays



1. Press ◈.

- The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed.
- 1 to 4 settings can be made per day.

2. Press SELECT to select the desired day of the week and reservation number.

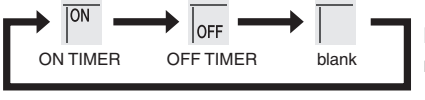
- Pressing SELECT changes the reservation number and the day of the week.

3. Press NEXT.

- The day of the week and reservation number will be set.
- "WEEKLY" and "ON" blink.

4. Press SELECT to select the desired mode.

- Pressing SELECT changes "ON" or "OFF" setting in sequence.



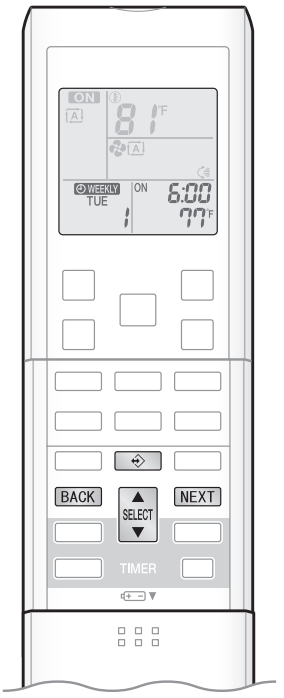
Pressing SELECT puts the sequence in reverse.

- In case the reservation has already been set, selecting "blank" deletes the reservation.
- Go to **STEP 9** if "blank" is selected.

5. Press NEXT.

- The ON/OFF TIMER mode will be set.
- "WEEKLY" and the time blink.

R4003886



6. Press SELECT to select the desired time.

- The time can be set between 0:00 and 23:50 in 10 minute intervals.
- To return to the ON/OFF TIMER mode setting, press BACK.
- Go to **STEP 9** when setting the OFF TIMER.

7. Press NEXT.

- The time will be set.
- "WEEKLY" and the temperature blink.

8. Press SELECT to select the desired temperature.

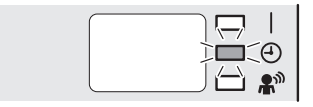
- The temperature can be set between 50°F (10°C) and 90°F (32°C).
  Cooling: The unit operates at 64°F (18°C) even if it is set at 50°F (10°C) to 63°F (17°C).
  Heating: The unit operates at 86°F (30°C) even if it is set at 87°F (31°C) to 90°F (32°C).
- To return to the time setting, press BACK.
- The set temperature is only displayed when the mode setting is on.

9. Press NEXT.

- The temperature will be set and go to the next reservation setting.
- To continue further settings, repeat the procedure from **STEP 4**.

10. Press ⇔ to complete the setting.

- Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone and flashing the OPERATION lamp.
- "WEEKLY" is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.
- The TIMER lamp lights orange.



Display

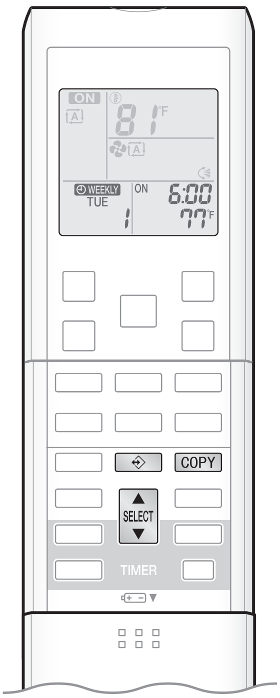
- A reservation made once can be easily copied and the same settings used for another day of the week. Refer to **Copy mode**.

NOTE

④ Notes on WEEKLY TIMER operation

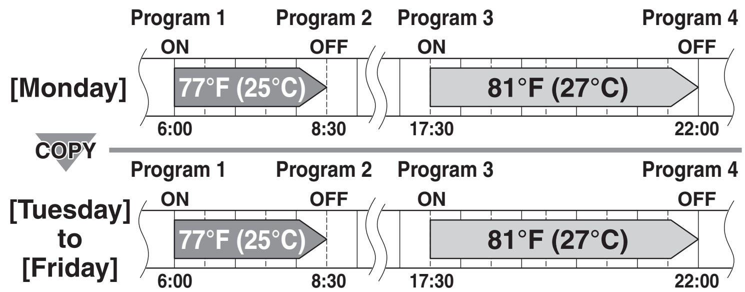
- Do not forget to set the clock on the remote controller first.
- The day of the week, ON/OFF TIMER mode, time and set temperature (only for ON TIMER mode) can be set with WEEKLY TIMER. Other settings for ON TIMER are based on the settings just before the operation.
- Both WEEKLY TIMER and ON/OFF TIMER operation cannot be used at the same time. The ON/OFF TIMER operation has priority if it is set while WEEKLY TIMER is still active. The WEEKLY TIMER will go into standby state, and "WEEKLY" will be no longer displayed on the LCD. When ON/OFF TIMER is up, the WEEKLY TIMER will automatically become active.
- Only the time and set temperature with the WEEKLY TIMER are sent with the ⇔. Set the WEEKLY TIMER only after setting the operation mode, the airflow rate and the airflow direction ahead of time.
- Shutting the circuit breaker off, power failure, and other similar events will render operation of the indoor unit's internal clock inaccurate. Reset the clock.
- The BACK can be used only for the time and temperature settings. It cannot be used to go back to the reservation number.

R4003887

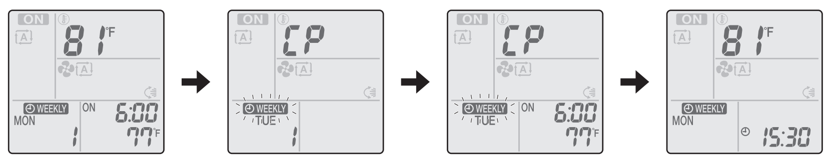


Copy mode

- A reservation made once can be copied to another day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.



Setting Displays



Confirmation display → Copy display → Paste display → Normal display

1. **Press [⇔].**

2. **Press [▲ SELECT ▼] to confirm the day of the week to be copied.**

3. **Press [COPY].**

- The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.

4. **Press [▲ SELECT ▼] to select the destination day of the week.**

5. **Press [COPY].**

- The reservation will be copied to the selected day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.
- To continue copying the settings to other days of the week, repeat **STEP 4** and **STEP 5**.

6. **Press [⇔] to complete the setting.**

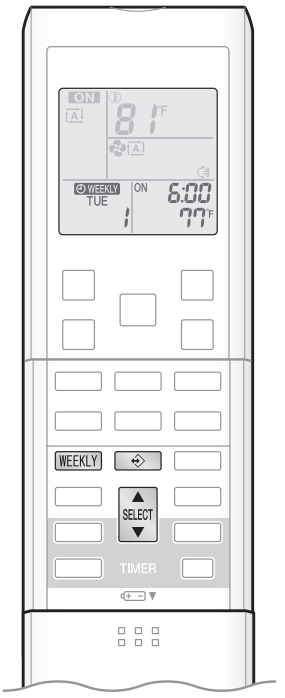
- "WEEKLY" is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.

NOTE

④Note on COPY MODE

- The entire reservation of the source day of the week is copied in the copy mode.
In the case of making a reservation change for any day of the week individually after copying the content of weekly reservations, press [⇔] and change the settings in the steps of **Setting mode**.

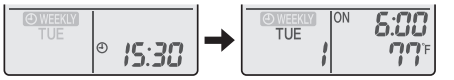
R4003888



④ Confirming a reservation

- The reservation can be confirmed.

Setting Displays



Normal display Confirmation display

1. Press [⇔].

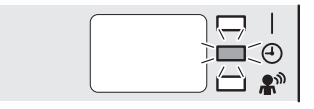
- The day of the week and the reservation number of current day will be displayed.

2. Press [SELECT] to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be confirmed.

- Pressing [SELECT] displays the reservation details.
- To change the confirmed reserved settings, select the reservation number and press [NEXT].
  The mode is switched to setting mode. Go to **Setting mode** **STEP 4**.

3. Press [⇔] to exit confirming mode.

- "WEEKLY" is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.
- The TIMER lamp lights orange.



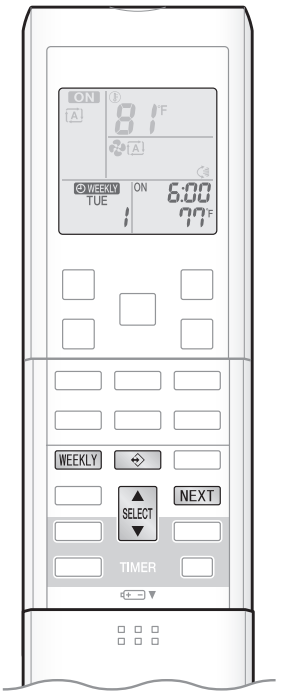
Display

④ To deactivate WEEKLY TIMER operation

Press [WEEKLY] while "WEEKLY" is displayed on the LCD.

- "WEEKLY" will be no longer displayed on the LCD.
- The TIMER lamp goes off.
- To reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation, press [WEEKLY] again.
- If a reservation deactivated with [WEEKLY] is activated once again, the last reservation mode will be used.

R4003889



④ To delete reservations

The individual reservation

1. Press ◈.
- The day of the week and the reservation number will be displayed.

2. Press SELECT ▲▼ to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be deleted.

3. Press NEXT.
- "WEEKLY" and "ON" or "OFF" blink.

4. Press SELECT ▲▼ and select "blank".
- Pressing SELECT ▲▼ changes ON/OFF TIMER mode.
- The reservation will be no setting with selecting "blank".

ON → OFF → blank (ON TIMER / OFF TIMER / blank)

Pressing SELECT ▼ puts the sequence in reverse.

5. Press NEXT.
- The selected reservation will be deleted.

6. Press ◈.
- If there are still other reservations, WEEKLY TIMER operation will be activated.

The reservations for each day of the week

- This function can be used for deleting reservations for each day of the week.
- It can be used while confirming or setting reservations.

1. Press ◈.
- The day of the week and the reservation number will be displayed.

2. Press SELECT ▲▼ to select the day of the week to be deleted.

3. Hold WEEKLY for 5 seconds.
- The reservation of the selected day of the week will be deleted.

4. Press ◈.
- If there are still other reservations, WEEKLY TIMER operation will be activated.

All reservations

Hold WEEKLY for 5 seconds while normal display.
- Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone.
- This operation is not effective on the setting display of WEEKLY TIMER.
- All reservations will be deleted.

2.14 Other Functions

2.14.1 Hot-Start Function

In order to prevent the cold air blast that normally occurs when heating operation is started, the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger is detected, and the airflow is either stopped or significantly weakened resulting in comfortable heating.

Note(s)

The cold air blast is prevented using similar control when defrost control starts or when the thermostat is turned ON.

2.14.2 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound and the operation lamp blinks.

2.14.3 Indoor Unit ON/OFF Switch

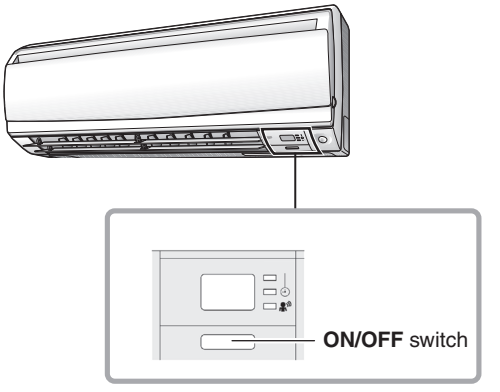
ON/OFF switch is provided on the display of the unit.

- Press **ON/OFF** switch once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- **ON/OFF** switch is useful when the remote controller is missing or the battery has run out.

Operation mode	Temperature setting	Airflow rate
AUTO	25°C (77°F)	Automatic

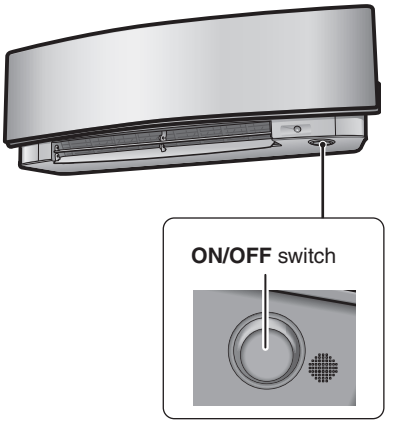
- In the case of multi system operation, there are times when the unit does not activate with **ON/OFF** switch.

CTXS/FTXS Series



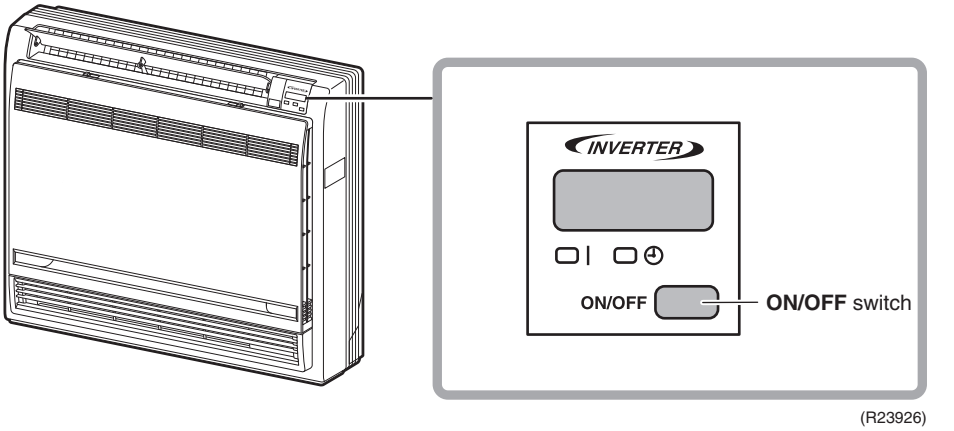
(R23924)

FTXR Series



(R23923)

FVXS Series



(R23926)

2.14.4 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.

Note It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because 3-minute standby function is activated.

3. Functions for Duct Concealed / Ceiling Cassette Type

3.1 Airflow Direction Control

Applicable Models

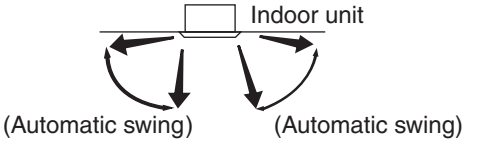
FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9(8)

Outline

There are two types of airflow direction settings.

- Automatic swing setting

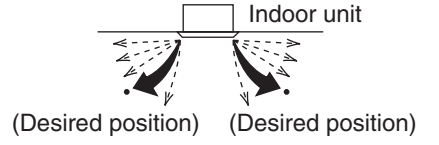
The flaps automatically oscillate up and down.



(R24069)

- Airflow direction fixed setting

You can select from one of the fixed directions.
The display of the remote controller and the actual angle of the flap do not match.



(R24070)

Flaps Movement

Under the operating conditions shown below, airflow direction is controlled automatically. Actual operation may be different from what is displayed on the remote controller.

- Room temperature is higher than the remote controller's set temperature in heating operation.
- When defrosting in heating operation. The airflow is discharged horizontally to avoid blowing cold air directly on the room occupants.
- Under continuous operation with the airflow discharging horizontally.

Individual Flap Control

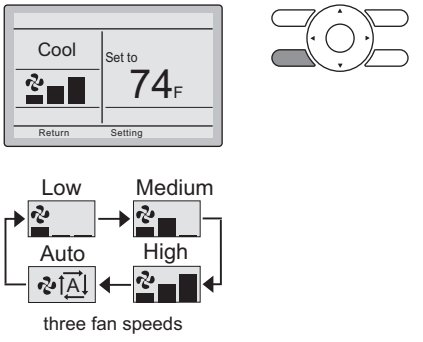
With decoration panel (BYFQ60C2W1W(S), BYFQ60C3W2W) and wired remote controller (BRC1E73), you can control each one of the four flaps individually. The following marks are beside each air outlet: □, □□, □□□, □□□□.

3.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

■ **With Wired Remote Controller (BRC1E73)**

To change the fan speed, press **Fan Speed** button and select the fan speed from Low/Medium/High/Auto.

- Auto cannot be selected if the indoor unit does not have Auto Fan speed function.
- The system may change the fan speed automatically for equipment protection purposes.
- The system may turn off the fan when the room temperature is satisfied.
- It is normal for a delay to occur when changing the fan speed.
- If the Auto is selected for the fan speed, the fan speed varies automatically based on the difference between set temperature and room temperature.



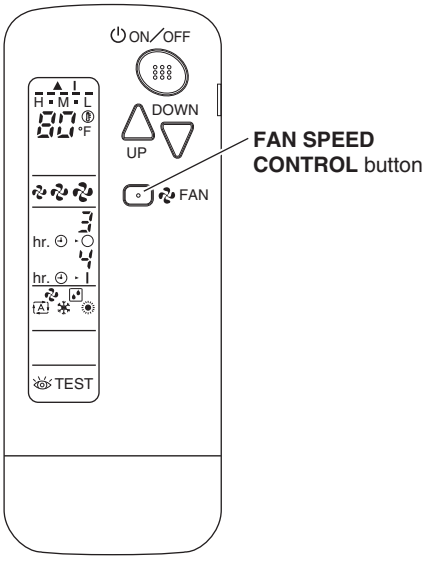
R4003380

■ **With Wireless Remote Controller (BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S))**

Press **FAN SPEED CONTROL** button.

High, Medium or Low fan speed can be selected.

The microchip may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.



R4003666

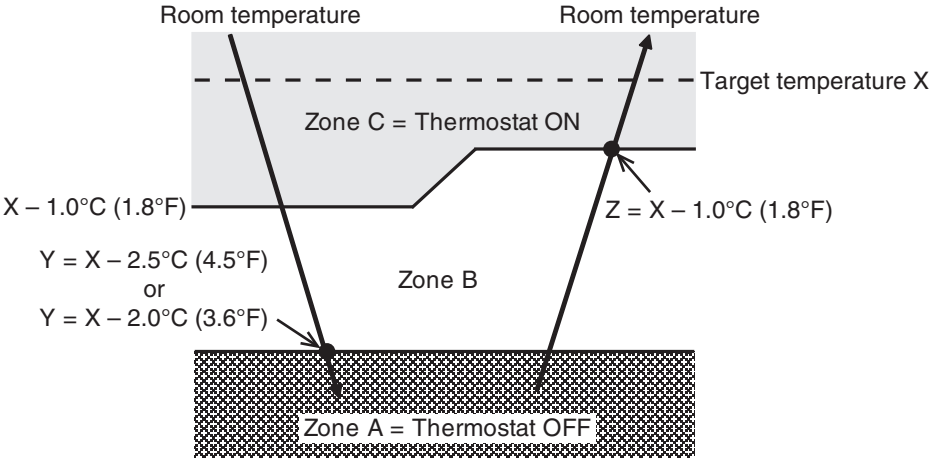
3.3 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.

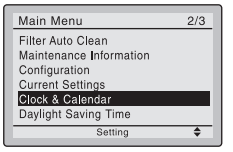


(R23000)

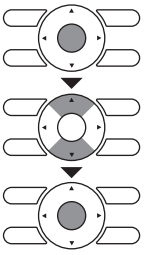
Room thermistor temperature at start-up	Target temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z
24.5°C or more (76.1°F or more)	Room thermistor temperature at start-up	X – 2.5°C (X – 4.5°F)	X – 1.0°C (X – 1.8°F)
16.5 ~ 24°C (61.7 ~ 75.2°F)		X – 2.0°C (X – 3.6°F)	X – 1.0°C (X – 1.8°F)
16°C or less (60.8°F or less)	16°C (60.8°F)	X – 2.0°C (X – 3.6°F)	X – 1.0°C = 15°C (X – 1.8°F = 59°F)

3.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With BRC1E73)

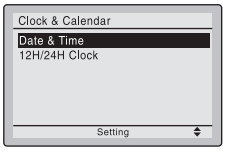
1



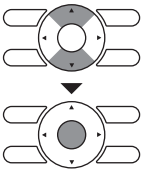
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Clock & Calendar on the main menu screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the clock & calendar screen.



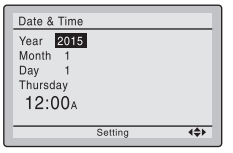
2



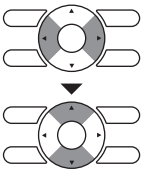
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Date & Time on the clock & calendar screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the date & time screen.



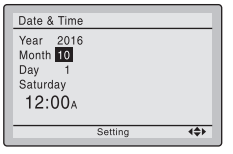
3



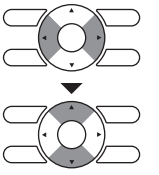
- Select **Year** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the year with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



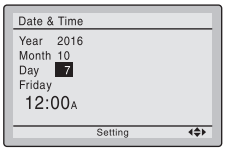
4



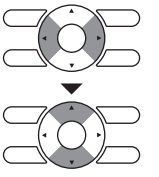
- Select **Month** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the month with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



5

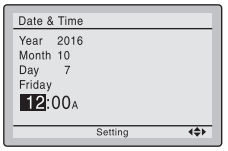


- Select **Day** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the day with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.
  Days of the week change automatically.

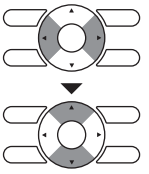


(R24368)

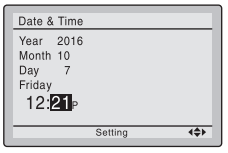
6



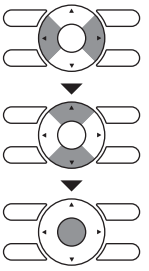
- Select **Hour** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the hour with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



7



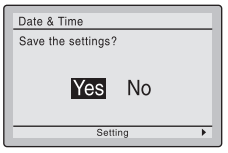
- Select **Minute** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the minute with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.
- Press **Menu/OK** button.
  The confirmation screen will appear.



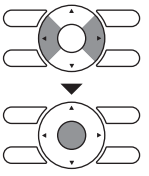
Note:

The date can be set between January 1, 2015 and December 31, 2099.

8



- Press ◀▶ button to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the clock and return to the basic screen.



* When setting the schedule, the display returns to the settings screen.

(R24072)

3.5 Schedule Timer Operation (With BRC1E73)

Outline

Day settings are selected from 4 patterns:

- 7 Days
- Weekday/Sat/Sun
- Weekday/Weekend
- Everyday

Up to 5 actions can be set for each day.

Details

Set the startup time and operation stop time.

ON: Startup time, cooling and heating temperature setpoints can be configured.

OFF: Operation stop time, cooling and heating setback temperature setpoints can be configured.
(--: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period.)

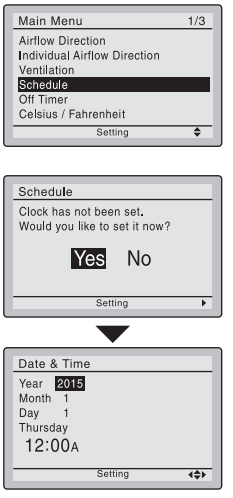
__: Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.

Reference

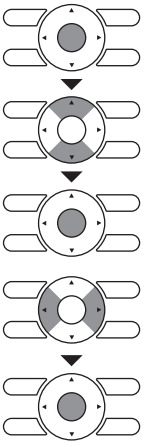
Refer to Setback function on page 88 for details of setback function (FFQ series only).

■ **Setting the schedule**

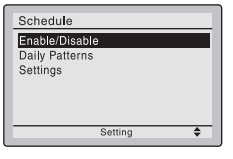
1



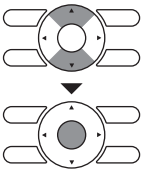
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲buttons to select Schedule. Press **Menu/OK** button to display the schedule screen.
- Before setting the schedule, the clock must be set.
- If the clock has not been set, a screen like the one on the left will appear. Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes and press **Menu/OK** button.
- The date & time screen will appear.
- Set the current year, month, day, and time.



2



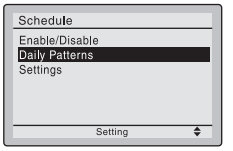
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select the desired function on the schedule screen and press **Menu/OK** button.



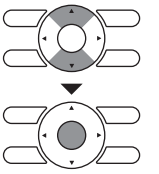
(R24369)

■ Daily Patterns

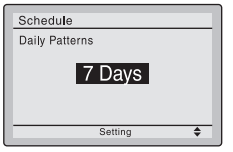
1



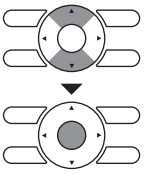
- The schedule screen will appear.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select **Daily Patterns** on the schedule screen.
  The daily patterns screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



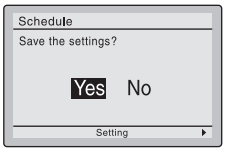
2



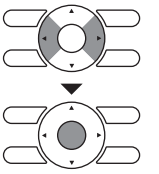
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select **7 Days**, **Weekday/Sat/Sun**, **Weekday/Weekend** or **Everyday** on the daily patterns screen.
  The confirmation screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



3



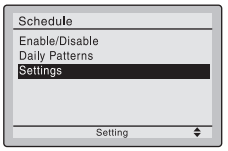
- Press ◀▶ buttons to select **Yes** on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button enters the daily patterns in the schedule and takes you back to the main menu screen.



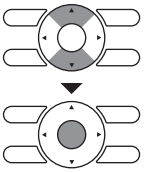
(R24074)

■ Settings

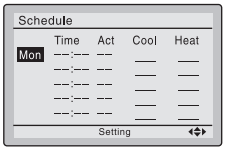
1



- The schedule screen will appear.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Settings on the schedule screen.
  The settings screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.

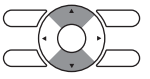


2

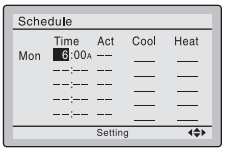


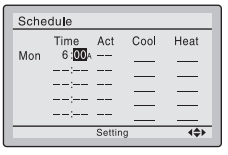
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select the day to be set.

* It cannot be selected in the case of EVDY .

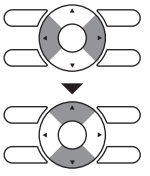


3



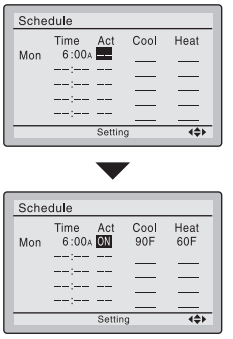


- Input the time for the selected day.
- Press ◀▶ buttons to move the highlighted item and press ▼▲ buttons to input the desired operation start time. Each press of ▼▲ buttons moves the numbers by 1 hour or 1 minute.

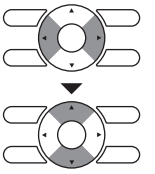


R4003456

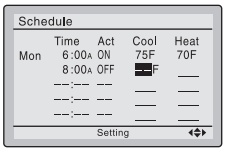
4



- Press ◀▶ buttons to move the highlighted item and press ▼▲ buttons to configure ON/OFF/-- settings.
  --, ON, or OFF changes in sequence when ▼▲ buttons are pressed.



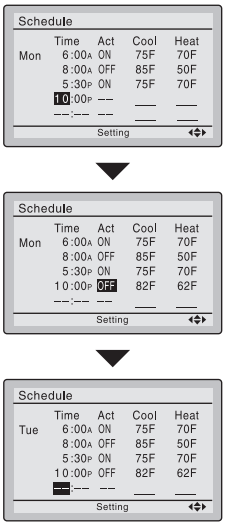
ON: The temperature setpoints can be configured.
OFF: The setback temperature setpoints can be configured.
– –: The temperature setpoints and setback temperature setpoints become disabled.



- The cooling and heating temperature setpoints for both ON and OFF (Setback) are configured.

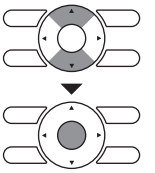
__: Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.
– –: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period.

5

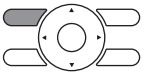


A maximum of five actions per day can be set.

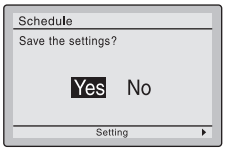
- Press **Menu/OK** button when settings for each day are completed. The confirmation screen will appear.



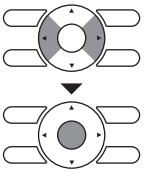
To copy the settings for the previous day, press **Mode** button so that the existing settings will be copied.
Example: The contents for Monday are copied by pressing **Mode** button after selecting Tuesday.



6



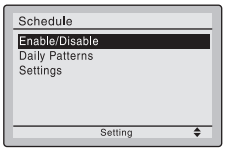
- Press ◀▶ buttons to select **Yes** on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button confirms the settings for each day and takes you back to the basic screen.



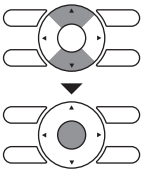
(R24075)

■ **Enabling or disabling the schedule**

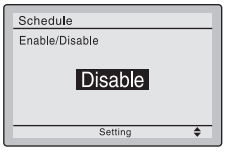
1



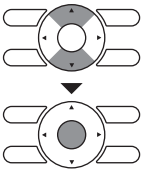
- Display the schedule screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable / Disable on the schedule screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the enable/disable screen.



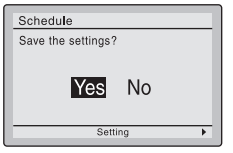
2



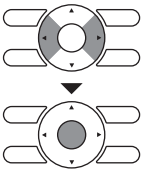
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable or Disable on the enable/disable screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button after selecting the item. The confirmation screen is displayed.



3



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button confirms the enable/disable setting for the schedule and takes you back to the basic screen.



R4003458

3.6 Setback Function (With BRC1E73)

Applicable Models

FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9(8)

Outline

The Setback function can be used to maintain the space temperature in an assigned range for an unoccupied period.

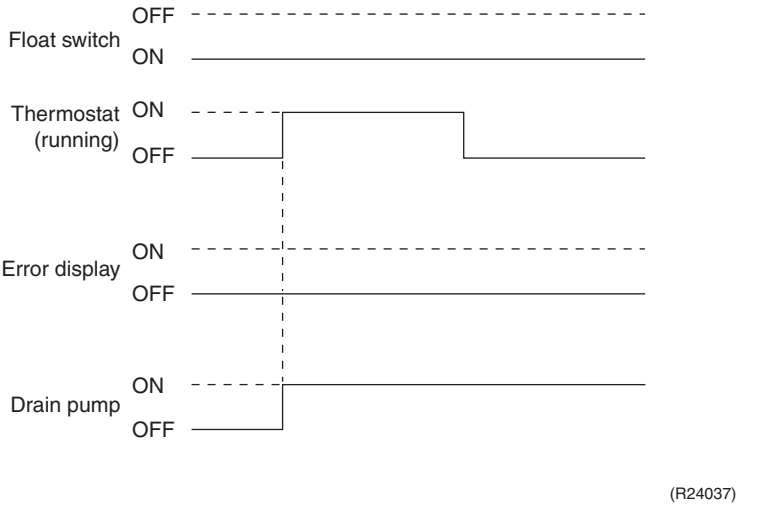
Details

The setback icon flashes on the LCD of wired remote controller when the unit is turned on by the setback control.

- When enabled, the Setback mode becomes active when the indoor unit is turned off by either the user, a schedule event or an off timer.
- Setback function is not available by default. It can be enabled by the system installer.

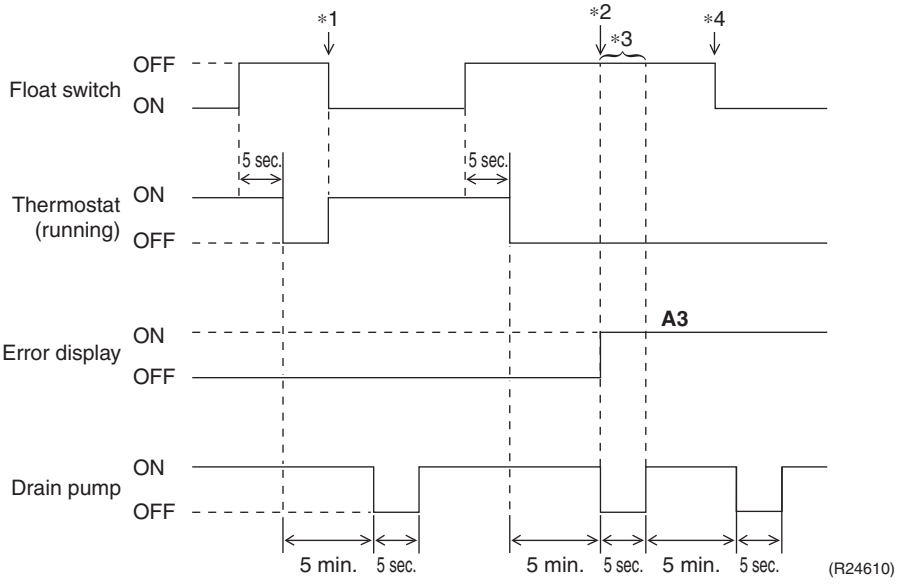
3.7 Drain Pump Control

Normal Operation



- The float switch is ON in normal operation.
- When cooling operation starts (thermostat ON), the drain pump turns ON simultaneously.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate.

If Float Switch is OFF with Thermostat ON in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the thermostat turns OFF.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate for another 5 minutes.

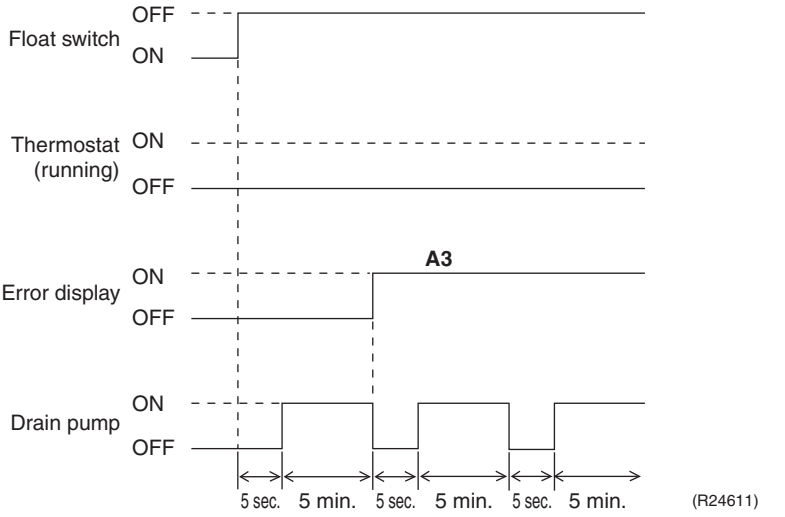
∗1. If the float switch turns ON again during the residual operation of the drain pump, cooling operation also turns on again (thermostat ON).

∗2. If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is determined.

∗3. The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

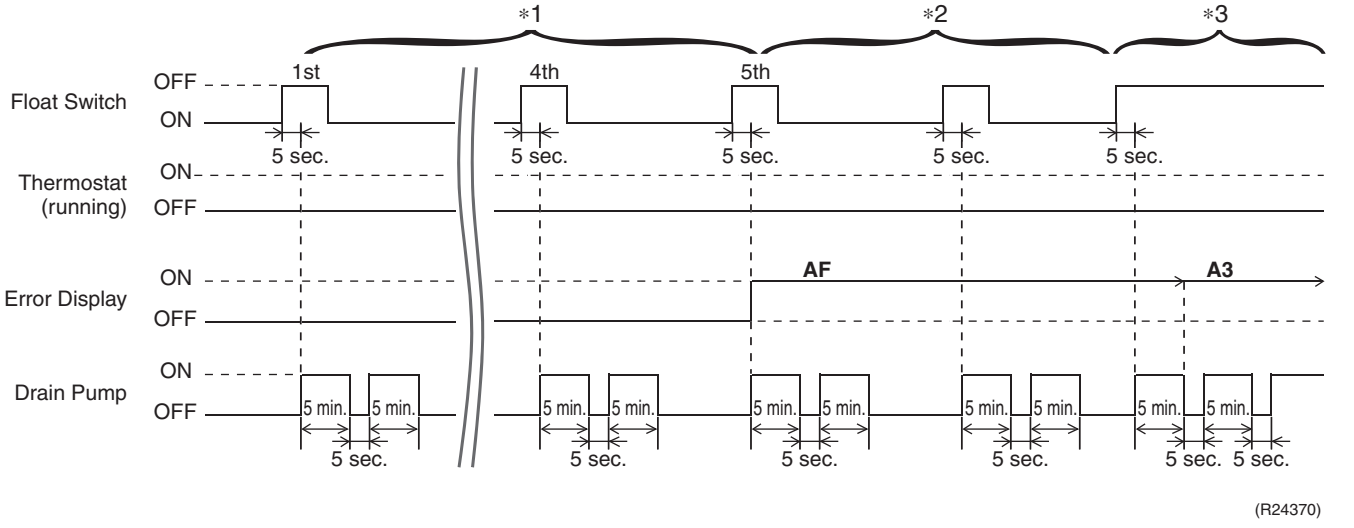
∗4. After **A3** is determined and the unit comes to an abnormal stop, the thermostat will remain OFF even if the float switch turns ON again.

If Float Switch is OFF with Thermostat OFF in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.
- If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is determined.
- The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

If Float Switch Turns ON and OFF Continuously, or Float Switch Turns OFF While AF Displayed



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.

∗1. If the float switch continues to turn OFF and ON 5 times consecutively, it is judged as a drain system error and the error code **AF** is determined.

∗2. The drain pump continues to turn ON/OFF in accordance with the float switch ON/OFF even after **AF** is determined.

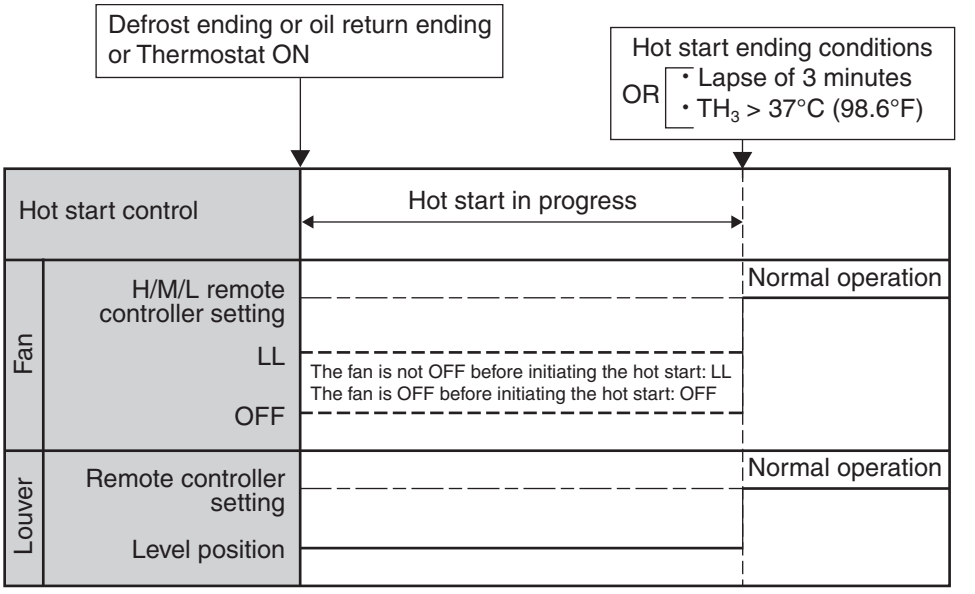
∗3. While the error code **AF** is displayed, if the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** will be determined.

3.8 Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only)

Outline

At startup with thermostat ON or after the completion of defrosting in heating operation, the indoor unit fan is controlled to prevent cold air from blasting out and ensure startup capacity.

Details



R4003450

TH_3: Temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R3T)

3.9 Presence and Floor Sensors (Option)

Applicable Models

FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9(8)

Outline

With the human presence signal and the floor temperature signal from the optional sensor kit, the system provides the energy saving control, or the comfortable temperature control and airflow direction control preventing the direct draft to the human.
To use sensor related functions, a wired remote controller (BRC1E73) and optional sensor kit (BRYQ60A2W(S)) are necessary to be installed.

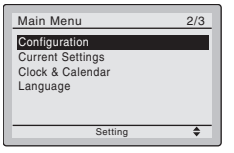
Details

1. Draft prevention (with presence sensor)
When the sensor detects human presence during auto-swing operation, the system sets the airflow direction parallel to the floor (position 0) to reduce unpleasant draft.
The operation returns to the normal auto-swing as the sensor detects no human in the room.

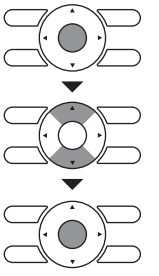
- Draft prevention is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and draft prevention is set to “enabled” on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is “disabled”.
- Draft prevention cannot be activated when individual flap control is set, even if draft prevention is enabled on the wired remote controller.

Setting on the wired remote controller

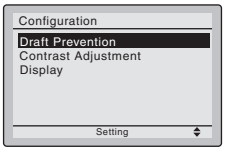
1



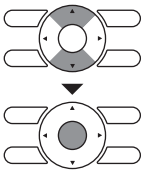
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Configuration and press **Menu/OK** button.



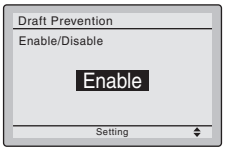
2



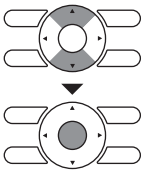
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Draft Prevention and press **Menu/OK** button.



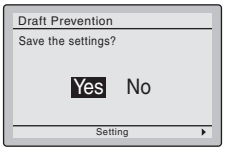
3



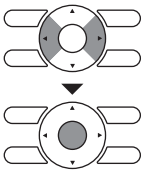
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable.
- The confirmation screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



4



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the settings and to return to the basic screen.



R4003392

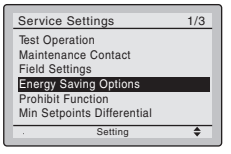
2. Auto-setback by sensor (with presence sensor)

After pre-determined time has elapsed without detection of human presence, the unit automatically shifts the target temperature gradually for energy saving.
The target temperature displayed on the remote controller remains same as the initial set value during the above change of target temperature.
The target temperature shifts within the range of the highest programmable temperature while in cooling operation and the lowest programmable temperature while in heating operation.
Upon human detection, the target temperature returns to the original setting.

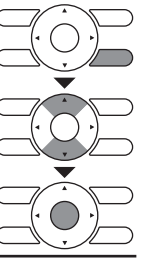
- Auto-setback by sensor is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and auto-setback by sensor is set to “enabled” on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is “disabled”.

Setting on the remote controller

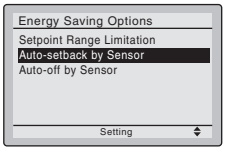
1



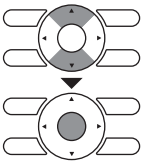
- Press **Cancel** button for 4 seconds on the basic screen to display Service Settings menu.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Energy Saving Options .
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display Energy Saving Options menu.



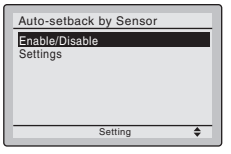
2



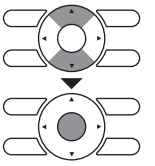
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Auto-setback by Sensor .
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display Auto-setback by Sensor menu.



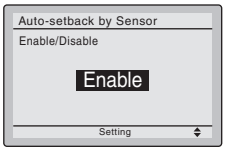
3



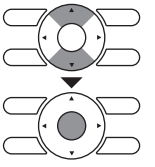
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable/ Disable .
- Press **Menu/OK** button.



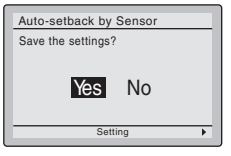
4



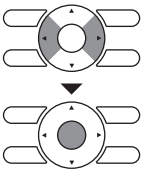
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable .
- Press **Menu/OK** button after selecting the item. Then the confirmation screen is displayed.



5



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes .
- Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the settings and to return to the Service Settings menu.



R4003390

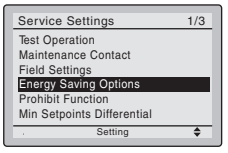
3. Auto-off by sensor (with presence sensor)

After pre-determined time has elapsed without detection of human presence, the unit automatically stops operation.
The auto-off time can be set between 1- 24 hours by the hour.
Once the unit stops operation by auto-off function, the system would not restart even if the human is detected again.

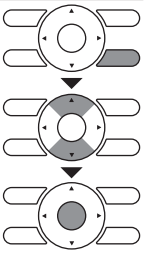
- Auto-off by sensor is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and auto-off by sensor is set to “enabled” on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is “disabled”.

Setting on the remote controller

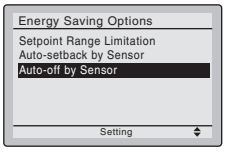
1



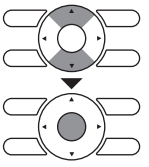
- Press **Cancel** button for 4 seconds on the basic screen to display Service Settings menu.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Energy Saving Options.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display Energy Saving Options menu.



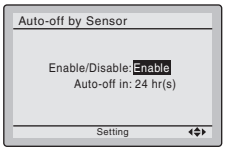
2



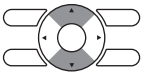
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Auto-off by Sensor.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display Auto-off by Sensor menu.



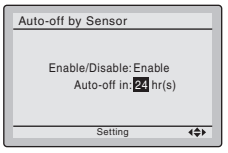
3



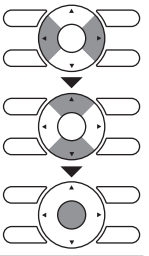
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable.



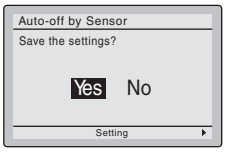
4



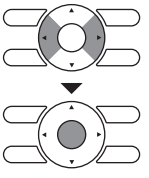
- Press ◀▶ buttons to go into the auto-off time setting.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to set auto-off hour(s) (1 ~ 24).
- Press **Menu/OK** button. Then the confirmation screen is displayed.



5



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the settings and to return to the Service Settings menu.



R4003391

4. Room temperature adjustment by sensing (with floor sensor)
The system uses living space temperature calculated from temperatures detected by room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor in the indoor unit) and floor sensor, as the target temperature.
Operation becomes more optimized by using not only suction air temperature but floor temperature.

- This function is enabled when decoration panel BYFQ60C2WAW(S) and sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) is connected to the main unit.

3.10 Other Functions

3.10.1 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound.

3.10.2 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.

Note It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because 3-minute standby function is activated.

3.10.3 Emergency Operation Switch (With Wireless Remote Controller)

Outline

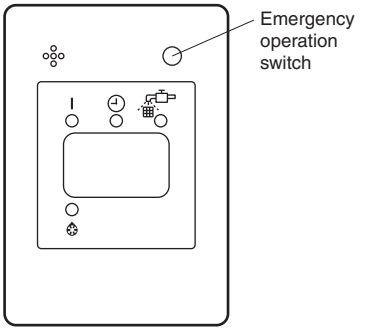
When the wireless remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use the emergency operation switch.

Details

Start
Press emergency operation switch.
- The indoor unit runs in the previous operation mode.
- The system operates with the previously set airflow direction (FFQ series only).

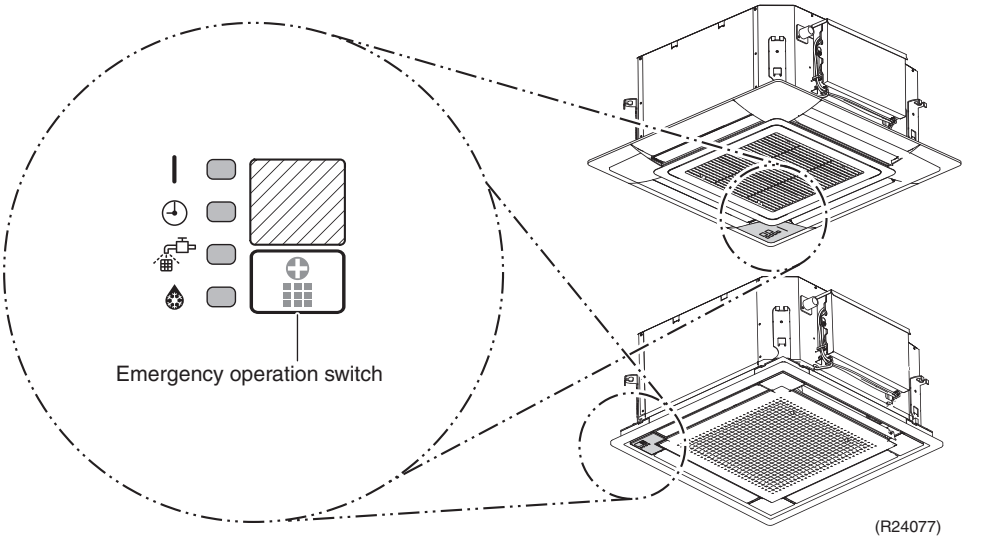
Stop
Press emergency operation switch again.

CDMQ, FDMQ Series



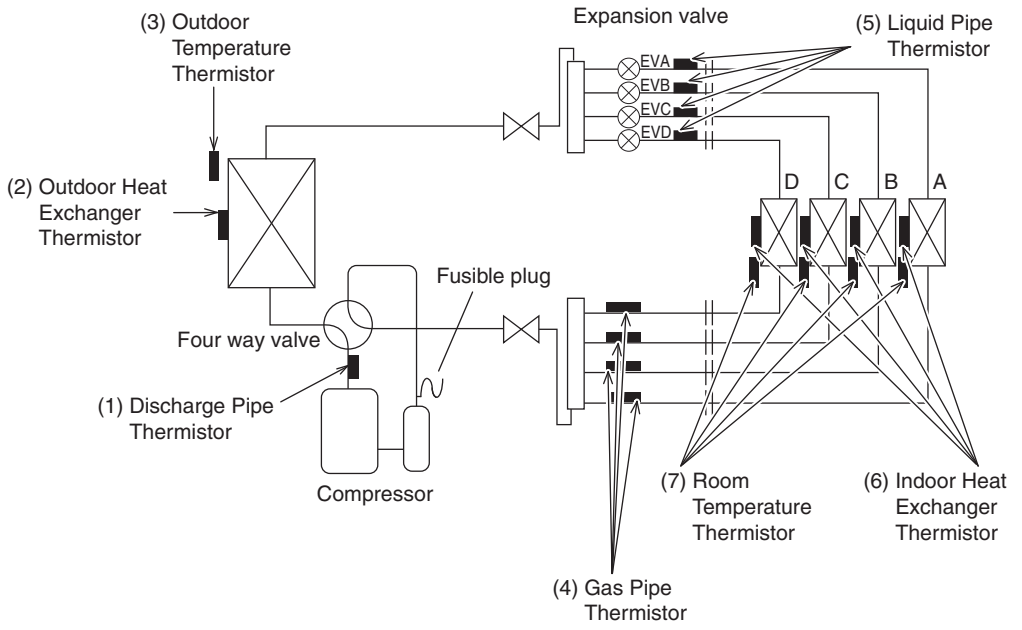
(R24925)

FFQ Series



4. Control Specification

4.1 Thermistor Functions



R4003431

The illustration is for the 4-room models as representative and have 4 lines of indoor unit system (A ~ D).
Each system has respective number of lines according to the specified number of the rooms.

(1) Discharge Pipe Thermistor

- The discharge pipe thermistor is used for controlling discharge pipe temperature. If the discharge pipe temperature (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower or the operation halts.
- The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor.

(2) Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

- The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling the target discharge pipe temperature. The system sets the target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge pipe temperature can be obtained.
- In cooling operation, the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor. When the discharge pipe temperature drops below the outdoor heat exchanger temperature by more than a certain value, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
- In cooling operation, the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for high pressure protection.

(3) Outdoor Temperature Thermistor

- The outdoor temperature thermistor detects the outdoor air temperature and is used for refrigerant shortage detection, input current control, outdoor fan control, liquid compression protection function, and so on.

(4) Gas Pipe Thermistor

- In cooling operation, the gas pipe thermistor is used for gas pipe isothermal control. The system controls electronic expansion valve opening so that the gas pipe temperature in each room becomes equal.

(5) Liquid Pipe Thermistor

- Liquid pipe thermistor is used to protect the compressor against liquid attack during cooling operation.

- In case of low outdoor temperature operation, the system compares the indoor heat exchanger temperature with the liquid pipe temperature to detect disturbances in the refrigerant flow. If any, the system adjusts the opening of the electronic expansion valve to control the refrigerant flow.
- When only one indoor unit is in heating operation, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for subcooling control. The actual subcool is calculated with the liquid pipe temperature and the maximum indoor heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve openings to obtain the target subcool.
- In heating operation, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for liquid pipe isothermal control. The system controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the liquid pipe temperatures in each room becomes equal.

(6) Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

- The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling the target discharge pipe temperature. The system sets the target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge pipe temperature can be obtained.
- In cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for freeze-up protection control. If the indoor heat exchanger temperature drops abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower or the operation halts.
- In cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for anti-icing function. If any of the following conditions are met in the room where operation halts, it is assumed as icing. The conditions are
  $Tc \leq -1°C$ (30.2°F)
  $Ta - Tc \geq 10°C$ (18°F)
  where Ta is the room temperature and Tc is the indoor heat exchanger temperature.
- The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for wiring error check function. The refrigerant flows in order from the port A to detect the indoor heat exchanger temperature one by one, and then wiring and piping can be checked.
- In heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for heating peak-cut control. If the indoor heat exchanger temperature rises abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower or the operation halts.
- In heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor. When the discharge pipe temperature drops below the highest indoor heat exchanger temperature by more than a certain value, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
- Excluding the case that all the indoor units are in heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for subcooling control. The actual subcool is calculated with the liquid pipe temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve openings to obtain the target subcool.

(7) Room Temperature Thermistor

- The room temperature thermistor detects the room air temperature and is used for controlling the room air temperature.

Note(s)

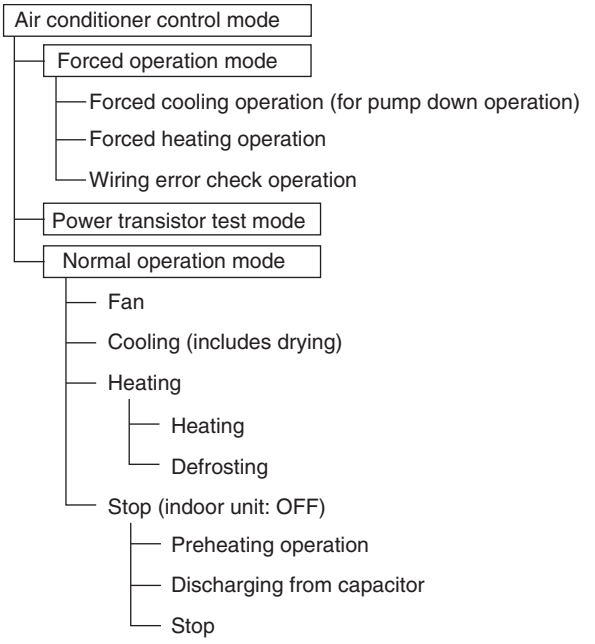
The refrigerant circuit has a fusible plug.
In order to prevent the increase of pressure when abnormal heating is caused by fire or others, the fusible part of the plug is molten at a temperature of 70 - 75°C (158 - 167°F) to release the pressure into the atmosphere.

4.2 Mode Hierarchy

Outline

The air conditioner control has normal operation mode, forced operation mode, and power transistor test mode for installation and servicing.

Details



(R17361)

- Unless specified otherwise, dry operation command is regarded as cooling operation.
- Indoor fan operation cannot be made in multiple indoor units. (A forced fan command is made during forced cooling operation.)

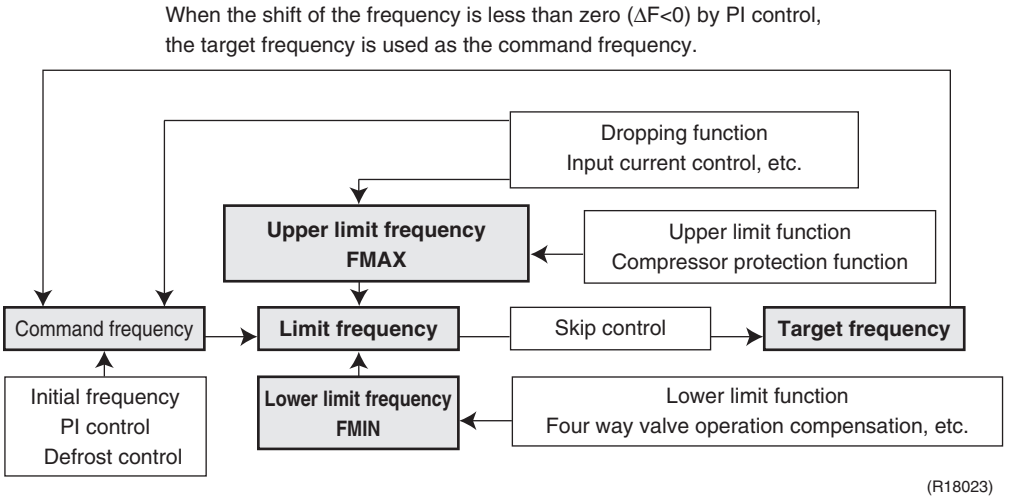
Determine Operation Mode

The system judges the operation mode command which is set by each room in accordance with the procedure, and determines the operation mode of the system.
The following procedure is taken when the modes conflict with each other.
∗1. The system follows the mode which is set first. (First-push, first-set)
∗2. For the rooms where the different mode is set, standby mode is activated. (The operation lamp blinks.)

4.3 Frequency Control

Outline

Frequency corresponding to each room's capacity is determined according to the difference between the target temperature and the temperature of each room.



Details

The compressor's frequency is determined by taking the following steps.

1. **Determine command frequency**
   Command frequency is determined in the following order of priority.
   (1) Limiting defrost control time
   (2) Forced cooling/heating
   (3) Indoor frequency command

2. **Determine upper limit frequency**
   The minimum value is set as the upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:
   Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipe temperature, low Hz high pressure limit, heating peak-cut, freeze-up protection, defrost.

3. **Determine lower limit frequency**
   The maximum value is set as the lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following function:
   Four way valve operation compensation, draft prevention, pressure difference upkeep.

4. **Determine prohibited frequency**
   There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

Parameters

Q value
Indoor unit output determined from indoor unit volume, airflow rate and other factors.

S value: Indoor Unit Capacity
S value is the capacity of the indoor unit, and is used for frequency command.
Ex:

Capacity	S value	Capacity	S value
7 kBtu/h	20	15 kBtu/h	50
9 kBtu/h	25	18 kBtu/h	60
12 kBtu/h	35	24 kBtu/h	71

∆D signal: Indoor frequency command

The difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature is taken as the ∆D value and is used for ∆D signal of frequency command.

Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal
–2.0°C (–3.6°F)	∗OFF	0°C (0°F)	4	2.0°C (3.6°F)	8	4.0°C (7.2°F)	12
–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	1	0.5°C (0.9°F)	5	2.5°C (4.5°F)	9	4.5°C (8.1°F)	13
–1.0°C (–1.8°F)	2	1.0°C (1.8°F)	6	3.0°C (5.4°F)	10	5.0°C (9.0°F)	14
–0.5°C (–0.9°F)	3	1.5°C (2.7°F)	7	3.5°C (6.3°F)	11	5.5°C (9.9°F)	15

Values depend on the type of indoor unit.

∗ OFF = Thermostat OFF

Initial Frequency

When starting the compressor, or when conditions are varied due to a change of operating rooms, the frequency must be initialized according to a total of the maximum ∆D value of each room and a total Q value (ΣQ) of the operating room (the room in which the thermostat is set to ON).

PI Control

1. **P control**
   MaxΔD value is calculated in each sampling time (15 seconds), and the frequency is adjusted according to its difference from the frequency previously calculated.

2. **I control**
   If the operating frequency does not change for more than a certain fixed time, the frequency is adjusted according to maxΔD value.
   When maxΔD value is low, the frequency is lowered.
   When maxΔD value is high, the frequency is increased.

3. **Frequency control when other controls are functioning**
   - When frequency is dropping:
     Frequency control is carried out only when the frequency drops.
   - For limiting lower limit:
     Frequency control is carried out only when the frequency rises.

4. **Upper and lower limit of frequency by PI control**
   The frequency upper and lower limits are set according to the total of S values. When the indoor unit quiet operation commands come from all the rooms or when the outdoor unit quiet operation commands come from all the rooms, the upper limit frequency is lower than the usual setting.

4.4 Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up

4.4.1 Preheating Control

Outline

The inverter operation in open phase starts with the conditions of the outdoor temperature and the preheating command from the indoor unit.

Details

ON Condition

- When the outdoor temperature is below **A**, the inverter operation in open phase starts.

OFF Condition

- When the outdoor temperature is higher than **B**, the inverter operation in open phase stops.

	2/3/4MXS		5MXS		2/3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	20	68	6	42.8	6	42.8	6	42.8
B	22	71.6	7.5	45.5	8	46.4	7.5	45.5

4.4.2 Four Way Valve Switching

Outline

The four way valve coil is energized/not energized depending on the operation mode (Heating: ON, Cooling/Dry/Defrost: OFF).
In order to eliminate the switching sound as the four way valve coil switches from ON to OFF when the heating is stopped, the OFF delay switch of the four way valve is carried out.

Details

OFF delay switch of four way valve

The four way valve coil is energized for 150 seconds after the operation is stopped.

4.4.3 Four Way Valve Operation Compensation

Outline

At the beginning of operation as the four way valve is switched, the pressure difference to activate the four way valve is acquired when the output frequency is higher than a certain fixed frequency, for a certain fixed time.

Details

Starting Conditions

- The compressor starts and the four way valve switches from OFF to ON
- The four way valve switches from ON to OFF during operation
- The compressor starts after resetting
- The compressor starts after the fault of four way valve switching

The lower limit of frequency keeps **A** Hz for 70 seconds for any of the conditions above.

		2MXS	3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (Hz)	Cooling	74	42	32	42	32
	Heating	62	35	26	26	26

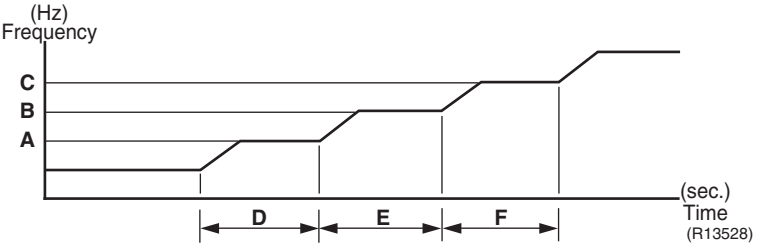
4.4.4 3-Minute Standby

Turning on the compressor is prohibited for 3 minutes after turning off.
The function is not used when defrosting.

4.4.5 Compressor Protection Function

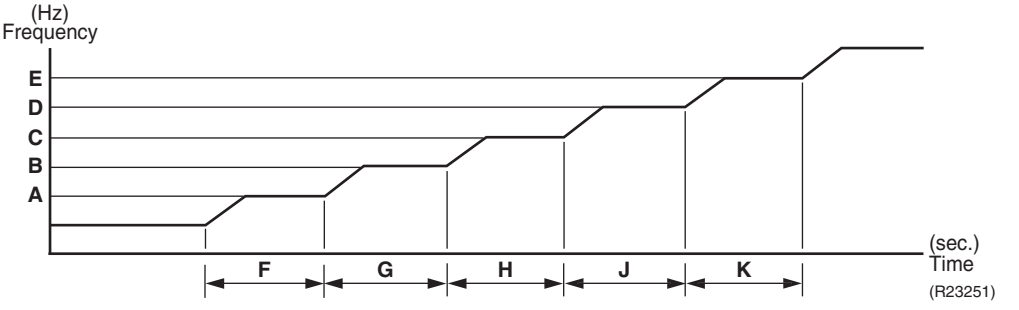
When turning the compressor from OFF to ON, the upper limit of frequency is set as follows. The function is not used when defrosting.

■ **2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)**



	2MXS	3/4MXS	2/3MXL(H)
A (Hz)	55	35 ~ 55	26
B (Hz)	65	48 ~ 65	48
C (Hz)	80	70 ~ 80	70
D (seconds)	180	120	120
E (seconds)	360	200 ~ 500	500
F (seconds)	400	180 ~ 470	180

■ **5MXS, 4MXL(H)**



	5MXS, 4MXL(H)	
	Cooling	Heating
A (Hz)	35	23
B (Hz)	48	48
C (Hz)	65	65
D (Hz)	83	83
E (Hz)	95	95
F (seconds)	120	
G (seconds)	270 ~ 420	
H (seconds)	290 ~ 450	
J (seconds)	170 ~ 250	
K (seconds)	150 ~ 220	

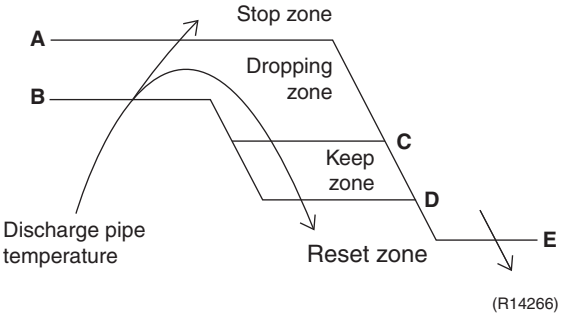
4.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Outline

The discharge pipe temperature is used as the internal temperature of the compressor. If the discharge pipe temperature rises above a certain level, the upper limit of frequency is set to keep the discharge pipe temperature from rising further.

Details

Zone	Control
Stop zone	When the temperature reaches the stop zone, the compressor stops.
Dropping zone	The upper limit of frequency decreases.
Keep zone	The upper limit of frequency is kept.
Reset zone	The upper limit of frequency is canceled.



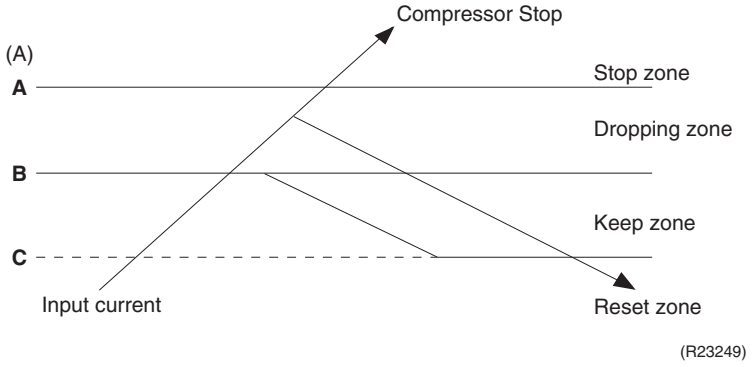
	2MXS		3/4/5MXS		2/3/4MXL(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	120	248	120	248	120	248
B	103	217.4	111	231.8	111	231.8
C	102	215.6	109	228.2	109	228.2
D	100	212	107	224.6	107	224.6
E	95	203	107	224.6	107	224.6

4.6 Input Current Control

Outline

The microcomputer calculates the input current while the compressor is running, and sets the frequency upper limit based on the input current.
In case of heat pump models, this control is the upper limit control of the frequency and takes priority over the lower limit control of four way valve operation compensation.

Details



Frequency control in each zone

Stop zone

- After the input current remains in the stop zone for 2.5 seconds, the compressor is stopped.

Dropping zone

- The upper limit of the compressor frequency is defined as operation frequency – 2 Hz.
- After this, the output frequency is lowered by 2 Hz every second until it reaches the keep zone.

Keep zone

- The present maximum frequency goes on.

Reset zone

- Limit of the frequency is canceled.

	2MXS		3MXS		4MXS		5MXS	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
A (A)	13.0	15.0	15.5	17.5	18.0	18.5	27.5	29.0
B (A)	11.5	14.0	14.0	15.5	17.0	17.5	25.5	27.0
C (A)	10.5	13.0	13.0	14.5	16.0	16.5	24.5	26.0

	2MXL(H)		3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
A (A)	15.5	17.5	15.5	18.5	27.5	29.0
B (A)	14.0	15.5	14.0	17.5	25.5	27.0
C (A)	13.0	14.5	13.0	16.5	24.5	26.0

Limitation of current dropping and stop value according to the outdoor temperature

- The current drops when outdoor temperature becomes higher than a certain level (depending on the model).

4.7 Freeze-up Protection Control

4.7.1 Freeze-up Protection Control (Except CDMQ, FDMQ Series)

Applicable Models

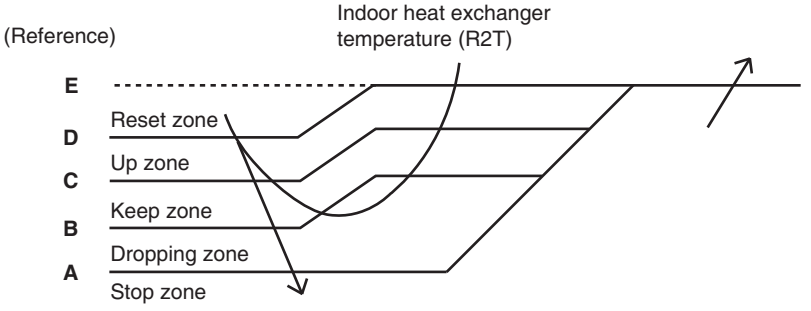
CTXS07WVJU9
FTXS09/12/15/18/24WVJU9
FTXR09/12/18WVJUW(S)9
FVXS09/12/15/18WVJU9
FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9(8)

Outline

During cooling operation, the signal sent from the indoor unit determines the frequency upper limit and prevents freezing of the indoor heat exchanger. The signals from the indoor unit are divided into zones.

Details

The operating frequency limitation is judged with the indoor heat exchanger temperature.



R4003891

	2/3/4MXS		5MXS		2/3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	0	32	0	32	0	32	0	32
B	3	37.4	5.5	41.9	3	37.4	5.5	41.9
C	5	41	7.5	45.5	5	41	7.5	45.5
D	7	44.6	9.5	49.1	7	44.6	9.5	49.1
E	13	55.4	13	55.4	13	55.4	13	55.4

4.7.2 Freeze-up Protection Control for CDMQ, FDMQ Series

Outline

During cooling operation, the signal sent from the indoor unit determines the frequency upper limit and prevents the indoor heat exchanger from freezing.

Details

When the freeze-up protection control starts, the compressor stops, the airflow rate is fixed to L tap, and the drain pump turns ON. Conditions for starting and ending are as below.

Starting conditions

The freeze-up protection control starts when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

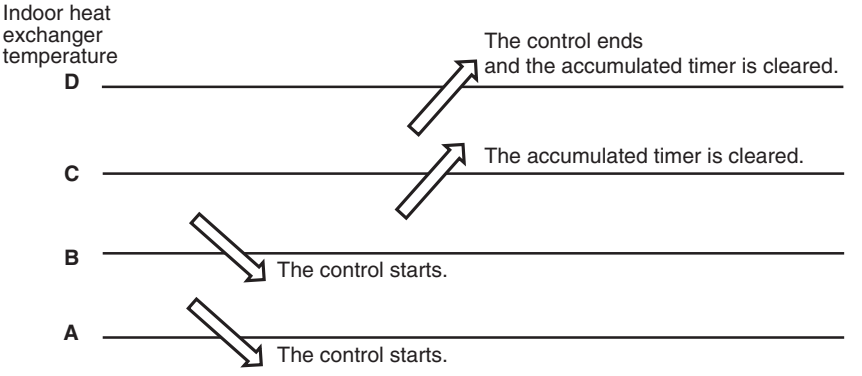
- The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **A** or lower for 1 minute.
- The accumulated time that the indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **B** or lower reaches 40 minutes.

Accumulated timer clearing condition

- The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **C** or higher for 20 minutes.

Ending condition

- The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **D** or higher for 10 minutes.



R4003387

	All outdoor units	
	(°C)	(°F)
A	–5	23.0
B	–1	30.2
C	4	39.2
D	7	44.6

4.8 Heating Peak-cut Control

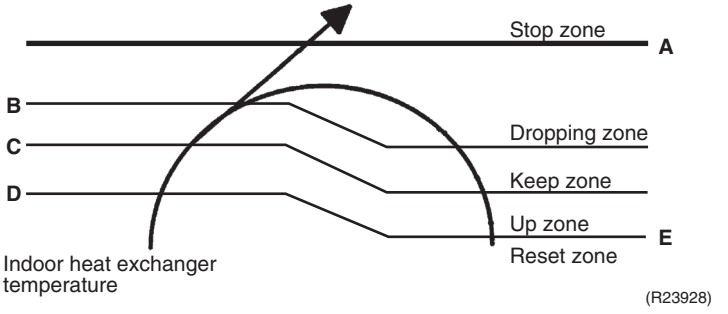
Outline

During heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature determines the frequency upper limit to prevent abnormal high pressure.

Details

- The operating frequency is judged with the indoor heat exchanger temperature 2 minutes after the operation starts and **F** seconds after the number of the rooms in operation is changed.
- The maximum value of the indoor heat exchanger temperature controls the following (excluding the rooms not in operation).

Zone	Control
Stop zone	When the temperature reaches the stop zone, the compressor stops.
Dropping zone	The upper limit of frequency decreases.
Keep zone	The upper limit of frequency is kept.
Up zone	The upper limit of frequency increases.
Reset zone	The upper limit of frequency is canceled.



	2/3/4MXS		5MXS		2/3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	65	149	62.5	144.5	65	149	62.5	144.5
B	55	131	54	129.2	55	131	54	129.2
C	54	129	53	127.4	54	129	53	127.4
D	52	125.6	51	123.8	52	125.6	51	123.8
E	50	122	49	120.2	50	122	49	120.2

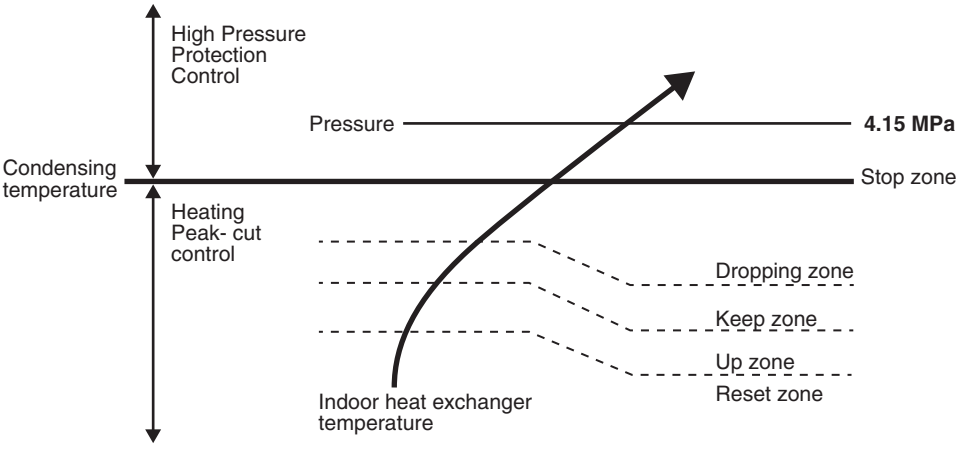
		All outdoor units
F (seconds)	When increasing	30
	When decreasing	2

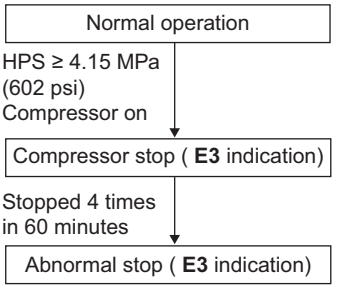
4.9 High Pressure Protection Control

Outline

In order to prevent abnormal high pressures in the system and hence avoiding activation of the high pressure safety device the below control function will be activated.

Details





4.10 Outdoor Fan Control

1. **Fan OFF control during defrosting**
   The outdoor fan is turned OFF while defrosting.

2. **Fan OFF delay when stopped**
   The outdoor fan is turned OFF 60 seconds after the compressor stops.

3. **Fan speed control for pressure difference upkeep**
   The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is controlled for keeping the pressure difference during cooling operation with low outdoor temperature.
   - When the pressure difference is low, the rotation speed of the outdoor fan is reduced.
   - When the pressure difference is high, the rotation speed of the outdoor fan is controlled as well as normal operation.

4. **Fan control when the number of heating room decreases**
   When the outdoor temperature is more than 10°C (50°F), the fan is turned off for 30 seconds.

5. **Fan speed control during forced cooling operation**
   The outdoor fan is controlled as well as normal operation during forced cooling operation.

6. **Fan speed control for POWERFUL operation**
   The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is increased during POWERFUL operation.

7. **Fan speed control during indoor/outdoor unit quiet operation**
   The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is reduced by the command of the indoor/outdoor unit quiet operation.

8. **Fan ON/OFF control when operation (cooling, heating, dry) starts/stops**
   The outdoor fan is turned ON when the operation starts. The outdoor fan is turned OFF when the operation stops.

4.11 Liquid Compression Protection Function

Outline

The compressor stops according to the outdoor temperature for protection.

Details

Operation stops depending on the outdoor temperature.
The compressor turns off under the conditions that the system is in cooling operation and the outdoor temperature is below –12°C (10.4°F).

4.12 Defrost Control

Outline

Defrosting is carried out by the cooling cycle (reverse cycle). The defrosting time or outdoor heat exchanger temperature must be more than a certain value to finish defrosting.

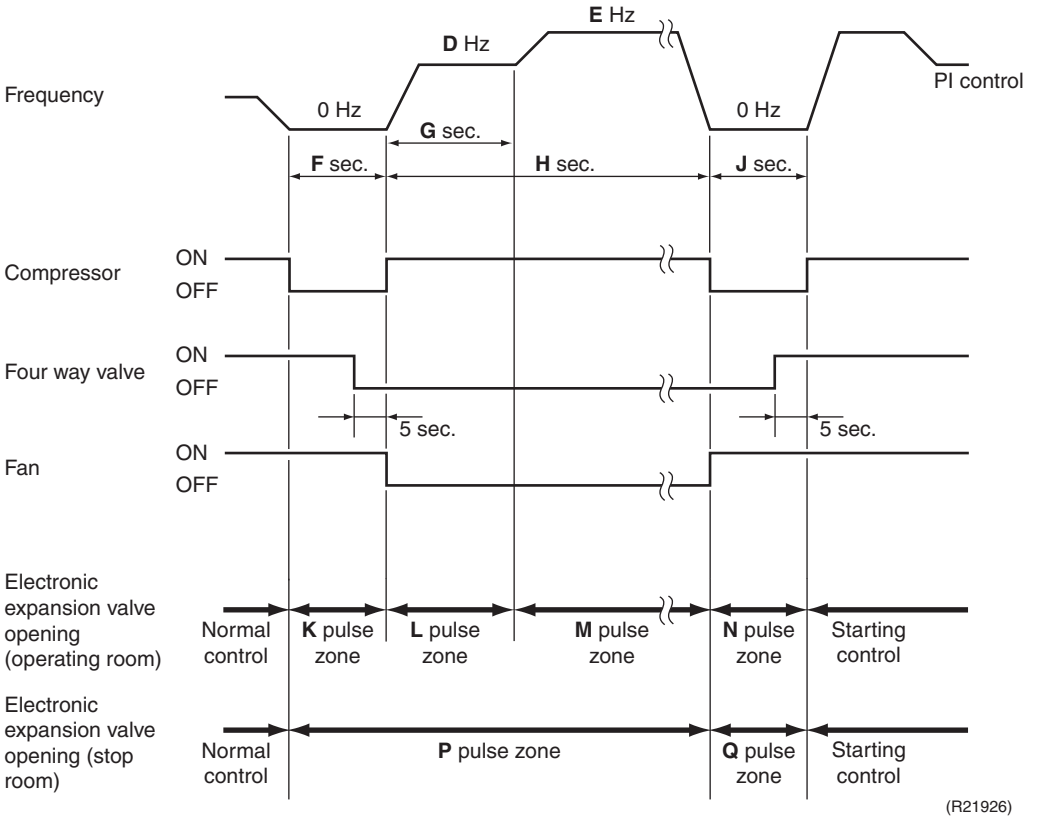
Details

Conditions for Starting Defrost

- The starting conditions are determined with the outdoor temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature.
- The system is in heating operation.
- The compressor operates for 6 minutes.
- More than **A** minutes of accumulated time have passed after the start of the operation, or ending the previous defrosting.

Conditions for Canceling Defrost

The judgment is made with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature. (**B**°C (**C**°F))



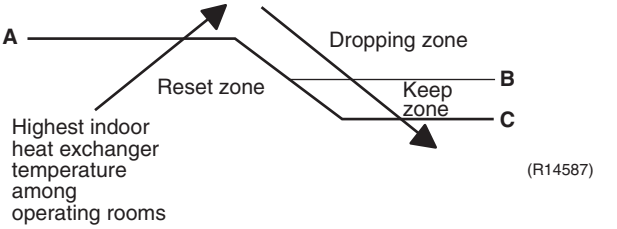
	2MXS	3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (minutes)	33	26	30	26	30
B (°C)	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12
C (°F)	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6
D (Hz)	58	58	43	58	43
E (Hz)	74	42	72	42	72
F (seconds)	60	90	60	90	60
G (seconds)	120	60	120	60	120
H (seconds)	650	590	650	530	650
J (seconds)	80	40	60	40	60
K (pulse)	320	400	480	400	480
L (pulse)	300	250	480	250	480
M (pulse)	300	300	480	300	480
N (pulse)	320	400	480	400	480
P (pulse)	160	50	240	50	240
Q (pulse)	160	0	240	0	240

4.13 Low Hz High Pressure Limit

Outline

The system controls the upper limit of the frequency to prevent abnormal high pressure while the frequency is low. Control is carried out according to three zones.

Details



		2/3/4MXS		5MXS	
		°C	°F	°C	°F
A	Cooling	53 ~ 57	127 ~ 135	43 ~ 58	109 ~ 136
	Heating	51 ~ 55	124 ~ 131	48 ~ 54	118 ~ 129
B	Cooling	52 ~ 56	126 ~ 133	42 ~ 57	108 ~ 135
	Heating	50 ~ 54	122 ~ 129	47 ~ 53	117 ~ 127
C	Cooling	49 ~ 53	120 ~ 127	39 ~ 54	102 ~ 129
	Heating	47 ~ 51	117 ~ 124	44 ~ 50	111 ~ 122

		2/3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
		°C	°F	°C	°F
A	Cooling	53 ~ 57	127 ~ 135	43 ~ 58	109 ~ 136
	Heating	51 ~ 55	124 ~ 131	48 ~ 54	118 ~ 129
B	Cooling	52 ~ 56	126 ~ 133	42 ~ 57	108 ~ 135
	Heating	50 ~ 54	122 ~ 129	47 ~ 53	117 ~ 127
C	Cooling	49 ~ 53	120 ~ 127	39 ~ 54	102 ~ 129
	Heating	47 ~ 51	117 ~ 124	44 ~ 50	111 ~ 122

4.14 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

Outline

The following items are included in the electronic expansion valve control.

Electronic expansion valve is fully closed

1. Electronic expansion valve is fully closed when turning on the power.
2. Pressure equalizing control

Room Distribution Control

1. Gas pipe isothermal control
2. SC (subcooling) control
3. Liquid pipe temperature control (with all ports connected and all rooms being air-conditioned)
4. Liquid pipe temperature control for rooms not in operation
5. Dew prevention control for indoor rotor

Open Control

1. Electronic expansion valve control when starting operation
2. Electronic expansion valve control when the frequency changes
3. Electronic expansion valve control for defrosting
4. Electronic expansion valve control for oil recovery
5. Electronic expansion valve control when a discharge pipe temperature is abnormally high
6. Electronic expansion valve control when the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected
7. Electronic expansion valve control for indoor unit anti-icing control

Feedback Control

Target discharge pipe temperature control

Details The following are the examples of the electronic expansion valve control for each operation mode.

Operation pattern	● : Available — : Not available	Gas pipe isothermal control	SC (subcooling) control	Control when the frequency changes	Control for abnormally high discharge pipe temperature	Oil recovery control	Indoor anti-icing control	Liquid pipe temperature control	Liquid pipe temperature control for non-operating units	Dew prevention control for indoor rotor
When power is turned on	Fully closed when power is turned on	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cooling, 1 room operation	Open control when starting	—	—	—	●	●	●	—	—	—
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	—	—	●	●	●	●	—	—	●
Cooling, 2 rooms operation to Cooling, 4 rooms operation	Control when the operating room is changed	—	—	—	●	●	●	—	—	●
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	●	—	●	●	●	●	—	—	●
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heating, 1 room operation	Open control when starting	—	—	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	—	● ★2	●	●	—	—	● ★1	● ★3	—
Heating, 2 rooms operation	Control when the operating room is changed	—	—	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	—	● ★2	●	●	—	—	● ★1	● ★3	—
	(Defrost control)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heating operation	Open control when starting	—	—	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
Discharge pipe thermistor disconnection control	Continue	—	● ★2	—	—	—	—	● ★1	● ★3	—
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

R4003422

★1: When all the indoor units are operating, liquid pipe temperature control is conducted.

★2: SC (subcooling) control is conducted for the operating indoor units, when some of the units are not operating.

★3: Liquid pipe temperature control for stopped room is conducted for the non-operating indoor units.

4.14.1 Initialization as Power Supply On

The electronic expansion valve is initialized (fully closed) when the power is turned on. Then, the valve opening position is set and the pressure is equalized.

4.14.2 Pressure Equalizing Control

When the compressor is stopped, the pressure equalizing control is activated. The electronic expansion valve opens, and develops the pressure equalization.

4.14.3 Opening Limit Control

The maximum and minimum opening of the electronic expansion valve are limited.

	2/3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
Max. valve opening (pulse)	450	480	450	480
Min. valve opening (pulse)	64	60	64	60

* In the room the unit is in operation

The electronic expansion valve is fully closed in the room where cooling is stopped and is opened at a fixed degree during defrosting.

4.14.4 Starting Operation Control/Changing Operation Room

The electronic expansion valve opening is controlled when the operation starts, thus preventing superheating or liquid compression.

4.14.5 Control when the Frequency Changes

When the target discharge pipe temperature control is active, if the target frequency changes to a specified value in a certain period of time, the target discharge pipe temperature control is canceled and the target opening of the electronic expansion valve is changed.

4.14.6 Oil Recovery Function

Outline The electronic expansion valve opening for the room not in operation is set as to open for a certain time at a specified interval so that the oil for the room not in operation may not be accumulated.

Details During cooling operation, the electronic expansion valve for the room not in operation is opened every 1 hour by 80 pulses for specified time.

4.14.7 High Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

When the compressor is operating, if the discharge pipe temperature exceeds a certain value, the electronic expansion valve opens and the refrigerant runs to the low pressure side.
This procedure lowers the discharge pipe temperature.

4.14.8 Discharge Pipe Thermistor Disconnection Control

Outline

The disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor is detected by comparing the discharge pipe temperature with the condensing temperature. If the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected, the electronic expansion valve opens according to the outdoor temperature and the operation frequency, operates for a specified time, and then stops.
After 3 minutes, the operation restarts and checks if the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected. If the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected, the system stops after operating for a specified time.
If the disconnection is detected repeatedly, the system is shut down. When the compressor runs for 60 minutes without any error, the error counter is reset.

Details

Determining thermistor disconnection

When the starting control (**A** seconds) finishes, the following adjustment is made.

1. When the operation mode is cooling
   When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained.
   Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) < outdoor heat exchanger temperature
2. When the operation mode is heating
   When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained.
   Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) < highest indoor heat exchanger temperature

	2/3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (seconds)	660 ~ 690	930	630	930

When the thermistor is disconnected

When the disconnection is ascertained, the compressor continues operation for 9 minutes and then stops.

4.14.9 Gas Pipe Isothermal Control During Cooling

When the units are operating in multiple rooms, the gas pipe temperature is detected and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the temperature of the gas pipe in each room becomes equal.

- When the gas pipe temperature > the average gas pipe temperature,
  → the opening degree of electronic expansion valve for the corresponding room increases.
- When the gas pipe temperature < the average gas pipe temperature,
  → the opening degree of electronic expansion valve for the corresponding room decreases.

The temperatures are monitored every **A** seconds.

	2/3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (seconds)	40	30	40	30

4.14.10 SC (Subcooling) Control

Outline

The liquid pipe temperature and the heat exchanger temperature are detected and the electronic expansion valve opening is compensated so that the SC of each room becomes the target SC.

- When the actual SC > target SC, open the electronic expansion valve of the room.
- When the actual SC < target SC, close the electronic expansion valve of the room.

Details

Start Conditions

After finishing the starting control (**A** seconds), (all) the electronic expansion valve(s) for the room(s) in operation is/are controlled.

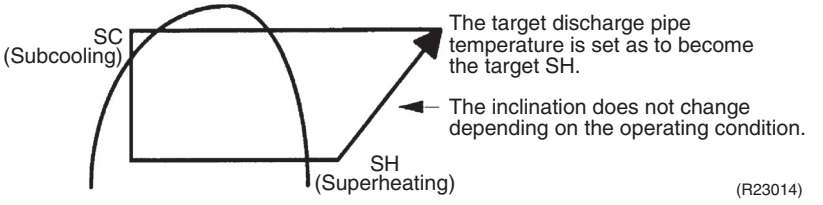
Determine Electronic Expansion Valve Opening

The electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the temperature difference between the maximum heat exchanger temperature of connected room and the liquid pipe temperature thermistor becomes constant.

	2/3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (seconds)	660 ~ 690	930	630	930

4.14.11 Target Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

The target discharge pipe temperature is obtained from the indoor and outdoor heat exchanger temperature, and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the actual discharge pipe temperature becomes close to the target discharge pipe temperature. (Indirect SH (superheating) control using the discharge pipe temperature)



The electronic expansion valve opening and the target discharge pipe temperature are adjusted every **A** seconds. The target discharge pipe temperature is controlled by indoor heat exchanger temperature and outdoor heat exchanger temperature. The opening degree of the electronic expansion valve is adjusted by the following.

- Target discharge pipe temperature
- Actual discharge pipe temperature
- Previous discharge pipe temperature

	2/3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (seconds)	20	15	20	15

4.15 Malfunctions

4.15.1 Sensor Malfunction Detection

Relating to Thermistor Malfunction

1. Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
2. Discharge pipe thermistor
3. Radiation fin thermistor
4. Gas pipe thermistor
5. Outdoor temperature thermistor
6. Liquid pipe thermistor

4.15.2 Detection of Overcurrent and Overload

Outline

In order to protect the inverter, an excessive output current is detected and the OL temperature is observed to protect the compressor.

Details

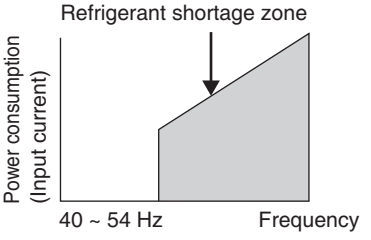
- If the inverter current exceeds **A** A, the system shuts down the compressor.
- If the OL (Compressor head) temperature exceeds **B**°C (°F), the compressor stops.

		2MXS	3MXS	4MXS	5MXS	2MXL(H)	3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (A)		13.0	15.5	18.0	27.5	15.5	15.5	27.5
B	(°C)	130	130	130	125	130	130	125
	(°F)	266	266	266	257	266	266	257

4.15.3 Refrigerant Shortage Control

Outline

If the power consumption is below the specified value and the frequency is higher than the specified frequency, it is regarded as refrigerant shortage.
The power consumption is low comparing with that in the normal operation when refrigerant is insufficient, and refrigerant shortage is detected by checking power consumption.



R4003892

Reference Refer to Refrigerant shortage on page 187 for details.

4.15.4 Anti-icing Function

During cooling, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature in the room not in operation becomes below the specified temperature for the specified time, the electronic expansion valve is opened in the operation stopped room as specified, and the fully closed operation is carried out. After this, if freezing abnormality occurs longer than specified time, the system shuts down as the system abnormality.

Part 5
Remote Controller

1. Applicable Remote Controller

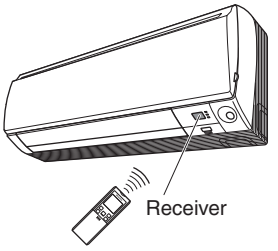
Type	Model Name	Wireless R/C	Reference Page	Wired R/C	Reference Page
Wall Mounted	CTXS07WVJU9	ARC452A21	121	BRC944B2	127
	FTXS09WVJU9				
	FTXS12WVJU9				
	FTXS15WVJU9				
	FTXS18WVJU9				
	FTXS24WVJU9				
	FTXR09WVJUW9	ARC466A36	123		
	FTXR09WVJUS9				
	FTXR12WVJUW9				
	FTXR12WVJUS9				
	FTXR18WVJUW9				
	FTXR18WVJUS9				
Floor Standing	FVXS09WVJU9	ARC466A21	125	—	—
	FVXS12WVJU9				
	FVXS15WVJU9				
	FVXS18WVJU9				
Duct Concealed	CDMQ07WVJU9	BRC082A43	134	BRC1E73	128
	FDMQ09WVJU9				
	FDMQ12WVJU9				
	FDMQ15WVJU9				
	FDMQ18WVJU9				
	FDMQ24WVJU9				
Ceiling Cassette	FFQ09W2VJU8	BRC082A42W	136		
	FFQ12W2VJU8				
	FFQ15W2VJU8				
	FFQ18W2VJU8				
	FFQ09W2VJU9	BRC082A41W BRC082A42W(S)			
	FFQ12W2VJU9				
	FFQ15W2VJU9				
	FFQ18W2VJU9				

Note

Refer to the operation manual of applicable model for details. You can download operation manuals from Daikin Business Portal:
Daikin Business Portal → Document Search → Item Category → Installation/Operation Manual
(URL: https://global1d.daikin.com/business_portal/login/)

2. ARC452A21

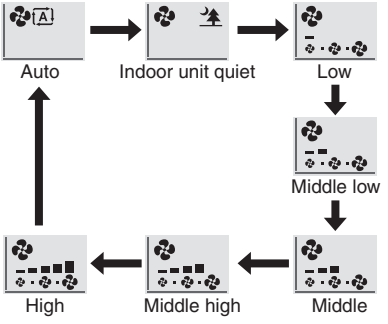
Signal transmitter



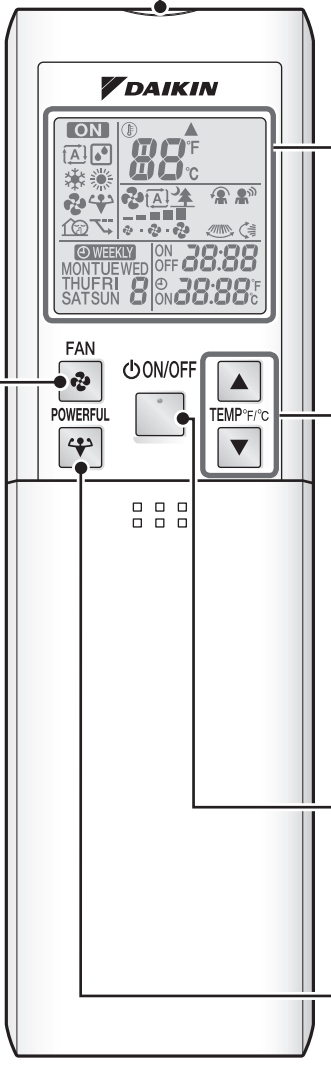
- To use the remote controller, aim the transmitter at the indoor unit. If there is anything to block signals between the unit and the remote controller, such as a curtain, the unit will not operate.
- Do not drop the remote controller. Do not get it wet.
- The maximum distance for communication is approximately 23 ft. (7 m).

FAN setting button

- Selects the airflow rate setting every time you press this button.



- In indoor unit quiet operation, operation sound becomes weak. (The airflow rate also decreases.)
- In DRY operation, the airflow rate setting is not available.



Display (LCD)

- Displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays on for the purpose of explanation.)

TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons

- Changes the temperature setting.

: AUTO	18 ~ 30 °C (64 ~ 86 °F)
: DRY	Not available
: COOL	18 ~ 32 °C (64 ~ 90 °F)
: HEAT	10 ~ 30 °C (50 ~ 86 °F)
: FAN	Not available

ON/OFF button

- Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.

POWERFUL*1 button

- Starts POWERFUL operation.

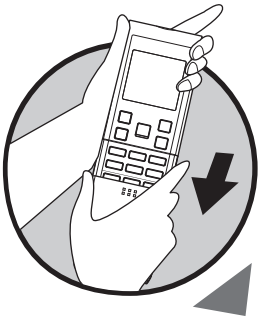
(R24595)

< ARC452A21 >

Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 POWERFUL Operation P.68

Open the Front Cover



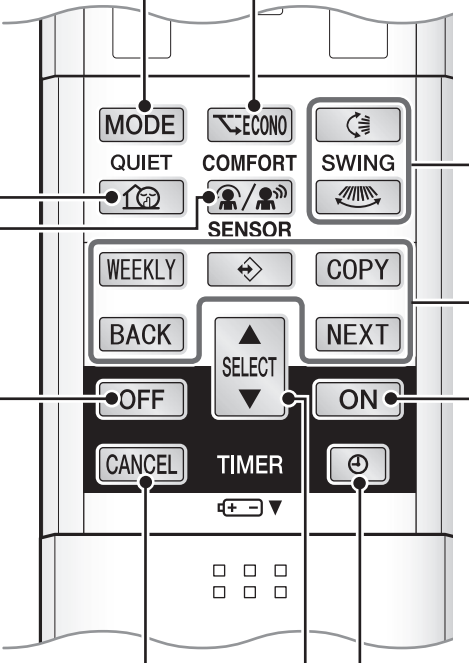
MODE button
- Selects the operation mode.

AUTO → DRY → COOL → HEAT → FAN

ECONO*4 button
- Starts ECONO operation.

QUIET button
- Starts OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.
- OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is not available in FAN and DRY operation.
- OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. Priority is given to the function you pressed last.

SWING*5 buttons
- Adjusts the airflow direction.
- When you press **SWING** button, the flap moves up and down, or (and) the louver moves right and left. The flap (louver) stops when you press **SWING** button again.



WEEKLY button (WEEKLY TIMER Operation*6)
- WEEKLY : **WEEKLY button**
- ⇨ : **PROGRAM button**
- COPY : **COPY button**
- BACK : **BACK button**
- NEXT : **NEXT button**

COMFORT*2/SENSOR*3 button
- Every time you press **COMFORT/SENSOR** button, the setting changes in the following order.

COMFORT AIRFLOW → INTELLIGENT EYE → Combination → blank No Setting → COMFORT AIRFLOW

ON TIMER button
- Press this button and adjust the day and time with **SELECT** button.
  Press this button again to complete TIMER setting.

OFF TIMER button (NIGHT SET mode)
- Press this button and adjust the day and time with **SELECT** button.
  Press this button again to complete TIMER setting.

TIMER CANCEL button
- Cancels the timer setting.
- Cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER operation.

CLOCK*7 button

SELECT button
- Changes the ON/OFF TIMER and WEEKLY TIMER settings.

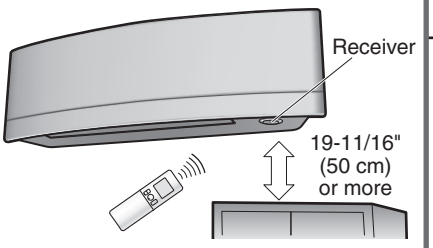
(R25075)

Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

★2 COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	P.56, 59	★5 Auto-swing	P.56
★3 INTELLIGENT EYE operation	P.67	★6 WEEKLY TIMER operation	P.71
★4 ECONO operation	P.64	★7 Clock setting	P.70

3. ARC466A36

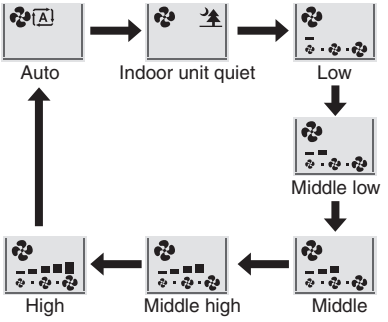
Signal transmitter



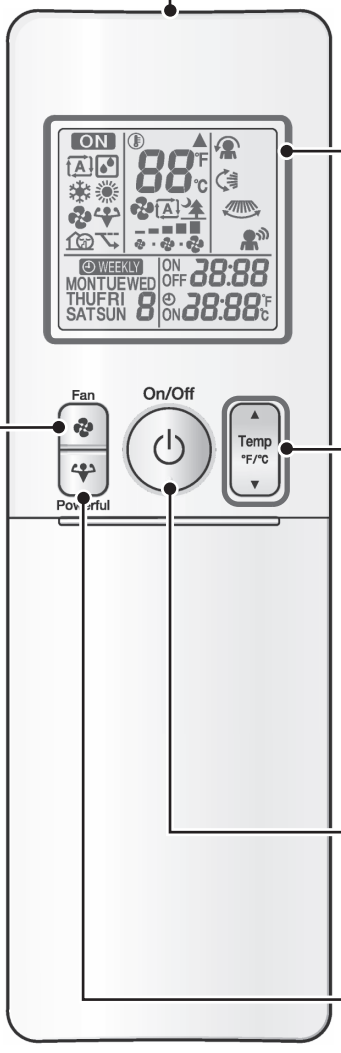
- To use the remote controller, aim the transmitter at the indoor unit. If there is anything to block signals between the unit and the remote controller, such as a curtain, the unit will not operate.
- The maximum distance for communication is about 19-11/16 ft (6 m).
  Make sure that there are no obstacles within 19-11/16 inch (50 cm) under the signal receiver.
  Such obstacles, if any, may have an adverse influence on the reception performance of the receiver and the reception distance may be shortened.

Fan setting button

- Selects the airflow rate setting.



- In indoor unit quiet operation, operation sound becomes weak. (The airflow rate also decreases.)
- In DRY operation, the airflow rate setting is not available.



< ARC466A36 >

Display (LCD)

- Displays the current settings.
  (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays on for the purpose of explanation.)

Temperature adjustment buttons

- Changes the temperature setting.

: AUTO	18 ~ 30 °C (64 ~ 86 °F)
: DRY	Not available
: COOL	18 ~ 32 °C (64 ~ 90 °F)
: HEAT	10 ~ 30 °C (50 ~ 86 °F)
: FAN	Not available

On/Off button

- Press this button once to start operation.
  Press once again to stop it.

Powerful*1 button

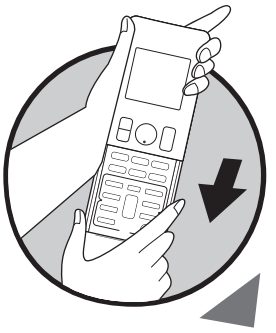
- Starts POWERFUL operation.

(R24594)

Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 POWERFUL Operation P.68

Open the Front Cover



Mode button
• Selects the operation mode.

AUTO → DRY → COOL → HEAT → FAN

Econo★4 / Quiet button
• Every time you press **Econo/Quiet** button, the setting changes in the following order.

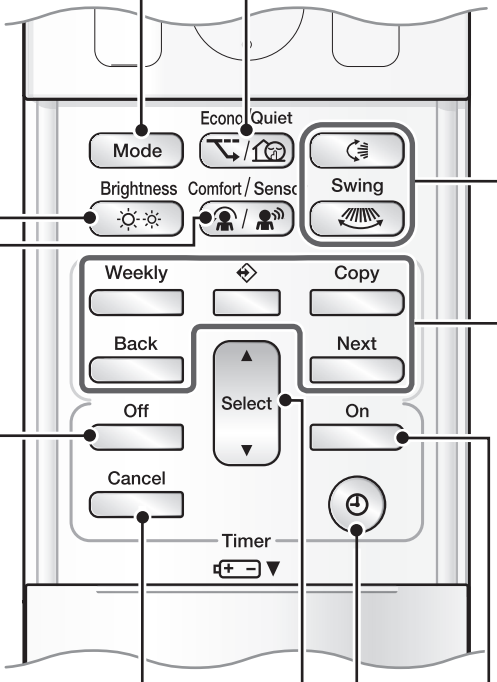
ECONO → QUIET → OUTDOOR UNIT → Combination → No setting → Blank → ECONO

• QUIET OUTDOOR UNIT operation is not available in FAN and DRY operation.
• QUIET OUTDOOR UNIT operation and ECONO operation cannot be used at the same time with POWERFUL operation. Priority is given to the function you pressed last.

Lamp brightness setting button
• Each time you press **Brightness** button, the brightness of the indoor unit display changes to high, low, or off.

Comfort/Sensor button (COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation★2/ INTELLIGENT EYE Operation★3)
• Every time you press **Comfort/Sensor** button, the setting changes in the following order.

COMFORT AIRFLOW → INTELLIGENT EYE → Combination → No setting → Blank → COMFORT AIRFLOW



Swing★5 buttons
• Adjusts the airflow direction.
• When you press **Swing** button, the flap moves up and down, or (and) the louver moves right and left. The flap (louver) stops when you press **Swing** button again.

Off Timer button (NIGHT SET mode)
• Press this button and adjust the day and time with **Select** button.
Press this button again to complete TIMER setting.

Select button
• Changes the ON/OFF TIMER and WEEKLY TIMER settings.

Weekly button (WEEKLY TIMER Operation★6)
Weekly
: Weekly button
: Program button
Copy
: Copy button
Back
: Back button
Next
: Next button

Clock★7 button

On Timer button
• Press this button and adjust the day and time with **Select** button.
Press this button again to complete TIMER setting.

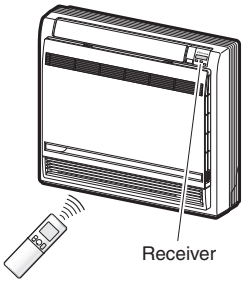
Timer Cancel button
• Cancels the timer setting.
• It cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER operation.

(R24616)

Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

4. ARC466A21

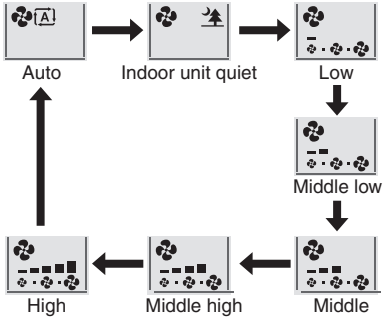
Signal transmitter



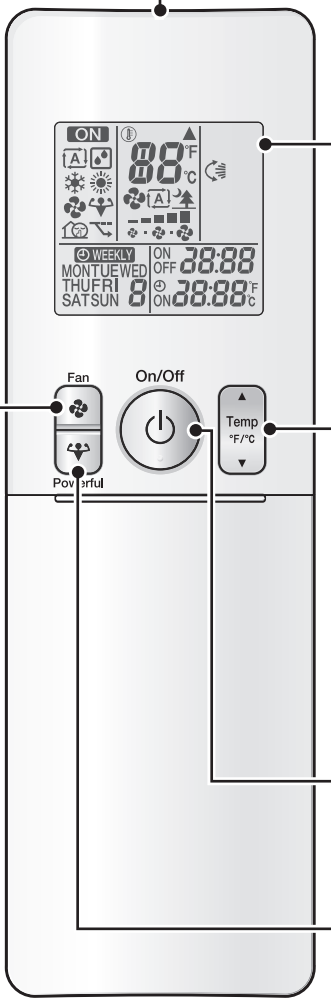
- To use the remote controller, aim the transmitter at the indoor unit. If there is anything blocking the signals between the unit and the remote controller, such as a curtain, the unit may not operate.
- The maximum transmission distance is about 23 ft (7 m).

Fan setting button

- Selects the airflow rate setting every time you press this button.



- In indoor unit quiet operation, operation sound becomes weak. (The airflow rate also decreases.)
- In DRY operation, the airflow rate setting is not available.



< ARC466A21 >

Display (LCD)

- Displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays on for the purpose of explanation.)

Temperature adjustment buttons

- Changes the temperature setting.

: AUTO	64 ~ 86 °F (18 ~ 30 °C)
: DRY	Not available
: COOL	64 ~ 90 °F (18 ~ 32 °C)
: HEAT	50 ~ 86 °F (10 ~ 30 °C)
: FAN	Not available

On/Off button

- Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.

Powerful★1 button

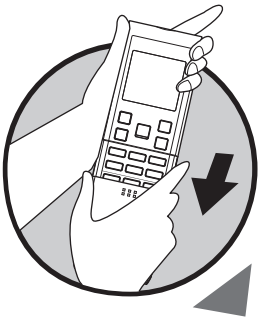
- Starts POWERFUL operation.

(R24597)

Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 POWERFUL operation P.68

Open the Front Cover



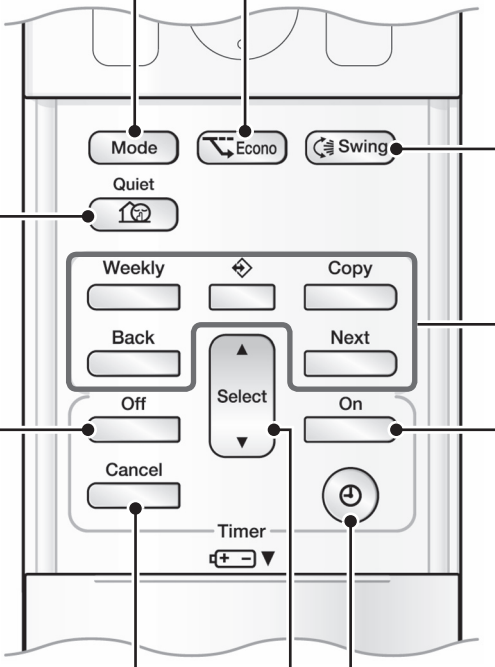
Mode button
• Selects the operation mode.

AUTO → DRY → COOL → HEAT → FAN

ECONO*2 button
• Starts ECONO operation.

Quiet button
• Starts QUIET OUTDOOR UNIT operation.
• QUIET OUTDOOR UNIT operation is not available in FAN and DRY operation.
• QUIET OUTDOOR UNIT operation and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. Priority is given to the function you pressed last.

Swing*3 button
• Adjusts the airflow direction.
• When you press **Swing** button, the flap moves up and down. The flap stops when you press **Swing** button again.



Weekly buttons (WEEKLY TIMER Operation*4)
Weekly : **Weekly button**
: **Program button**
Copy : **Copy button**
Back : **Back button**
Next : **Next button**

Off Timer button (NIGHT SET mode)
• Press this button and adjust the day and time with **Select** button.
Press this button again to complete TIMER setting.

Timer Cancel button
• Cancels the timer setting.
• Cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER operation.

On Timer button
• Press this button and adjust the day and time with Select button. Press this button again to complete TIMER setting.

Select button
• It changes the ON/OFF TIMER and WEEKLY TIMER settings.

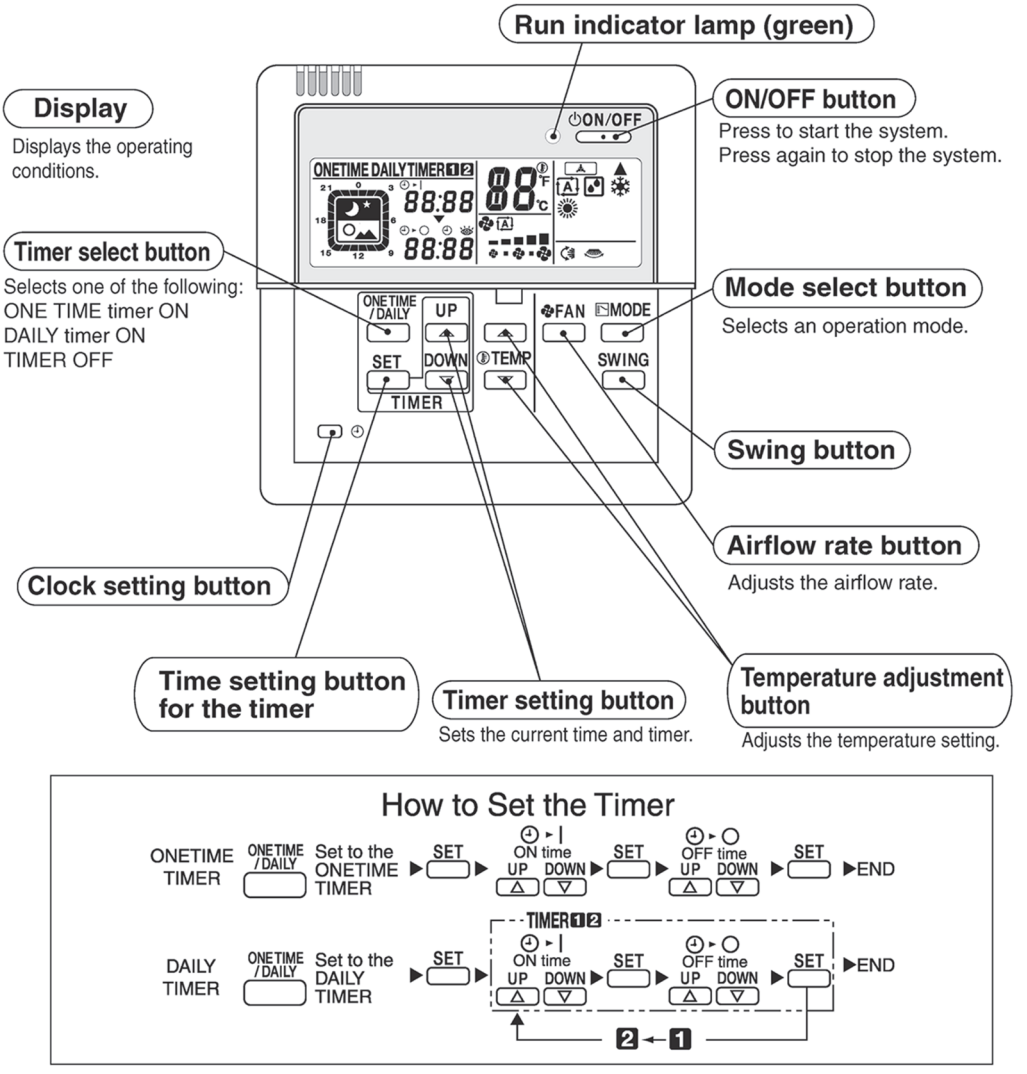
Clock*5 button

(R25077)

Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

★2 ECONO operation	P.64
★3 Auto-swing	P.56
★4 WEEKLY TIMER operation	P.71
★5 Clock setting	P.70

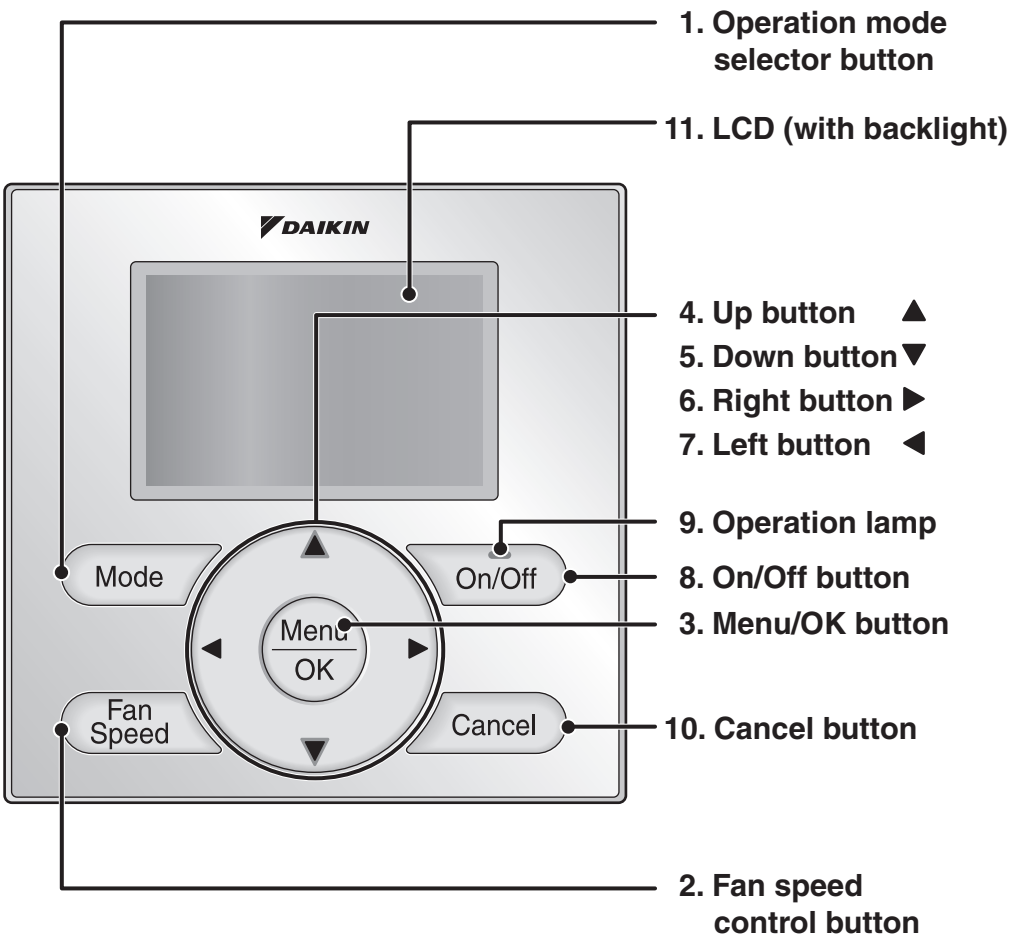
5. BRC944B2



R5000214

Caution This remote controller cannot be used together with a standard wireless remote controller. Otherwise, what appears on this remote controller's display may fail to correspond to actual operating conditions.

6. BRC1E73


1. Operation mode selector button
11. LCD (with backlight)
4. Up button ▲
5. Down button ▼
6. Right button ▶
7. Left button ◀
9. Operation lamp
8. On/Off button
3. Menu/OK button
10. Cancel button
2. Fan speed control button
DAIKIN
Mode
On/Off
Menu
OK
Fan Speed
Cancel

1. Operation mode selector button

- Press this button to select the operation mode of your preference.
  * Available modes vary with the indoor unit model.

2. Fan speed control button

- Press this button to select the fan speed of your preference.
  * Available fan speeds vary with the indoor unit model.

3. Menu/OK button

- Used to enter the main menu.
- Used to enter the selected item.

4. Up button ▲

- Used to raise the setpoint.
- The item above the current selection will be highlighted.
  (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)
- Used to change the selected item.

5. Down button ▼

- Used to lower the setpoint.
- The item below the current selection will be highlighted.
  (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)
- Used to change the selected item.

6. Right button ▶

- Used to highlight the next items on the right-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the right-hand direction.

7. Left button ◀

- Used to highlight the next items on the left-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the left-hand direction.

8. On/Off button

- Press this button and system will start.
- Press this button again to stop the system.

9. Operation lamp

- This lamp illuminates solid green during normal operation.
- This lamp flashes if an error occurs.

10. Cancel button

- Used to return to the previous screen.

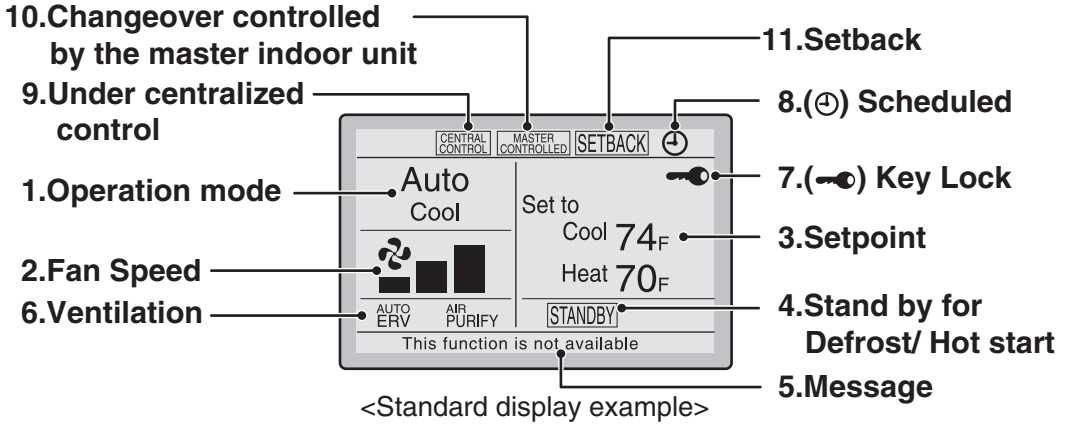
11. LCD (with backlight)

- The backlight will be illuminated for approximately 30 seconds by pressing any button.
- If two remote controllers are used to control a single indoor unit, only the controller accessed first will have backlight functionality.

Liquid Crystal Display

- Three types of display mode (Standard, Detailed and Simple) are available.
- Standard display is set by default.
- Detailed and Simple displays can be selected in the main menu.

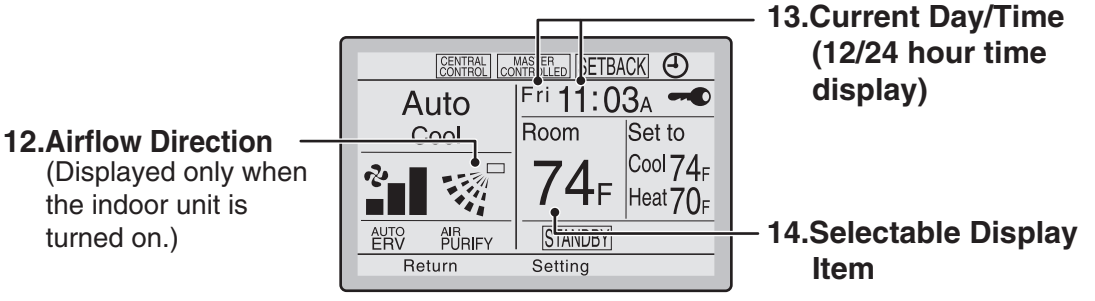
Standard display



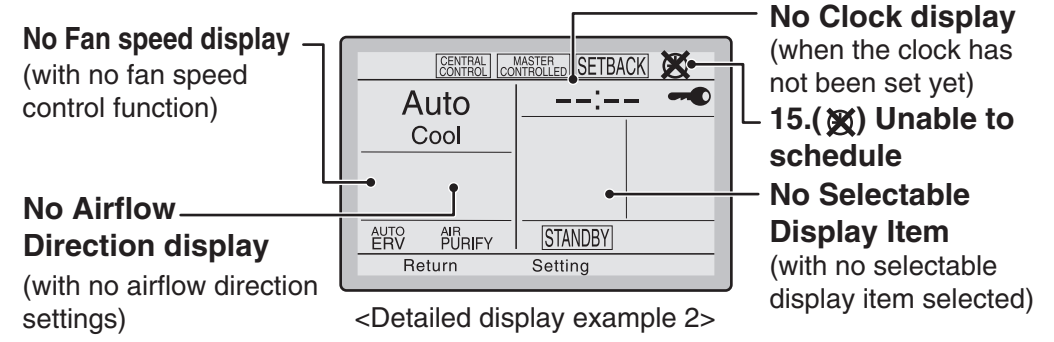
<Standard display example>

Detailed display

■ **The airflow direction, clock, and selectable item appear on Detailed display screen in addition to the items appearing on Standard display.**

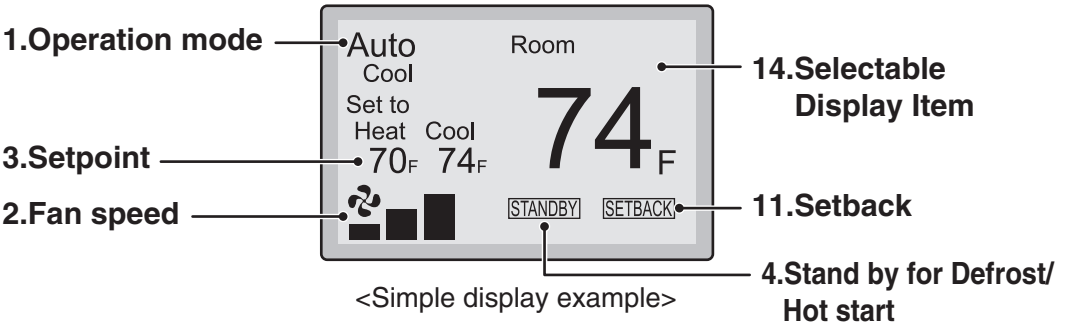


<Detailed display example 1>



<Detailed display example 2>

Simple display



<Simple display example>

Note for all display modes

- Depending on the field settings, while the indoor unit is stopped, OFF may be displayed instead of the operation mode and/or the setpoint may not be displayed.

1. Operation mode

- Used to display the current operation mode: Cool, Heat, Vent, Fan, Dry or Auto.
- In Auto mode, the actual operation mode (Cool or Heat) will be also displayed.
- Operation mode cannot be changed when OFF is displayed.
  Operation mode can be changed after starting operation.

2. Fan Speed

- Used to display the fan speed that is set for the indoor unit.
- The fan speed will not be displayed if the connected model does not have fan speed control functionality.

3. Setpoint

- Used to display the setpoint for the indoor unit.
- Use the Celsius/Fahrenheit item in the main menu to select the temperature unit (Celsius or Fahrenheit).

4. Stand by for Defrost/Hot start "STANDBY"

If ventilation icon is displayed in this field:

- Indicates that an energy recovery ventilator (ERV) is connected.
  For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the ERV.

5. Message

The following messages may be displayed.
"This function is not available"

- Displayed for a few seconds when an Operation button is pressed and the indoor unit does not provide the corresponding function.
- In a remote control group, the message will not appear if at least one of the indoor units provides the corresponding function.

"Error: Push Menu button"
"Warning: Push Menu button"

- Displayed if an error or warning is detected.

"Time to clean filter"
"Time to clean element"
"Time to clean filter & element"

- Displayed as a reminder when it is time to clean the filter and/or element.

6. Ventilation

- Displayed when an energy recovery ventilator is connected.
- **Ventilation Mode icon."** AUTO ERV ERV BYPASS **"**
  These icons indicate the current ventilation mode (ERV only) (AUTO, ERV, BYPASS).
- **Air Purify ICON "** AIR PURIFY **"**
  This icon indicates that the air purifying unit (Optional) is in operation.

7. Key Lock

- Displayed when the key lock is set.

8. Scheduled

- Displayed if the Schedule or Off timer is enabled.

9. Under Centralized control " CENTRAL CONTROL "

- Displayed if the system is under the management of a multi-zone controller (Optional) and the operation of the system through the remote controller is limited.

10. Changeover controlled by the master indoor unit " MASTER CONTROLLED "

(VRV only)

- Displayed when another indoor unit on the system has the authority to change the operation mode between cool and heat.

11. Setback " SETBACK "

- The setback icon flashes when the unit is turned on by the setback control.

12. Airflow Direction "⋰"

- Displayed when the airflow direction and swing are set.
- If the connected indoor unit model does not include oscillating louvers this item will not be displayed.

13. Current Day/Time (12/24 hour time display)

- Displayed if the clock is set.
- If the clock is not set, " -- : -- " will be displayed.
- 12 hour time format is displayed by default.
- Select 12/24 hour time display option in the main menu under "Clock & Calendar".

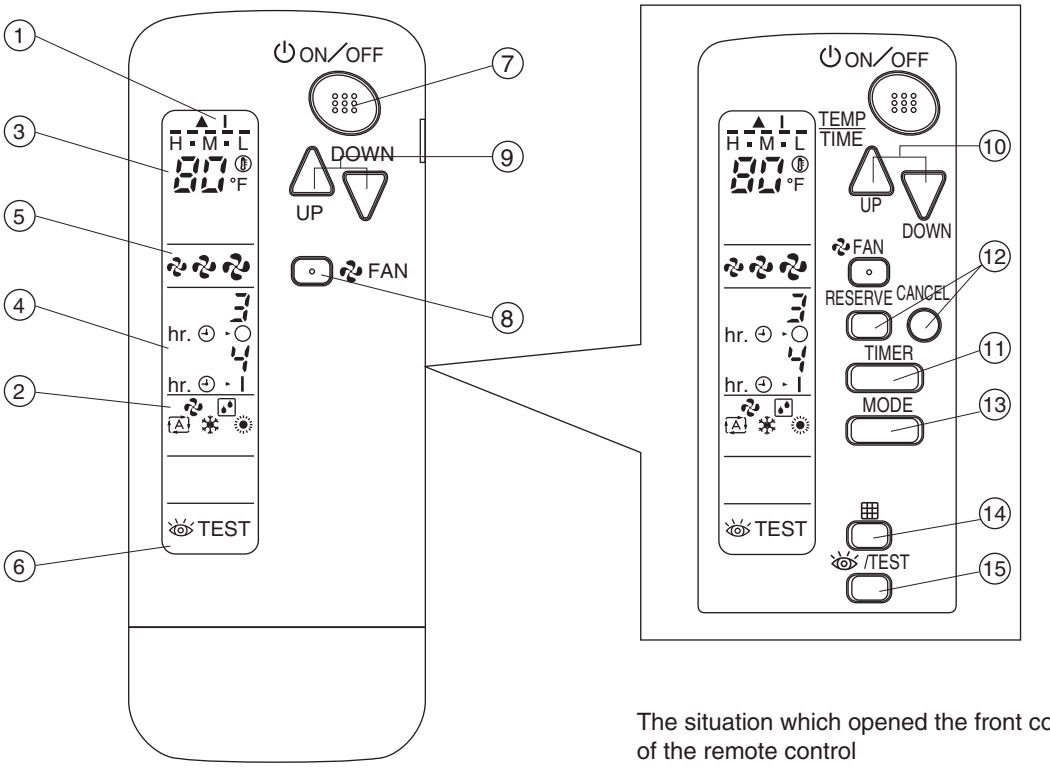
14. Selectable Display Item

- Room temperature is selected by default.
- For other choices see the operation manual.

15. ⊠Unable to schedule

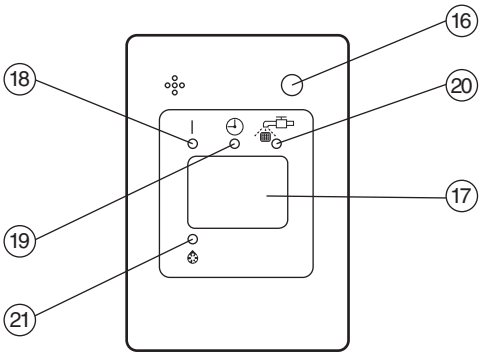
- Displayed when the clock needs to be set.
- The schedule function will not work unless the clock is set.

7. BRC082A43



The situation which opened the front cover of the remote control

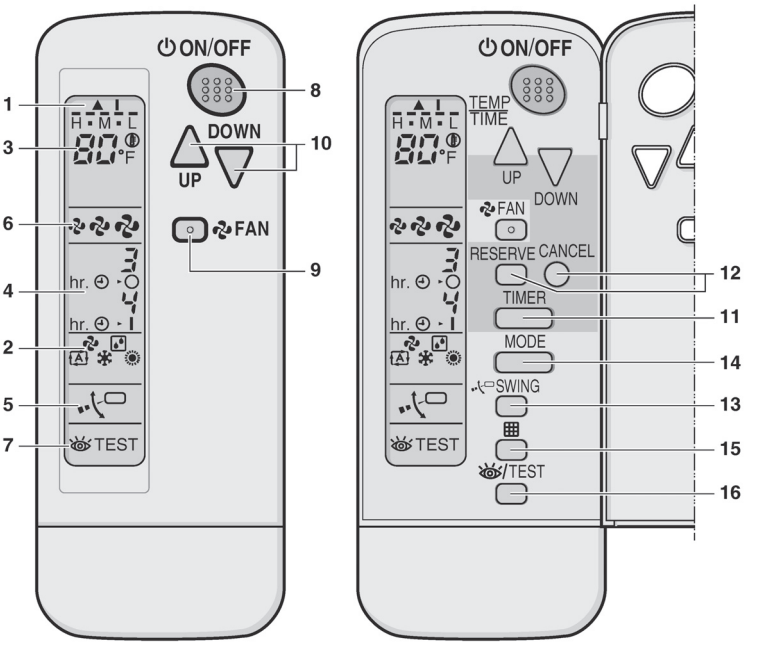
(R25006)



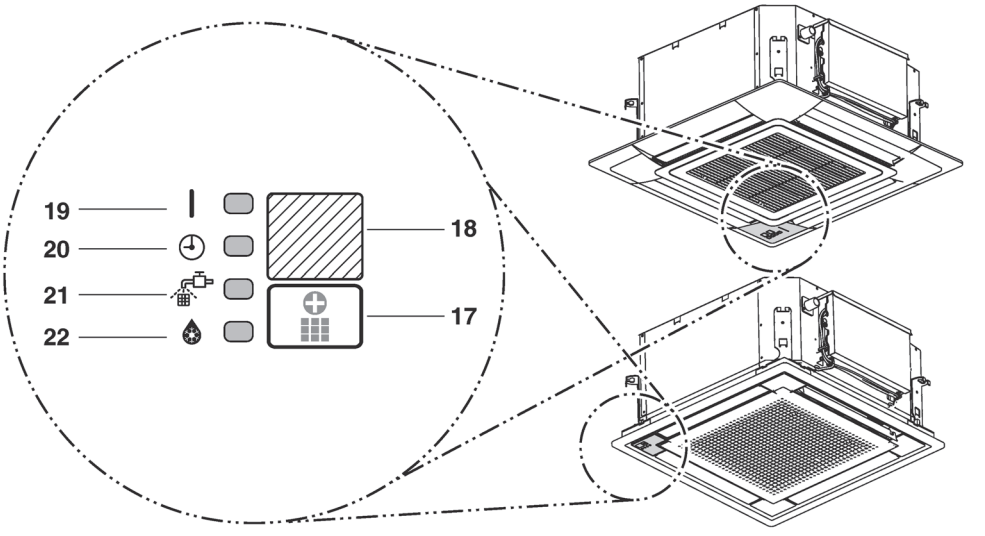
(R25007)

1	**DISPLAY " ▲ " " I " (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)**
	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.
2	**DISPLAY " " " " " " " " " " (OPERATION MODE)**
	This display shows the current OPERATION MODE.
3	**DISPLAY " " (SET TEMPERATURE)**
	This display shows the set temperature.
4	**DISPLAY " hr. 3 hr. 4 " (PROGRAMMED TIME)**
	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.
5	**DISPLAY " " " " " " (FAN SPEED)**
	This display shows the set fan speed.
6	**DISPLAY " TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION)**
	When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.
7	**ON/OFF BUTTON**
	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.
8	**FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON**
	Press this button to select the fan speed (HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW) of your choice.
9	**TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON**
	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)
10	**PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON**
	Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.)
11	**TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON**
	Use this button for TIMER MODE setting.
12	**TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON**
	Use this button to end timer setting procedure.
13	**OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON**
	Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.
14	**FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON**
	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation manual attached to the indoor unit.
15	**INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON**
	This button is pressed for inspection or test operation. Do not use for normal operation.
16	**EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH**
	This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work.
17	**RECEIVER**
	This receives the signals from the remote controller.
18	**OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)**
	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.
19	**TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)**
	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.
20	**AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)**
	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.
21	**DEFROST LAMP (Orange)**
	Lights up when the defrosting operation has started. (For cooling only type this lamp does not turn on.)

8. BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)



(R23936)



(R23937)

1	**DISPLAY ▲ (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)**
	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.
2	**DISPLAY , , , , (OPERATION MODE)**
	This display shows the current OPERATION MODE.
3	**DISPLAY H · M · L , (SET TEMPERATURE)**
	This display shows the set temperature.
4	**DISPLAY hr. hr. (PROGRAMMED TIME)**
	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.
5	**DISPLAY (SWING FLAP)**
6	**DISPLAY (FAN SPEED)**
	The display shows the set fan speed.
7	**DISPLAY /TEST (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION)**
	When the **INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION** button is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.
8	**ON/OFF BUTTON**
	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.
9	**FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON**
	Press this button to select the fan speed, LOW, MEDIUM or HIGH, of your choice.
10	**TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON**
	Use this button for setting temperature.

11	**TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON**
12	**TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON**
13	**AIRFLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON**
14	**OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON**
	Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.
15	**FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON**
16	**INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON**
	This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.
17	**EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH**
	This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work.
18	**RECEIVER**
	This receives the signals from the remote controller.
19	**OPERATION LAMP (Red)**
	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It blinks when the unit is in trouble.
20	**TIMER LAMP (Green)**
	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.
21	**AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)**
	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.
22	**DEFROST LAMP (Orange)**
	Lights up when the defrosting operation has started.

R5000166

Part 6
Service Diagnosis

1. General Problem Symptoms and Check Items

Symptom	Check Item	Details	Reference Page
None of the units operates.	Check the power supply.	Check if the rated voltage is supplied.	—
	Check the types of the indoor units.	Check if the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	—
	Check the outdoor temperature.	Heating/cooling operations are not available when the outdoor temperature is out of the operation limit. Check the reference page for the operation limit.	299
	Diagnose with remote controller indication	—	156, 157
	For Wall Mounted/Floor Standing Type: Check the wireless remote controller addresses.	Check if address settings for the wireless remote controller and indoor unit are correct.	254
	For Duct Concealed/Ceiling Cassette Type: Check the wireless remote controller addresses. If using 2 remote controllers for 1 indoor unit, check MAIN/SUB setting.	Check if address settings for the wireless remote controller and indoor unit are correct. Check if the MAIN/SUB setting is correct.	184, 185
Operation sometimes stops.	Check the power supply.	A power failure of 2 to 10 cycles can stop air conditioner operation. (Operation lamp OFF)	—
	Check the outdoor temperature.	Heating/cooling operations are not available when the outdoor temperature is out of the operation limit. Check the reference page for the operation limit.	299
	Diagnose with remote controller indication.	—	156, 157
Some indoor units do not operate.	Check the type of the indoor units.	Check if the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	—
	Diagnose with remote controller indication	—	156, 157
Units operate but do not cool, or do not heat.	Check for wiring and piping errors in the connection between the indoor and outdoor units.	Check the piping. Conduct the wiring error check described on the product diagnosis nameplate.	—
	Check for thermistor detection errors.	Check if the thermistor is mounted securely.	—
	Check for faulty operation of the electronic expansion valve.	Set all the units to cooling operation, and compare the temperatures of the liquid pipes to see if the each electronic expansion valve works.	—
	Diagnose with remote controller indication.	—	156, 157
	Diagnose by service port pressure and operating current.	Check for refrigerant shortage.	187
Large operating noise and vibrations	Check the resistance of the power module.	—	239
	Check the power module.	—	—
	Check the installation condition.	Check if the required spaces for installation (specified in the installation manual) are provided.	—

2. Troubleshooting with LED

2.1 Indoor Unit

Operation Lamp

Check the interval time between blinks of the OPERATION lamp.

Blink every 2 to 3 seconds

If the operation mode is different from the operation mode of the indoor unit in another room, the OPERATION lamp may blink and operation may not be performed, or operation may stop while in progress.

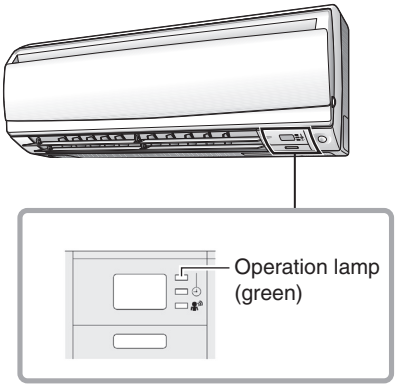
COOL, DRY and HEAT operation may not be used at the same time.

Blink every 0.5 seconds

This is a notification of an abnormality.

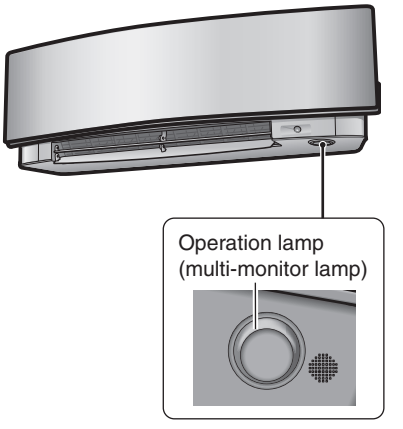
Conduct the diagnostic procedure described in the following pages.

CTXS, FTXS Series



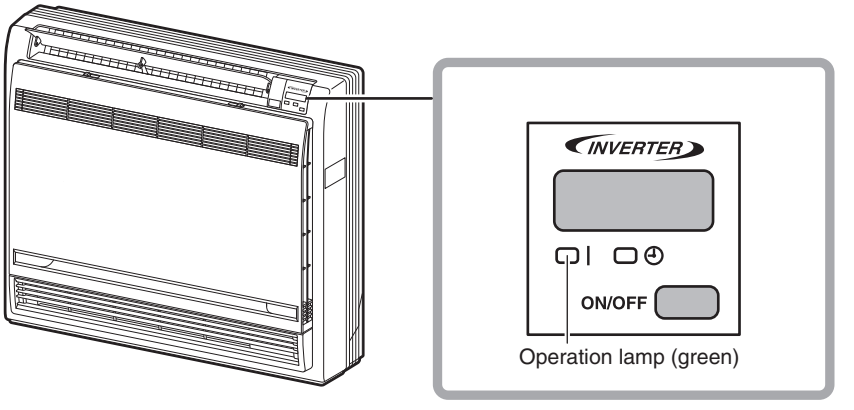
(R23939)

FTXR Series



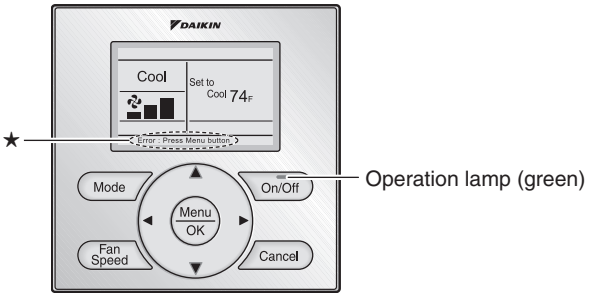
(R24043)

FVXS Series



R4003515

CDMQ, FDMQ, FFQ series with BRC1E73 wired remote controller

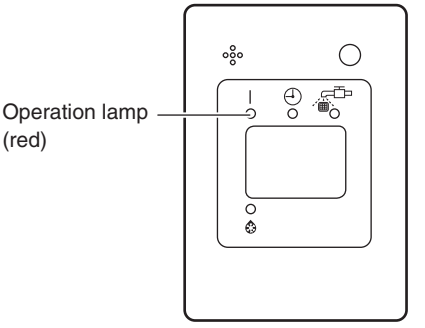


★The error or warning message also blinks on the basic screen.

R4003516

CDMQ, FDMQ series with BRC082A43 wireless remote controller

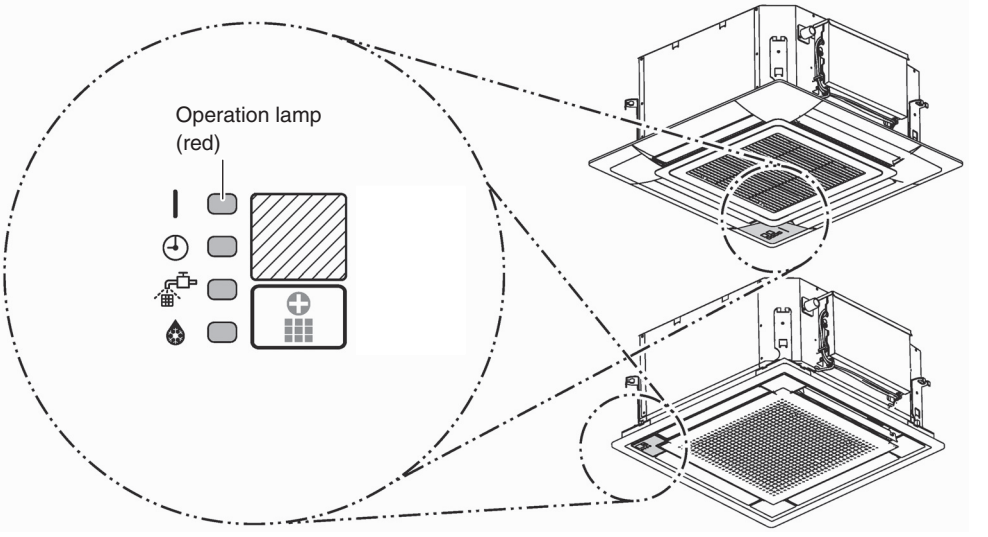
In case of wireless remote controller, a receiver is installed. When the error occurs, the operation lamp on the receiver blinks.



R4003517

FFQ series with BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) wireless remote controller

In case of wireless remote controller, a transmitter board (A2P) and a receiver (A3P) are installed on indoor unit. When the error occurs, the operation lamp on the receiver (A3P) blinks.



R4003518

Caution

When operation stops suddenly and the operation lamp blinks, it could be operation mode conflict. For FFQ models, even if the operation mode conflict occurs, the operation lamp does not blink.

1. Check if the operation modes are all the same for the indoor units connected to multi system outdoor unit.

2. If not, set all the indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the operation lamp is not blinking.
3. Moreover, when the operation mode is automatic, set all the indoor unit operation mode as cooling or heating and check again if the operation lamp is normal.
   If the lamp stops blinking after the above steps, there is no malfunction.

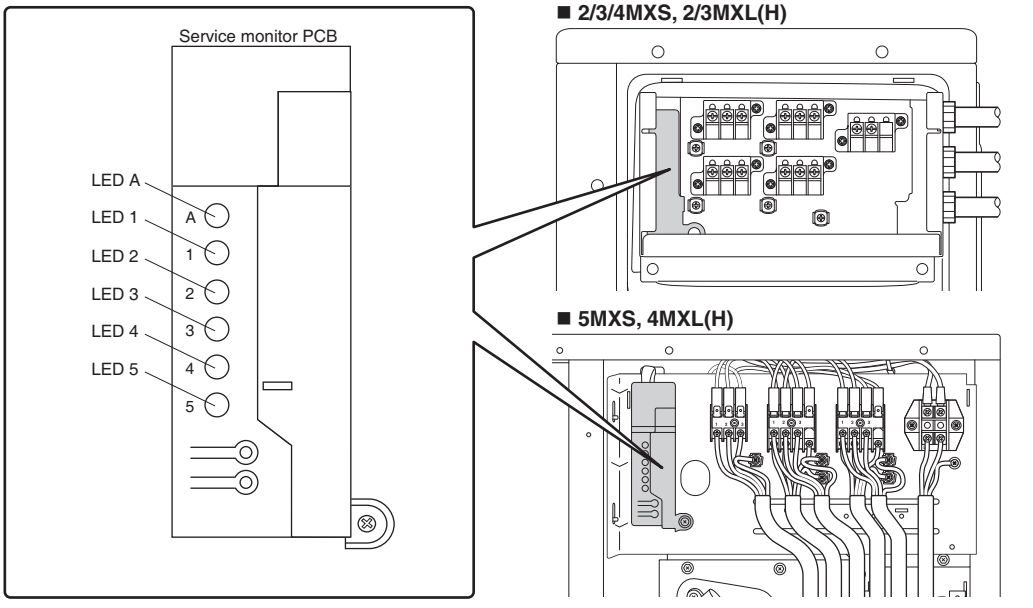
∗Operation stops and operation lamp blinks only for the indoor unit that has a different operation mode set later. The first set operation mode has priority.

Service Monitor

The indoor unit has a green LED (LED A, HAP) on the control PCB. When the microcomputer works in order, the LED blinks. (Refer to page 32 for the location of LED.)

2.2 Outdoor Unit

The outdoor unit has a green LED (LED A) and red LEDs (LED 1 ~ LED 5) on the PCB.
When the microcomputer works in order, the LED A blinks, and when the system is in normal condition, the red LEDs are OFF.
Even after the error is canceled and the unit operates in normal condition, the LED indication remains.



R6000942

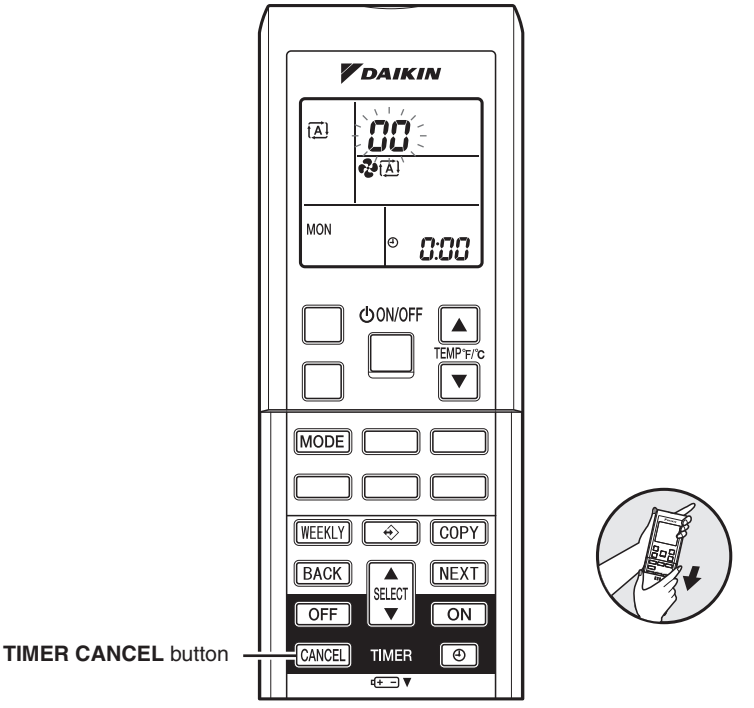
Refer to page 46 for the location of LED.

3. Service Diagnosis

3.1 ARC452 Series

3.1.1 Method 1

1. When **TIMER CANCEL** button is held down for 5 seconds, **00** is displayed on the temperature display screen.
2. Press **TIMER CANCEL** button repeatedly until a long beep sounds.



< ARC452 Series >

(R23945)

■ The code indication changes in the sequence shown below.

ARC452A21

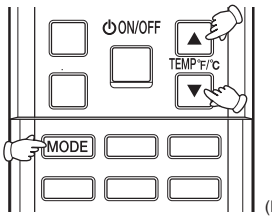
No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	**00**	11	**A5**	21	**J6**	31	**U2**
2	**U4**	12	**F6**	22	**E5**	32	**EA**
3	**L5**	13	**C7**	23	**A1**	33	**AH**
4	**E6**	14	**A3**	24	**E1**	34	**FA**
5	**H6**	15	**H8**	25	**UA**	35	**H1**
6	**H0**	16	**H9**	26	**UH**	36	**P9**
7	**A6**	17	**C9**	27	**P4**		
8	**E7**	18	**C4**	28	**L3**		
9	**U0**	19	**C5**	29	**L4**		
10	**F3**	20	**J3**	30	**H7**		

Notes

1. A short beep or two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
2. To return to the normal mode, hold **TIMER CANCEL** button down for 5 seconds. When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it also returns to the normal mode.
3. Not all the error codes are displayed. When you cannot find the error code, try method 2. Refer to page 145.

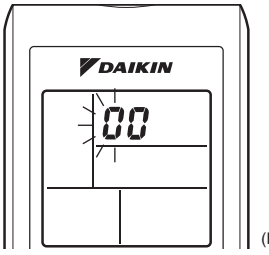
3.1.2 Method 2

1. Press the 3 buttons (**TEMP▲**, **TEMP▼**, **MODE**) at the same time to enter the diagnosis mode.



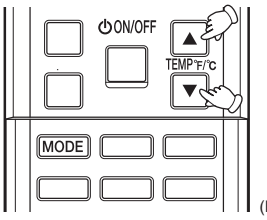
(R14550)

The left-side number blinks.



(R9430)

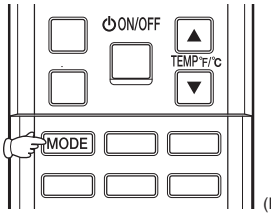
2. Press **TEMP▲** or **TEMP▼** button and change the number until you hear the two consecutive beeps or the long beep.



(R14551)

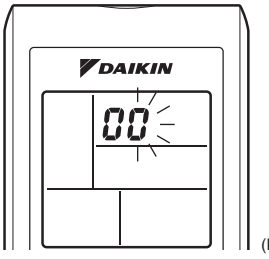
3. Diagnose by the sound.
   - Beep : The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
   - Two consecutive beeps : The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.
   - Long beep : Both the left-side and right-side number correspond with the error code. The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 156, 157.

4. Press **MODE** button.



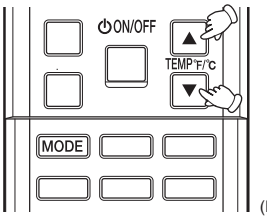
(R14552)

The right-side number blinks.



(R9429)

5. Press **TEMP▲** or **TEMP▼** button and change the number until you hear the long beep.

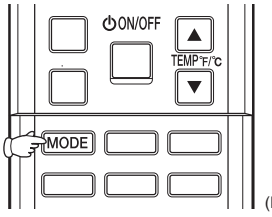


(R14547)

6. Diagnose by the sound.
   - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
   - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.
   - Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side number corresponds with the error code.

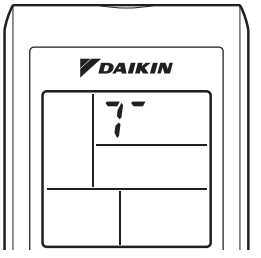
7. Determine the error code.
   The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code.
   Refer to page 156, 157.

8. Press **MODE** button to exit from the diagnosis mode.



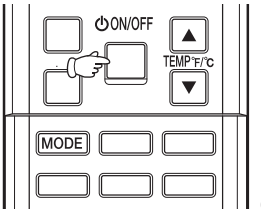
(R14548)

   The display **T** means the trial operation mode.
   Refer to page 247 for trial operation.



(R9879)

9. Press **ON/OFF** button twice to return to the normal mode.



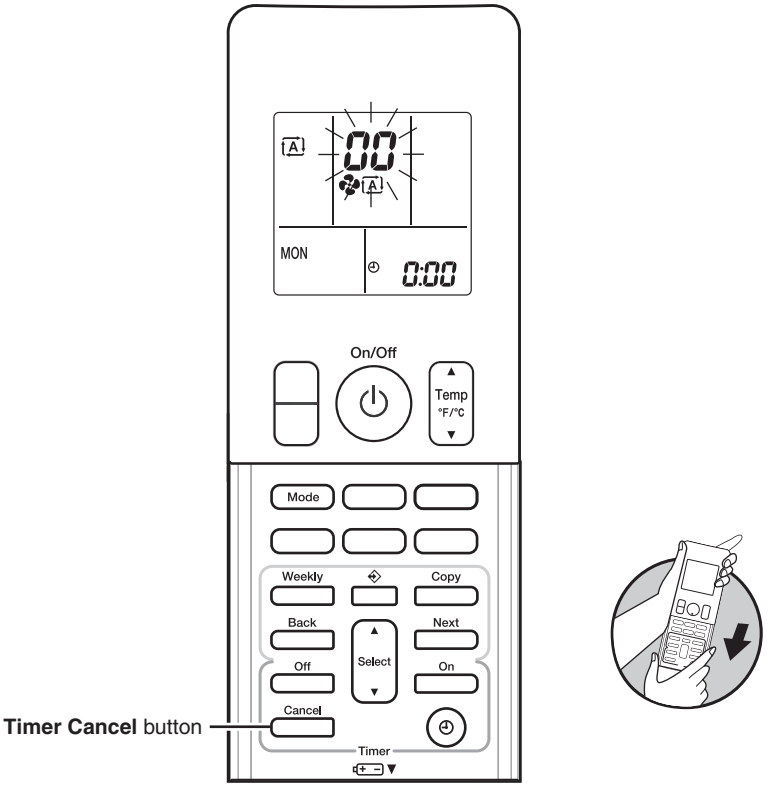
(R14549)

Note(s) When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it returns to the normal mode.

3.2 ARC466 Series

3.2.1 Method 1

1. When **Timer Cancel** button is held down for 5 seconds, **00** is displayed on the temperature display screen.
2. Press **Timer Cancel** button repeatedly until a long beep sounds.



< ARC466 Series >

(R24045)

■ The code indication changes in the sequence shown below.

ARC466A21, A36

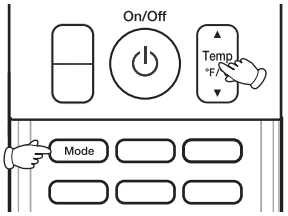
No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	**00**	11	**H6**	21	**C5**	30	**H7**
2	**A5**	12	**H0**	22	**J3**	31	**U2**
3	**E7**	13	**A6**	23	**J6**	32	**EA**
4	**F3**	14	**U0**	24	**E5**	33	**AH**
5	**F6**	15	**C7**	25	**A1**	34	**FA**
6	**L3**	16	**A3**	26	**E1**	35	**H1**
7	**L4**	17	**H8**	27	**UA**	36	**P9**
8	**L5**	18	**H9**	28	**UH**	37	**E3**
9	**U4**	19	**C9**	29	**P4**	38	**H3**
10	**E6**	20	**C4**				

Notes

1. A short beep or two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
2. To return to the normal mode, hold **Timer Cancel** button down for 5 seconds. When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it also returns to the normal mode.
3. Not all the error codes are displayed. When you cannot find the error code, try method 2. Refer to page 148.

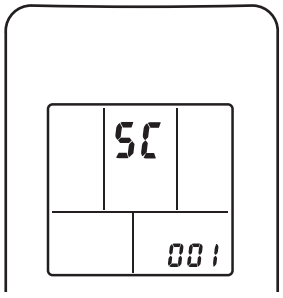
3.2.2 Method 2

1. Press the center of **Temp** button and **Mode** button at the same time.



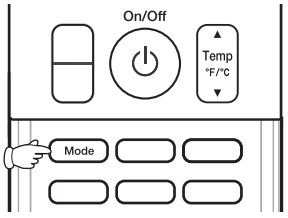
(R24046)

SC is displayed on the LCD.



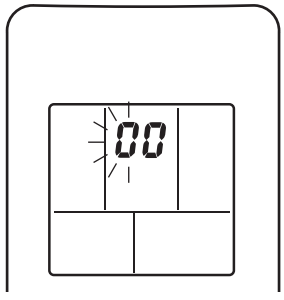
R6000375

2. Select **SC** (service check) with **Temp ▲** or **Temp ▼** button.
3. Press **Mode** button to enter the service check mode.



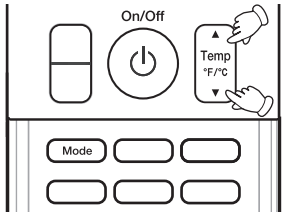
(R24047)

The left-side number blinks.



R6000373

4. Press **Temp ▲** or **Temp ▼** button and change the number until you hear the two consecutive beeps or the long beep.

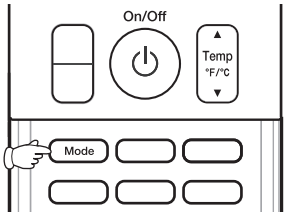


(R24048)

5. Diagnose by the sound.
   - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
   - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.

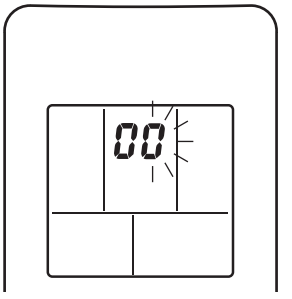
- Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code. The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 156, 157.

6. Press **Mode** button.



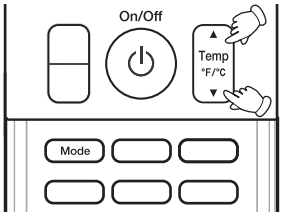
(R24047)

The right-side number blinks.



(R11673)

7. Press **Temp** ▲ or **Temp** ▼ button and change the number until you hear the long beep.

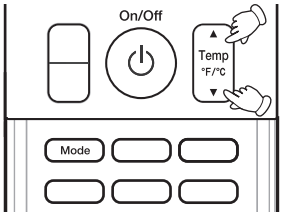


(R24048)

8. Diagnose by the sound.
   - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
   - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.
   - Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code.

9. Determine the error code.
   The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code.
   Refer to page 156, 157.

10. Press **Mode** button for 5 seconds to exit from the service check mode.
    When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it returns to the normal mode also.

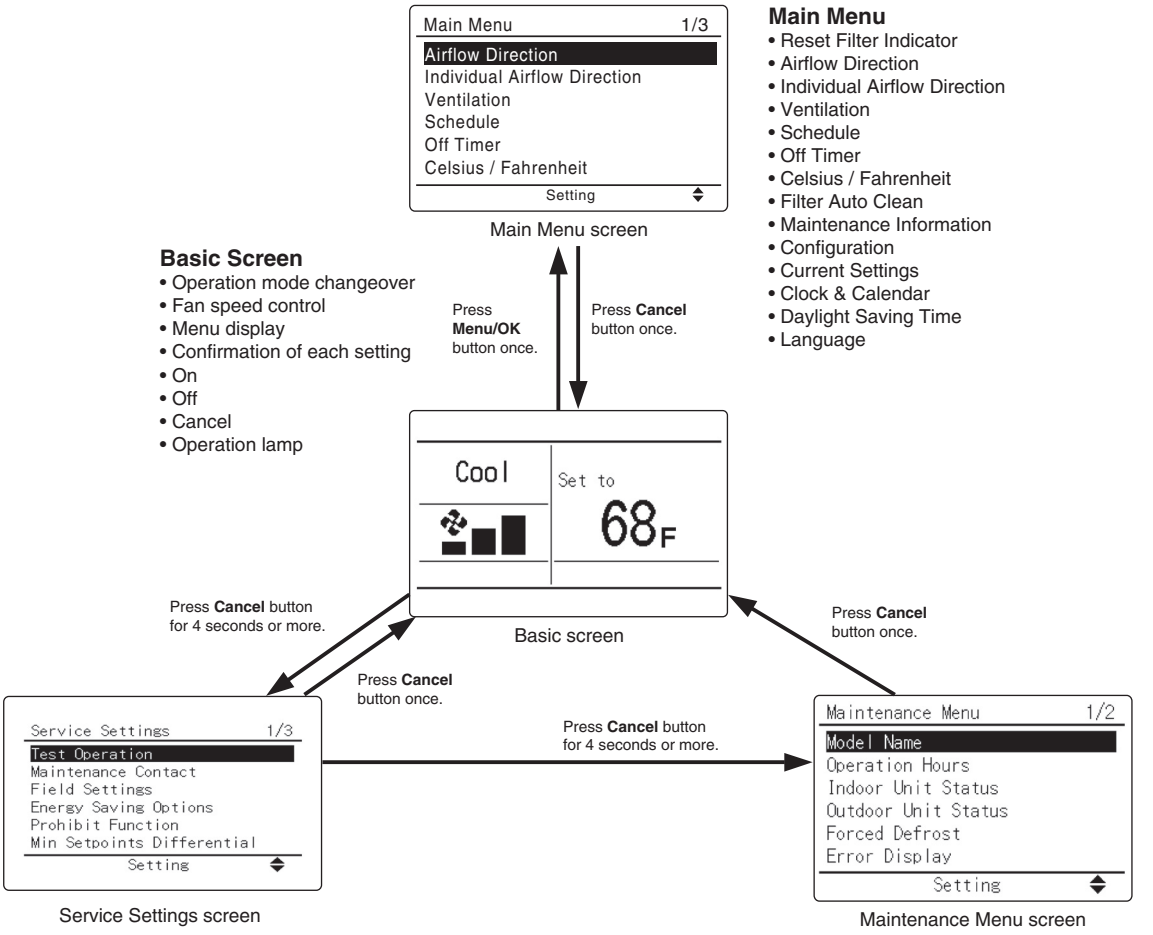


(R24048)

3.3 BRC1E73

Relations Between Modes

On power-up, the message "**Checking the connection. Please standby**." will be displayed on the remote controller screen temporarily and then the basic screen will be displayed. To access a mode from the basic screen, refer to the figure below.
When any of the operation buttons is pressed, the backlight will come on and remain lit for about 30 seconds. Be sure to press a button while the backlight is on.

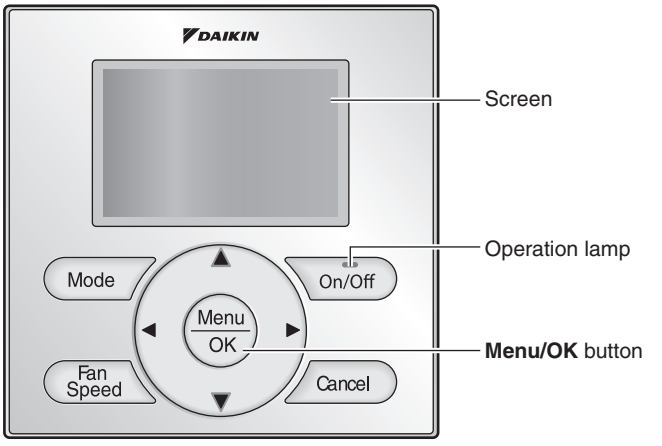


★ The items shown on the remote controller are different depending on the connected indoor unit.

(R24620)

Service Diagnosis

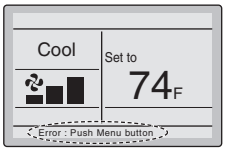
The following message is displayed on the screen when an error (or a warning) occurs during operation.
Check the error code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.



(R18817)

Operation

1



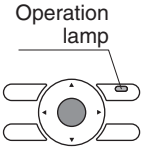
- If an error occurs, either one of the following items will flash in the basic screen.

Error: Push Menu button

* The Operation lamp will flash.
* For Simple display, the message is not displayed, and only the Operation lamp flashes.

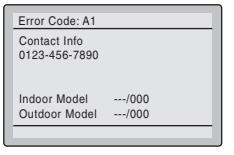
Warning: Push Menu button

* The Operation lamp will not flash.
* For Simple display, the message is not displayed, and the Operation lamp does not flash, either.



- Press **Menu/OK** button.

2

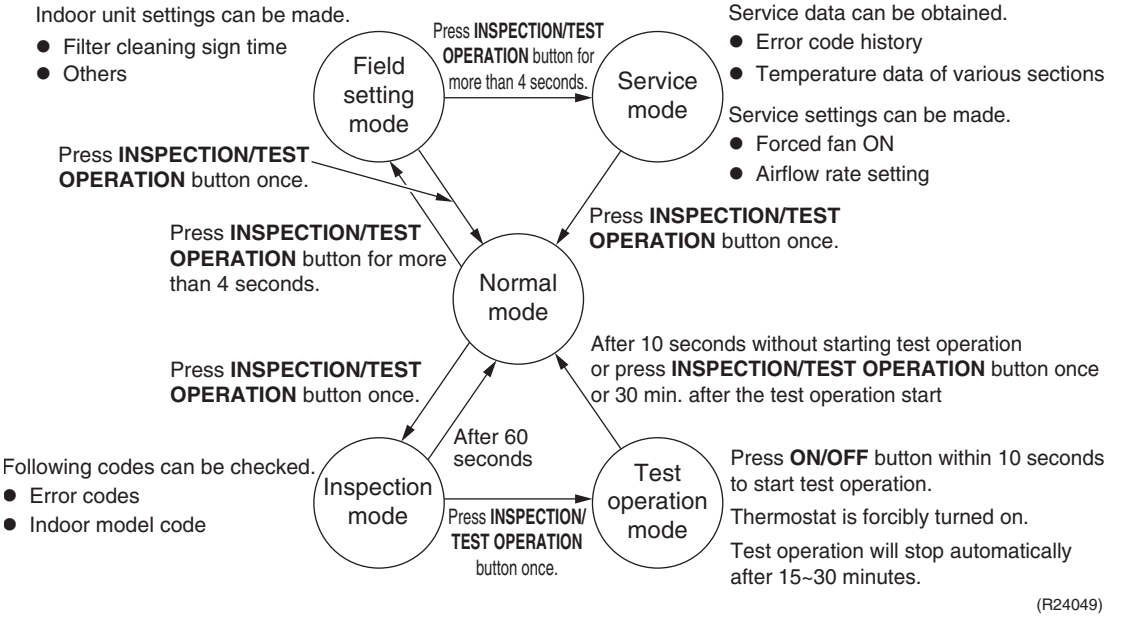


- The error code will flash and the service contact and model name or code may be displayed.
- Notify your Daikin dealer of the Error code and model name or code.

3.4 BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)

Relations Between Modes

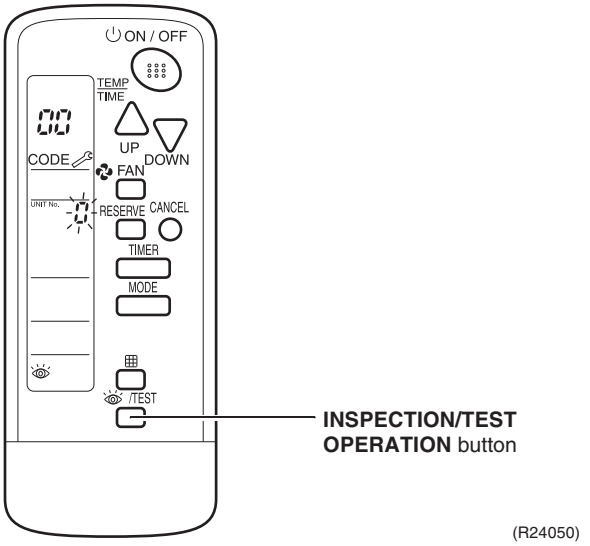
The following modes can be selected by using **INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION** button on the remote controller.

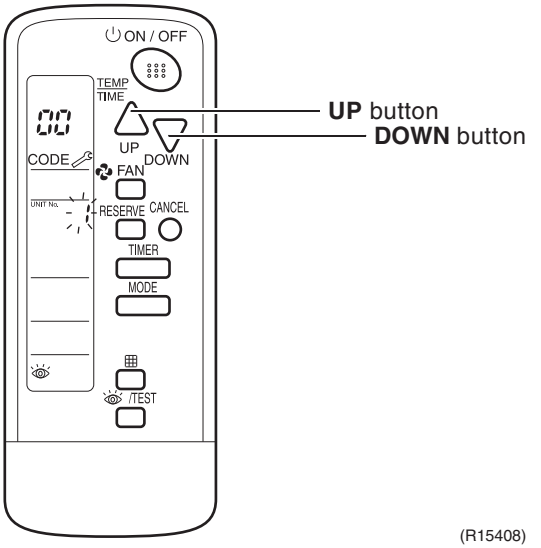


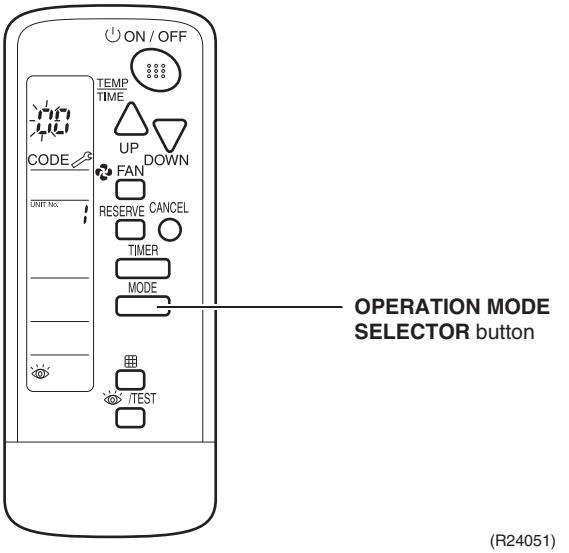
(R24049)

Service Diagnosis

To find the error code, proceed as follows:

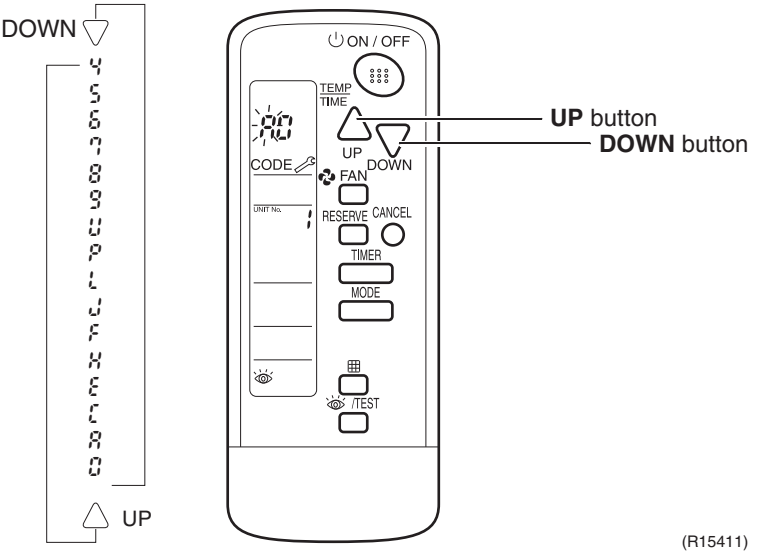
Step	Action
1	Press **INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION** button to enter the inspection mode. Then the figure 0 blinks on the UNIT No. display.  (R24050)

<table>
<tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Press UP or DOWN button and change the UNIT No. until the indoor unit starts to beep.
 

(R15408)
<table>
<tr><th>If you hear...</th><th>Then...</th></tr>
<tr><td>3 short beeps</td><td>Follow all steps below.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 short beep</td><td>Follow steps 3 and 4. Continue the operation in step 4 until you hear a long beep. This long beep indicates that the error code is confirmed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 long beep</td><td>There is no abnormality.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button. The left 0 (upper digit) indication of the error code blinks.
 

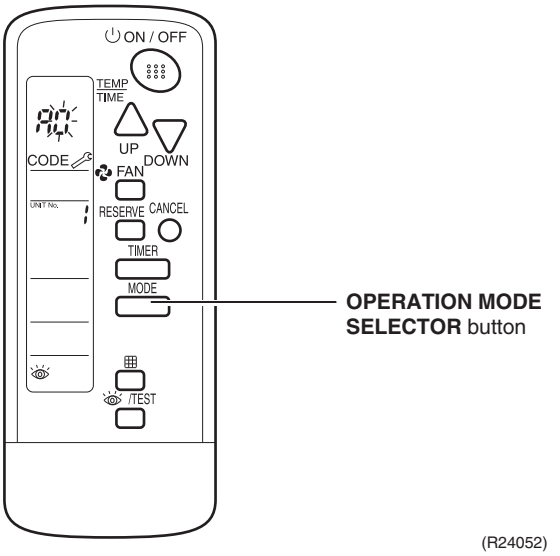
(R24051)</td></tr>
</table>

Step	Action
4	Press **UP** or **DOWN** button to change the error code upper digit until the indoor unit beeps.

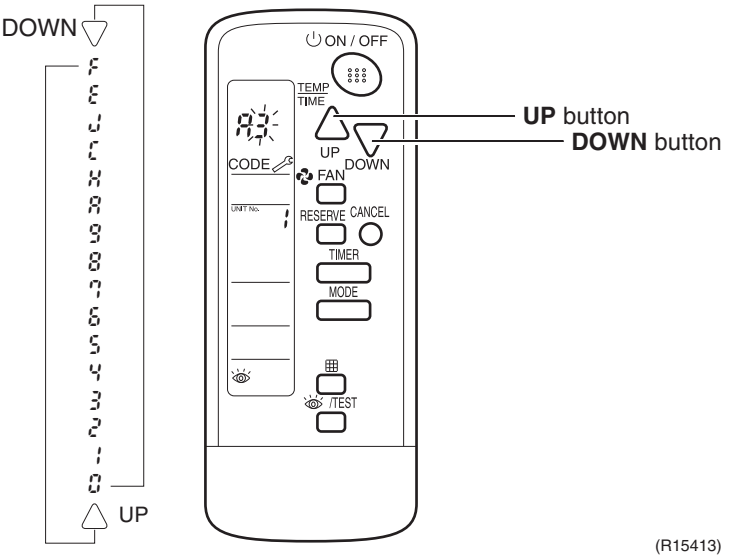


If you hear...	Then...
2 short beeps	The upper digit matches.
1 short beep	No digits match.
1 long beep	Both upper and lower digits match.

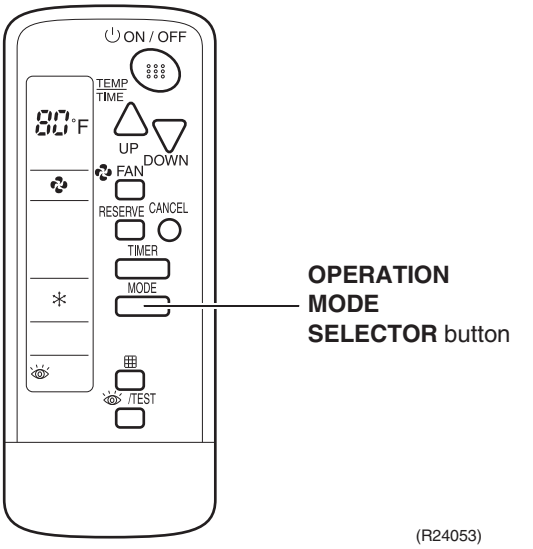
5	Press **OPERATION MODE SELECTOR** button. The right 0 (lower digit) indication of the error code blinks.



Step	Action
6	Press **UP** or **DOWN** button and change the error code lower digit until the indoor unit generates long beep.
7	Press **OPERATION MODE SELECTOR** button to return to the normal mode. If you do not press any button for 1 minute, the remote controller automatically returns to the normal mode.



If you hear...	Then...
2 short beeps	No digits match.
1 long beep	Both upper and lower digits match.



4. Code Indication on Remote Controller

4.1 Wall Mounted/Floor Standing Type

Error Codes	Description	Reference Page
00	Normal condition	—
A1	Indoor unit PCB abnormality	158
A5	Freeze-up protection control/heating peak-cut control	160
A6	Indoor fan motor (DC motor) or related abnormality	161
C4	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality	164
C7	Front panel open/close fault (FTXR series)	165
C9	Room temperature thermistor or related abnormality	164
U4	Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)	166
UA	Mismatching of indoor unit and outdoor unit	169

4.2 Duct Concealed/Ceiling Cassette Type

Error Codes	Description	Reference Page
00	Normal condition	—
A1	Indoor unit PCB abnormality	170
A3	Drain level control system abnormality	171
A6	Indoor fan motor (DC motor) or related abnormality (See the Note below)	172, 174
A8	Indoor fan PCB abnormality	177
AF	Humidifier or related abnormality	178
C4	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 or related abnormality	179
C5	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 or related abnormality	179
C9	Room temperature thermistor or related abnormality	179
CE	Presence sensor or floor sensor abnormality	180
CJ	Remote controller thermistor abnormality	181
U4	Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)	182
U5	Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and remote controller)	184
U8	Signal transmission error (between MAIN remote controller and SUB remote controller)	185
UA	Mismatching of indoor unit and outdoor unit	186

Note When there is a possibility of open phase power supply, also check power supply.

4.3 Outdoor Unit

☼: ON, ●: OFF, ◑: Blinks

Outdoor Unit LED Indication						Error Codes	Description	Reference Page
Green	Red							
A	1	2	3	4	5			
◑	●	●	●	●	●	**00**	Normal condition	—
						UA	Unspecified voltage (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)	193
						UH	Anti-icing control in other rooms	193
◑	●	●	☼	☼	●	**(U0)**	Refrigerant shortage	187
◑	☼	●	●	☼	●	**U2**	Low-voltage detection or over-voltage detection	190
◑	●	☼	●	●	●	**U3**	Wiring error check unexecuted	192
◑	☼	●	☼	☼	●	**A5**	Anti-icing control for indoor unit	194
◑	☼	☼	☼	●	●	**E1**	Outdoor unit PCB abnormality	196
◑	☼	●	●	●	●	**E3**	Actuation of high pressure switch	197
◑	☼	●	☼	●	●	**(E5)**	OL activation (compressor overload)	199
◑	●	☼	☼	●	●	**(E6)**	Compressor lock	202
◑	☼	☼	☼	☼	●	**E7**	DC fan lock	204
◑	☼	●	●	●	●	**EA**	Four way valve abnormality	207
◑	☼	●	☼	●	●	**F3**	Discharge pipe temperature control	209
◑	☼	●	☼	☼	●	**F6**	High pressure control in cooling	210
◑	☼	☼	●	●	●	**H0**	Compressor sensor system abnormality	212
						H6	Position sensor abnormality	214
						H9	Outdoor temperature thermistor or related abnormality	217
						(J3)	Discharge pipe thermistor or related abnormality	217
						J6	Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality	217
						J8	Liquid pipe thermistor or related abnormality	217
						J9	Gas pipe thermistor or related abnormality	217
						P4	Radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality	217
◑	☼	☼	●	☼	●	**L3**	Electrical box temperature rise	219
◑	●	●	●	☼	●	**L4**	Radiation fin temperature rise	221
◑	●	●	☼	●	●	**L5**	Output overcurrent detection	223
☼	—	—	—	—	—	—	See the note 4.	—
●	—	—	—	—	—	—	Check the power supply.	—

Notes

1. The error codes in the parenthesis ( ) are displayed only when the system is shut down.
2. When a sensor error occurs, check the remote controller display to determine which sensor is malfunctioning.
   If the remote controller does not indicate the error code, conduct the following procedure.
   - Turn the power off and then on again. If the same LED indication appears again immediately after the power is turned on, the fault is in the thermistor.
   - If the above condition does not result, the fault is in the CT.
3. The indoor unit error code may take the precedence in the remote controller display.
4. Turn the power off and then on again. If the same LED indication appears again, outdoor unit PCB is faulty. Replace the outdoor unit PCB.

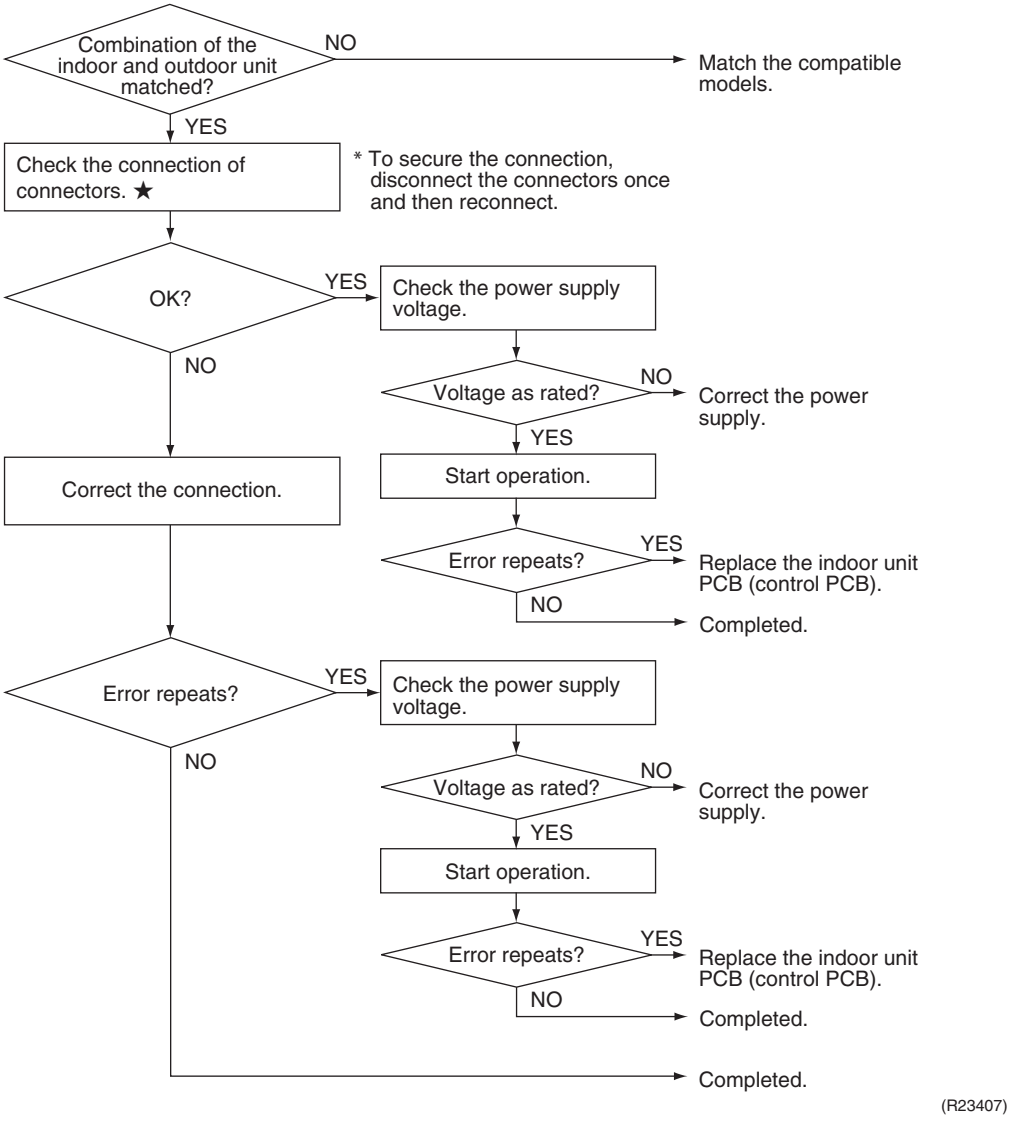
5. Troubleshooting for Wall Mounted/Floor Standing Type

5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code	**A1**
Method of Error Detection	The system checks if the circuit works properly within the microcomputer of the indoor unit.
Error Decision Conditions	The system cannot set the internal settings.
Supposed Causes	■ Wrong models interconnected ■ Defective indoor unit PCB ■ Disconnection of connector ■ Reduction of power supply voltage

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note ★ Connector(s): Terminal strip ~ Control PCB (H1, H2, H3)

5.2 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control

Error Code **A5**

Method of Error Detection

- Freeze-up protection control
  During cooling operation, the freeze-up protection control (operation halt) is activated according to the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor.
- Heating peak-cut control
  During heating operation, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for the heating peak-cut control (operation halt, outdoor fan stop, etc.)

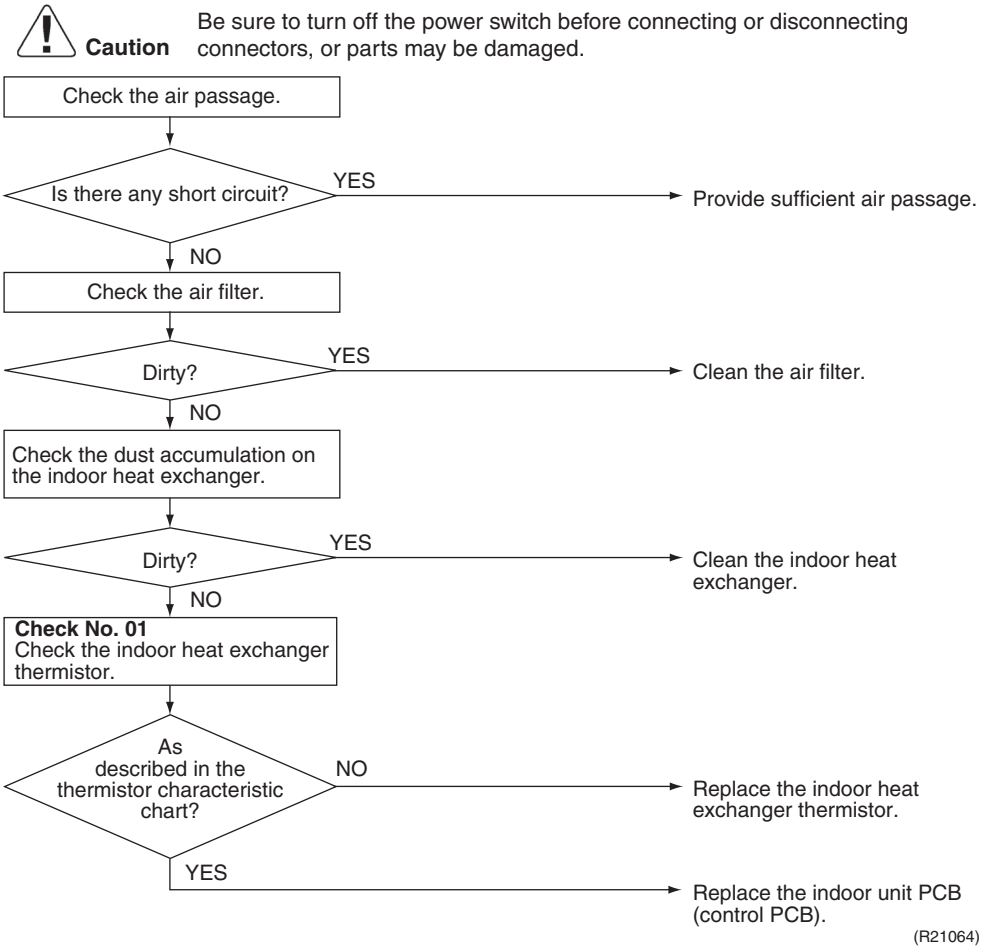
Error Decision Conditions

- Freeze-up protection control
  During cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature is below 0°C (32°F).
- Heating peak-cut control
  During heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 65°C (149°F).

Supposed Causes

- Short-circuited air
- Clogged air filter of the indoor unit
- Dust accumulation on the indoor heat exchanger
- Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

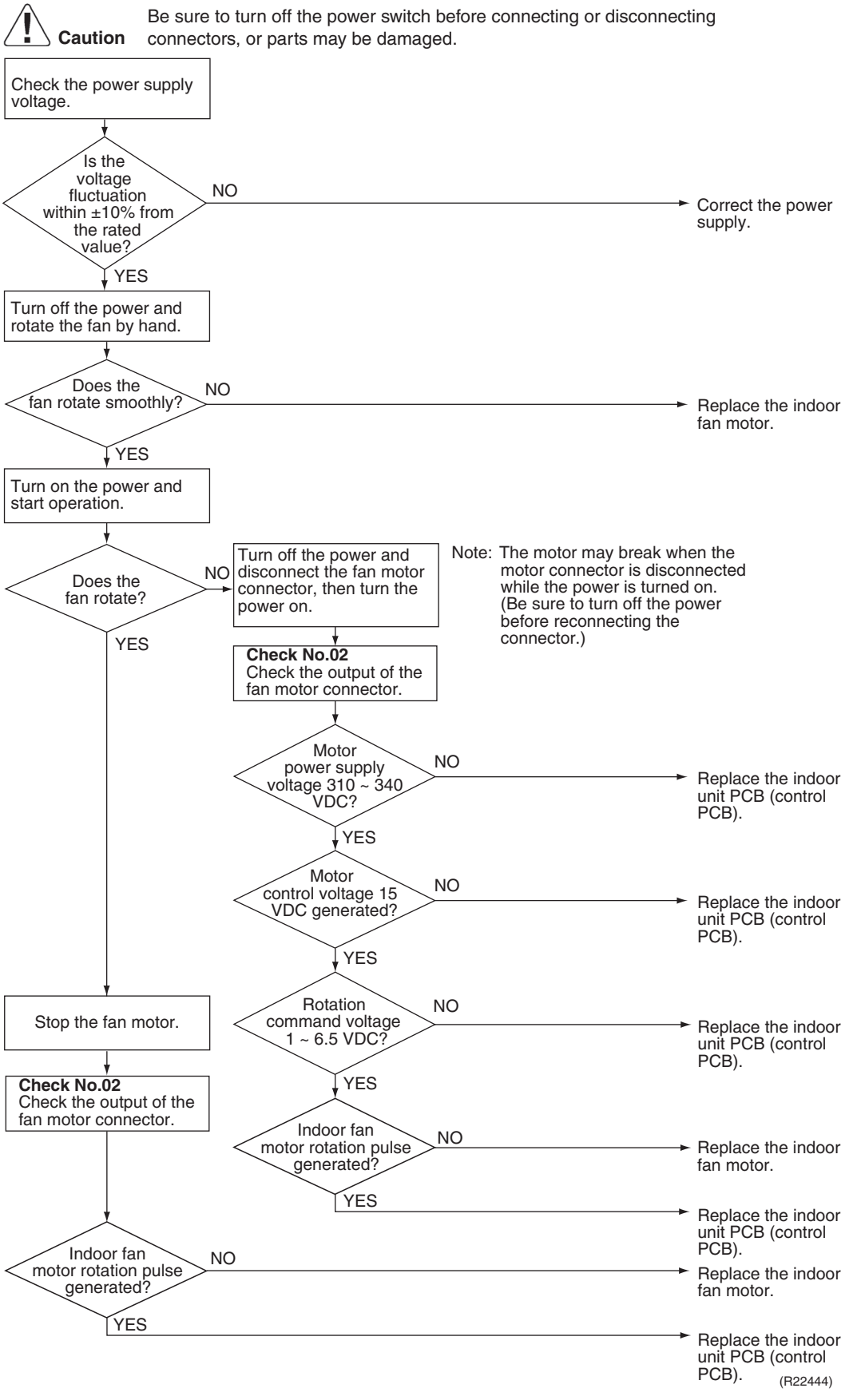


Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

5.3 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Error Code	**A6**
Method of Error Detection	The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.
Error Decision Conditions	The detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.
Supposed Causes	■ Remarkable decrease in power supply voltage ■ Layer short inside the fan motor winding ■ Breaking of wire inside the fan motor ■ Breaking of the fan motor lead wires ■ Defective capacitor of the fan motor ■ Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Note The rotation pulse is the feedback signal from the indoor fan motor.

Reference **Check No.02** Refer to P.227

5.4 Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code

C4, C9

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.

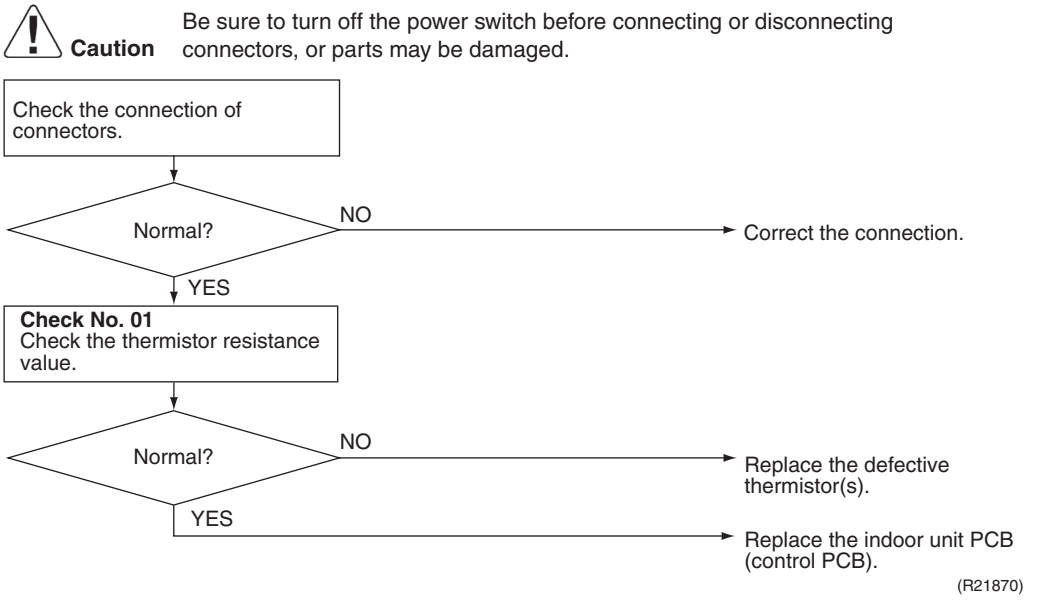
Error Decision Conditions

The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is either 4.96 V or more, or 0.04 V or less with the power on.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



C4 : Indoor heat exchanger thermistor
C9 : Room temperature thermistor

Reference

Check No.01 Refer to P.226

5.5 Front Panel Open/Close Fault

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18WVJUW(S)9

Error Code

C7

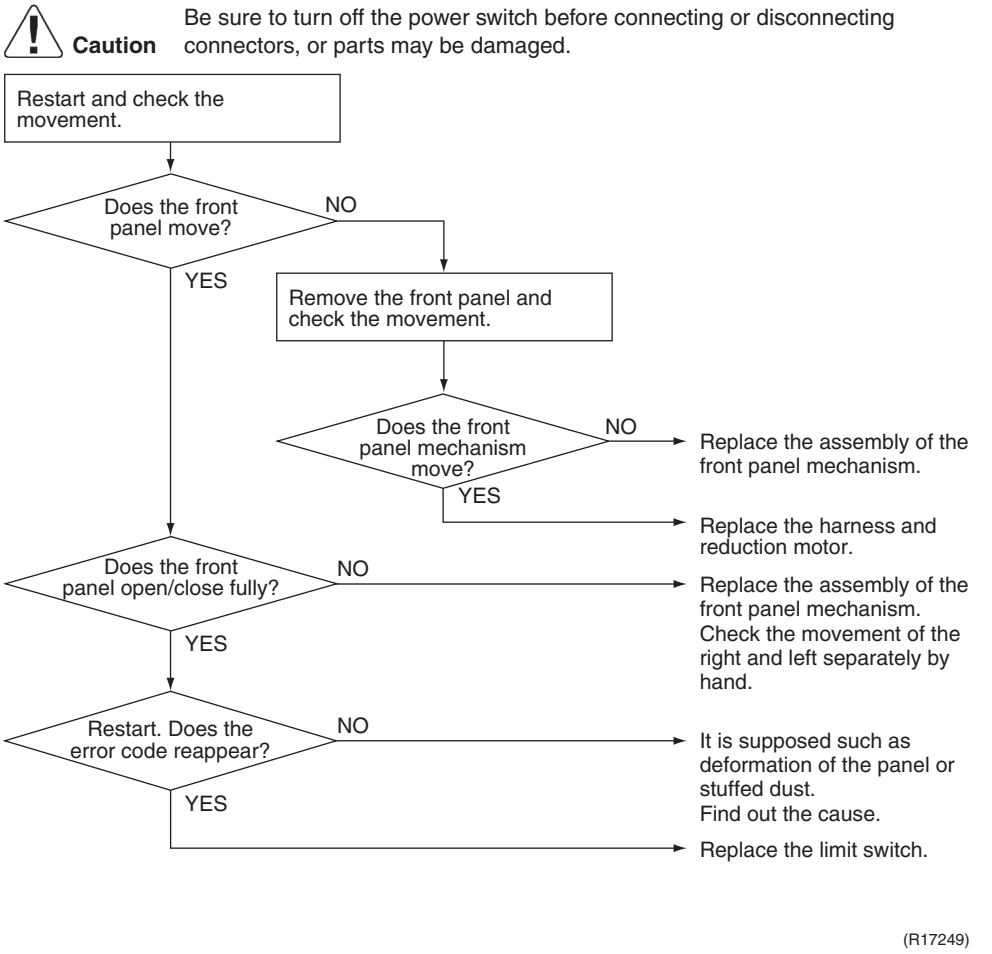
Error Decision Conditions

- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.

Supposed Causes

- Defective reduction motor
- Malfunction or deterioration of the front panel mechanism
- Defective limit switch

Troubleshooting



(R17249)

Note

You cannot operate the unit by the remote controller when the front panel mechanism breaks down.
<To the dealers: temporary measure before repair>

1. Turn off the power.
2. Remove the front panel.
3. Turn on the power.
   (Wait until the initialization finishes.)

Operate the unit by the indoor unit **ON/OFF** button.

5.6 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

The signal transmission data received from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

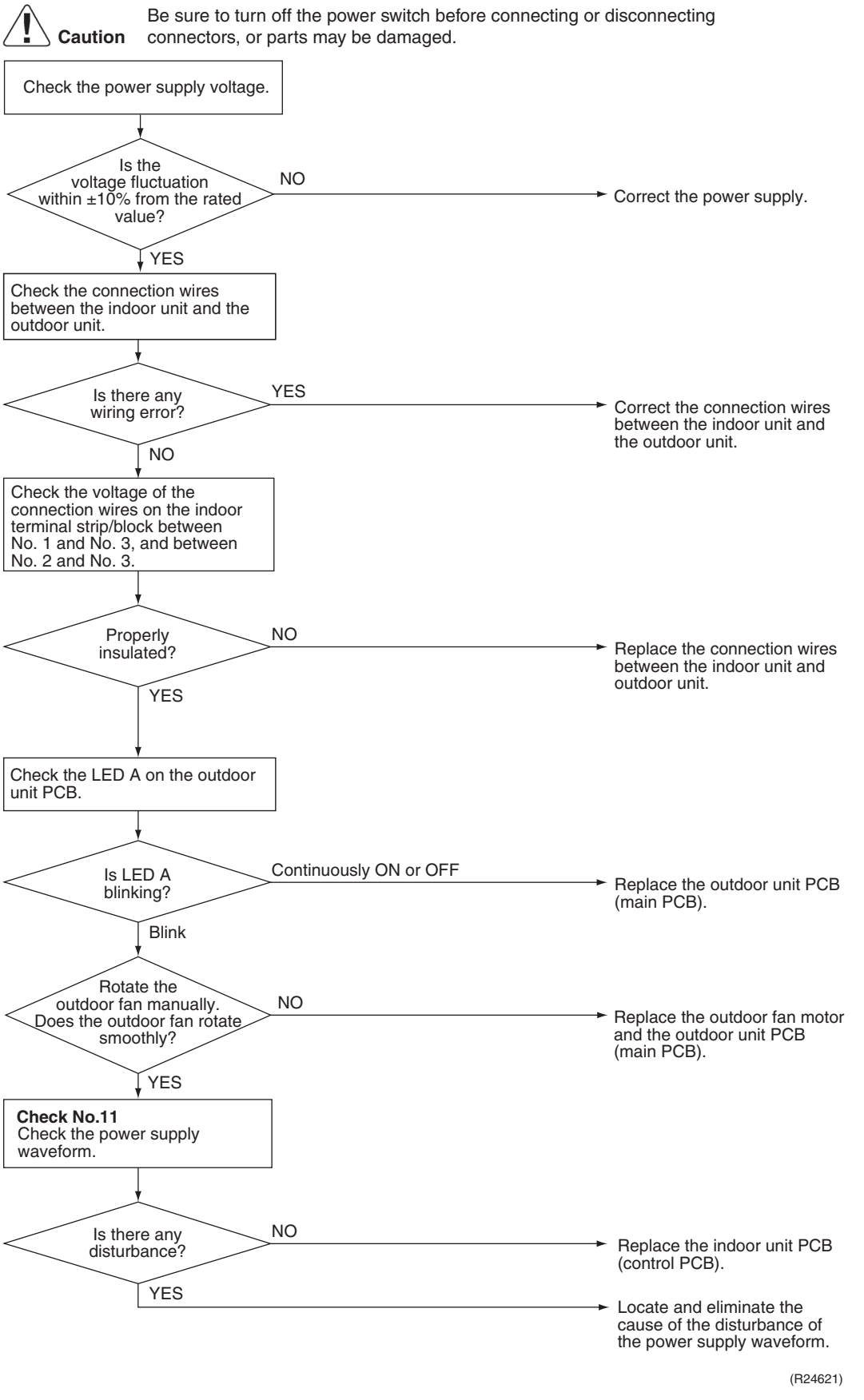
Error Decision Conditions

The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.11** Refer to P.228

5.7 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit

Error Code

UA

Method of Error Detection

The supply power is detected for its requirements (pair type is different from multi type) by the indoor/outdoor transmission signal.

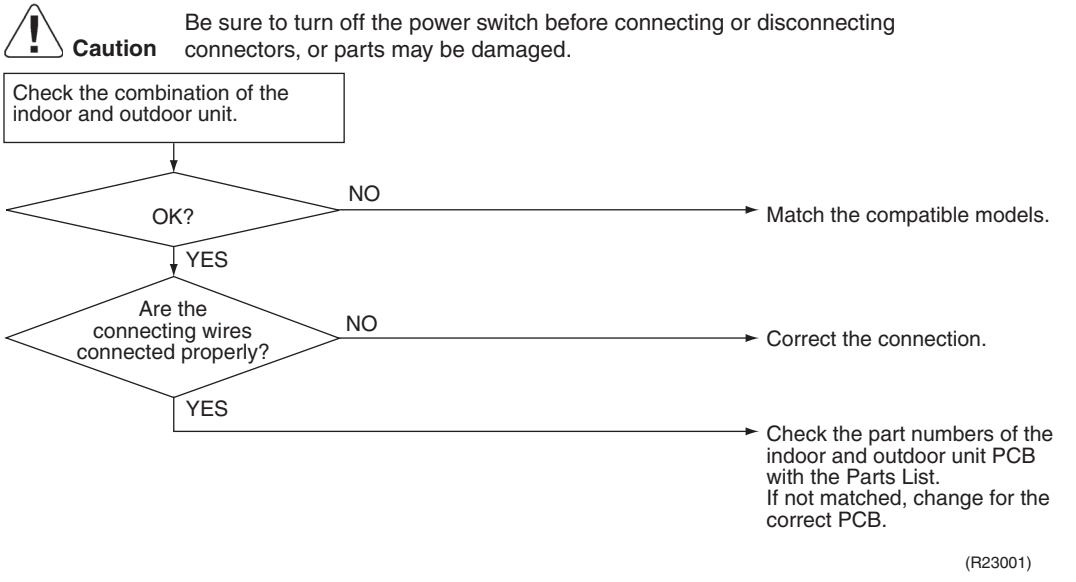
Error Decision Conditions

The pair type and multi type are interconnected.

Supposed Causes

- Wrong models interconnected
- Wrong wiring of connecting wires
- Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



6. Troubleshooting for Duct Concealed/Ceiling Cassette Type

6.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code

A1

Method of Error Detection

The system checks the data from EEPROM.

Error Decision Conditions

When the data from the EEPROM is not received correctly

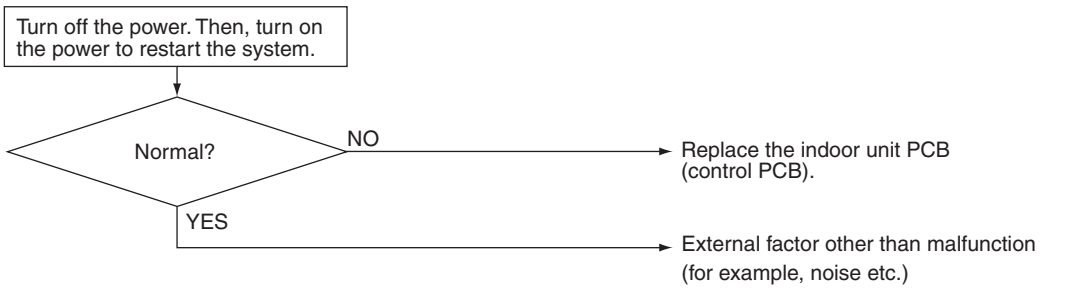
EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory): A memory chip that holds its content without power. It can be erased, either within the computer or externally and usually requires more voltage for erasure than the common +5 volts used in logic circuits. It functions like non-volatile RAM, but writing to EEPROM is slower than writing to RAM.

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- External factor (noise etc.)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R22247)

6.2 Drain Level Control System Abnormality

Error Code

A3

Method of Error Detection

The float switch detects error.

Error Decision Conditions

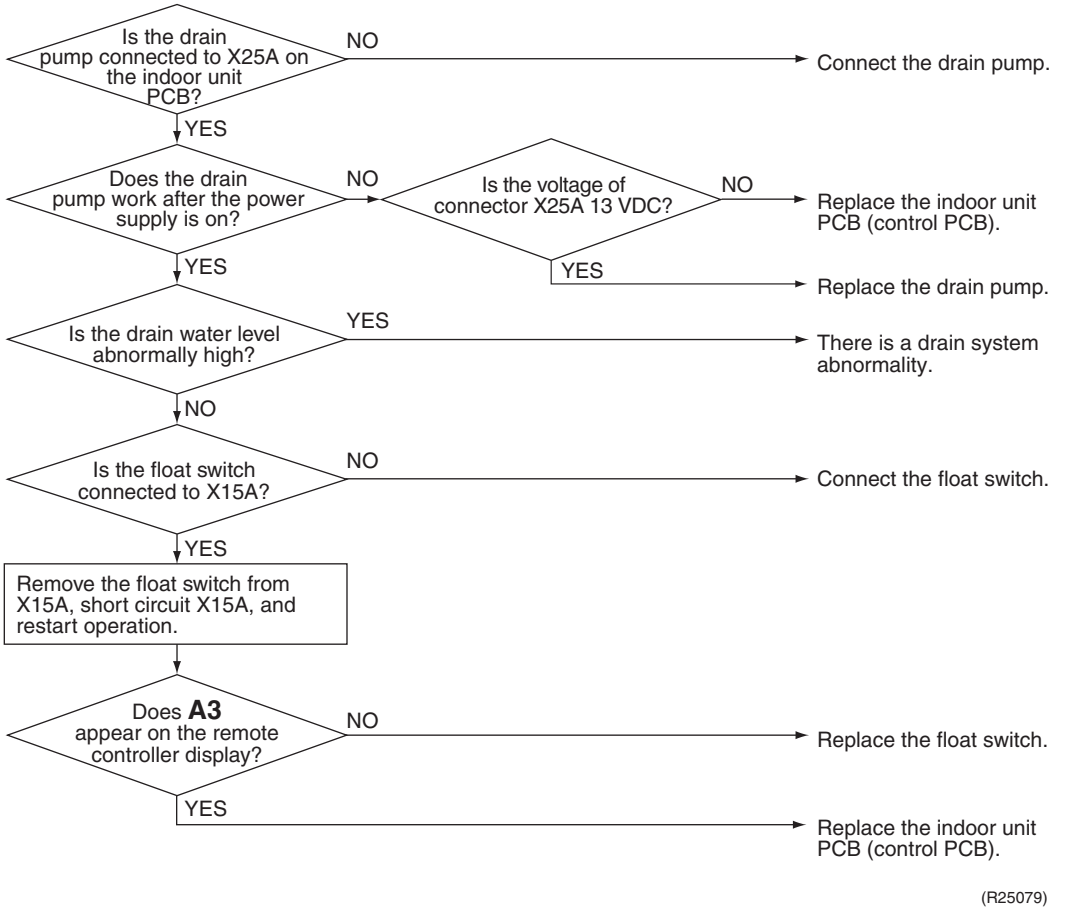
When the water level reaches its upper limit and when the float switch turns OFF

Supposed Causes

- Defective drain pump
- Improper drain piping work
- Clogged drain piping
- Defective float switch
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective short circuit connector X15A, X25A on indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R25079)

6.3 Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality

6.3.1 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Applicable Models
CDMQ07WVJU9
FDMQ09/12/15/18/24WVJU9

Error Code
A6

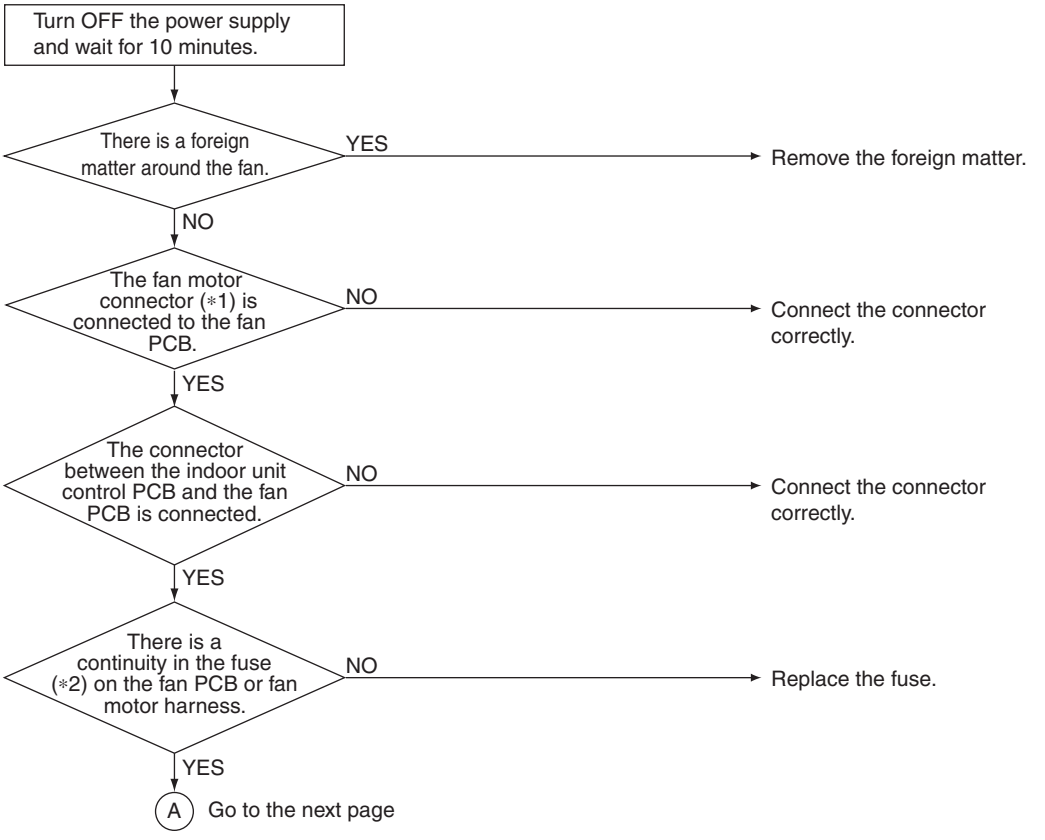
Method of Error Detection
- Detection from the current flow on the fan PCB
- Detection from the rotation speed of the fan motor in operation

Error Decision Conditions
The rotation speed is less than a certain level for 6 seconds.

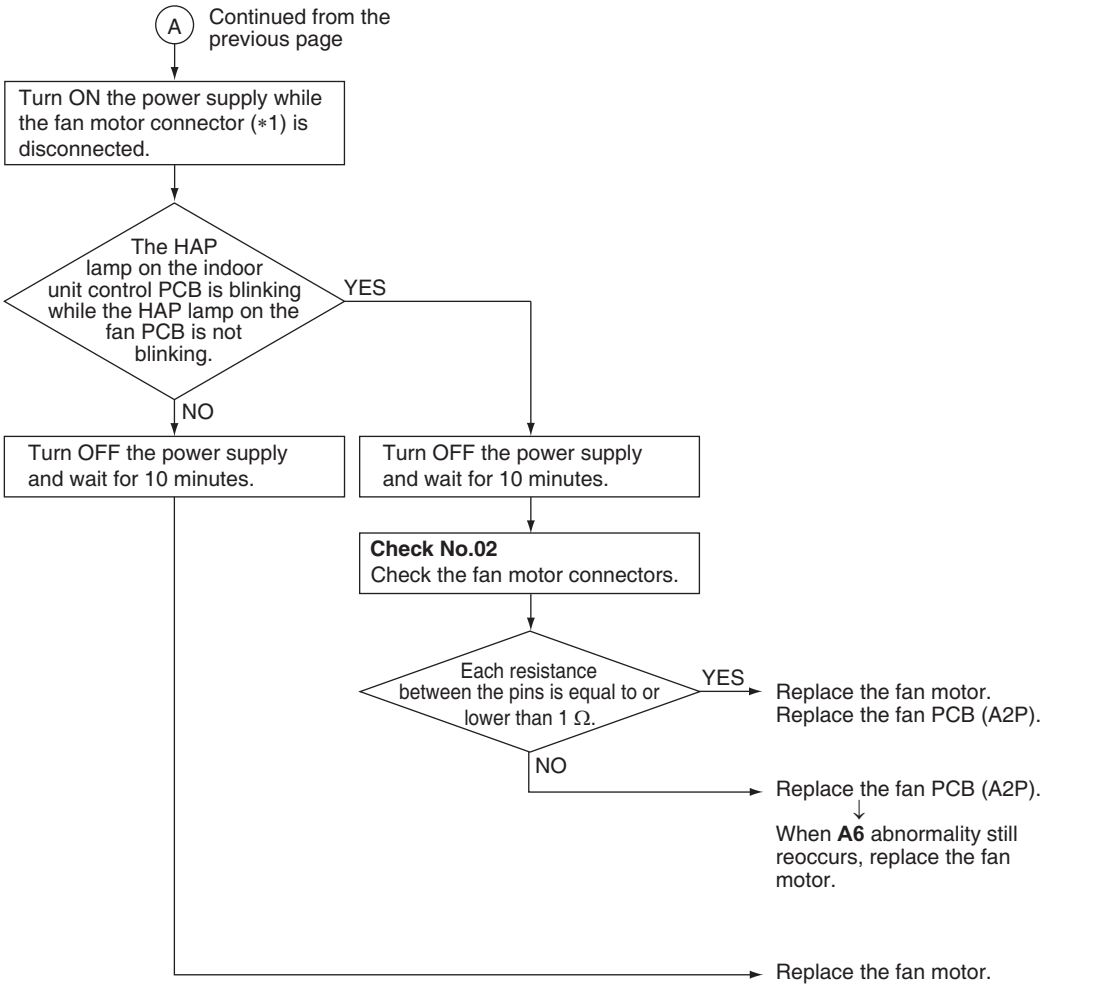
Supposed Causes
- Clogged foreign matter
- Disconnection of fan motor connectors
- Disconnection of the connector between the indoor unit PCB and the fan PCB
- Defective fan PCB
- Defective fan motor
- No fuse continuity

Trouble Shooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000547



R6000961

Note Connector and indoor unit PCB

*1 Fan motor connector	*2 Fuse
X8A	F2U

Reference **Check No.02** Refer to P.227

6.3.2 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Applicable Models

FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9(8)

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection

The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.

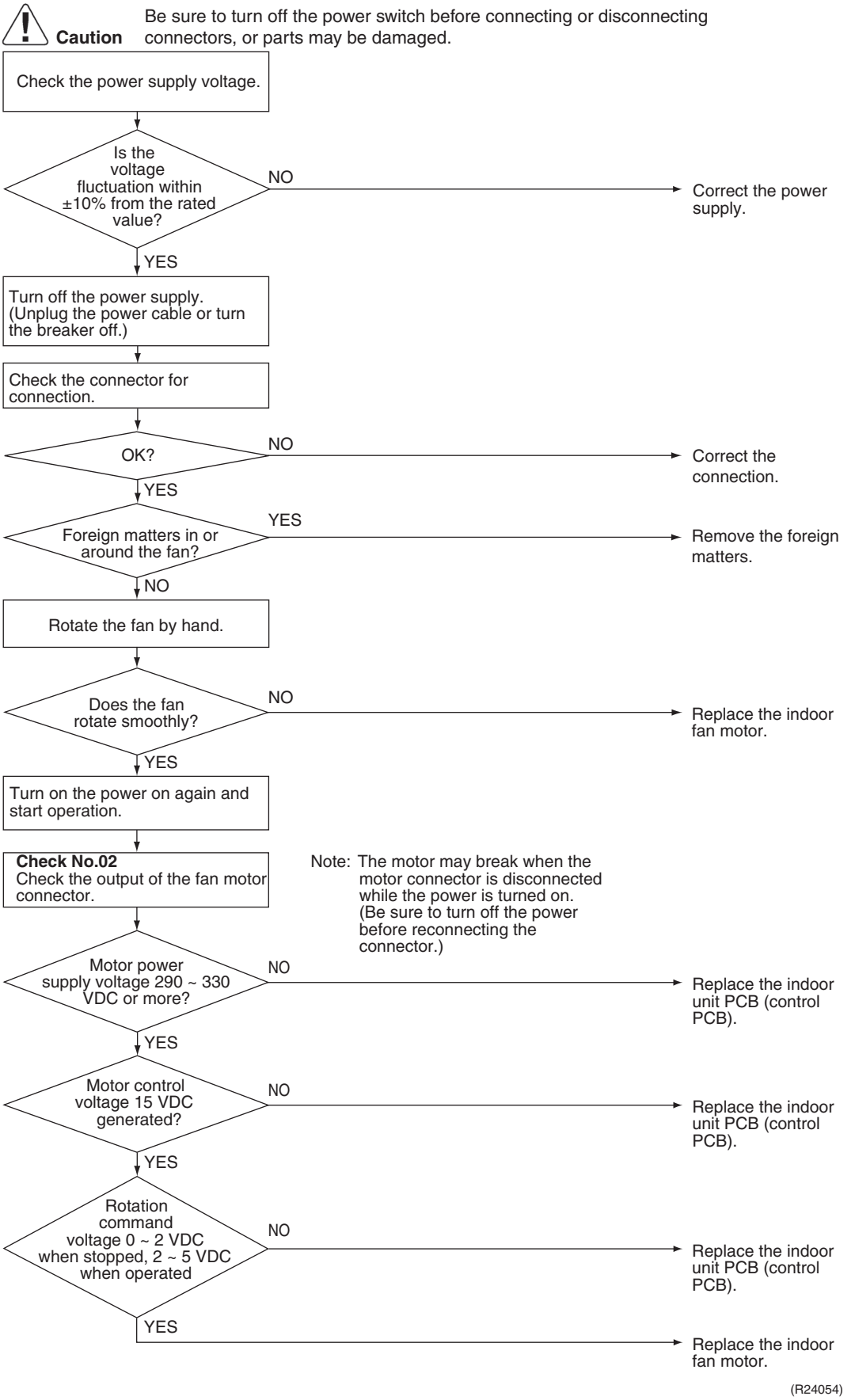
Error Decision Conditions

The fan motor is not revved up.

Supposed Causes

- Layer short inside the fan motor winding
- Breaking of wire inside the fan motor
- Breaking of the fan motor lead wires
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.02** Refer to P.227

6.4 Indoor Fan PCB Abnormality

Applicable Models
CDMQ07WVJU9
FDMQ09/12/15/18/24WVJU9

Error Code
A8

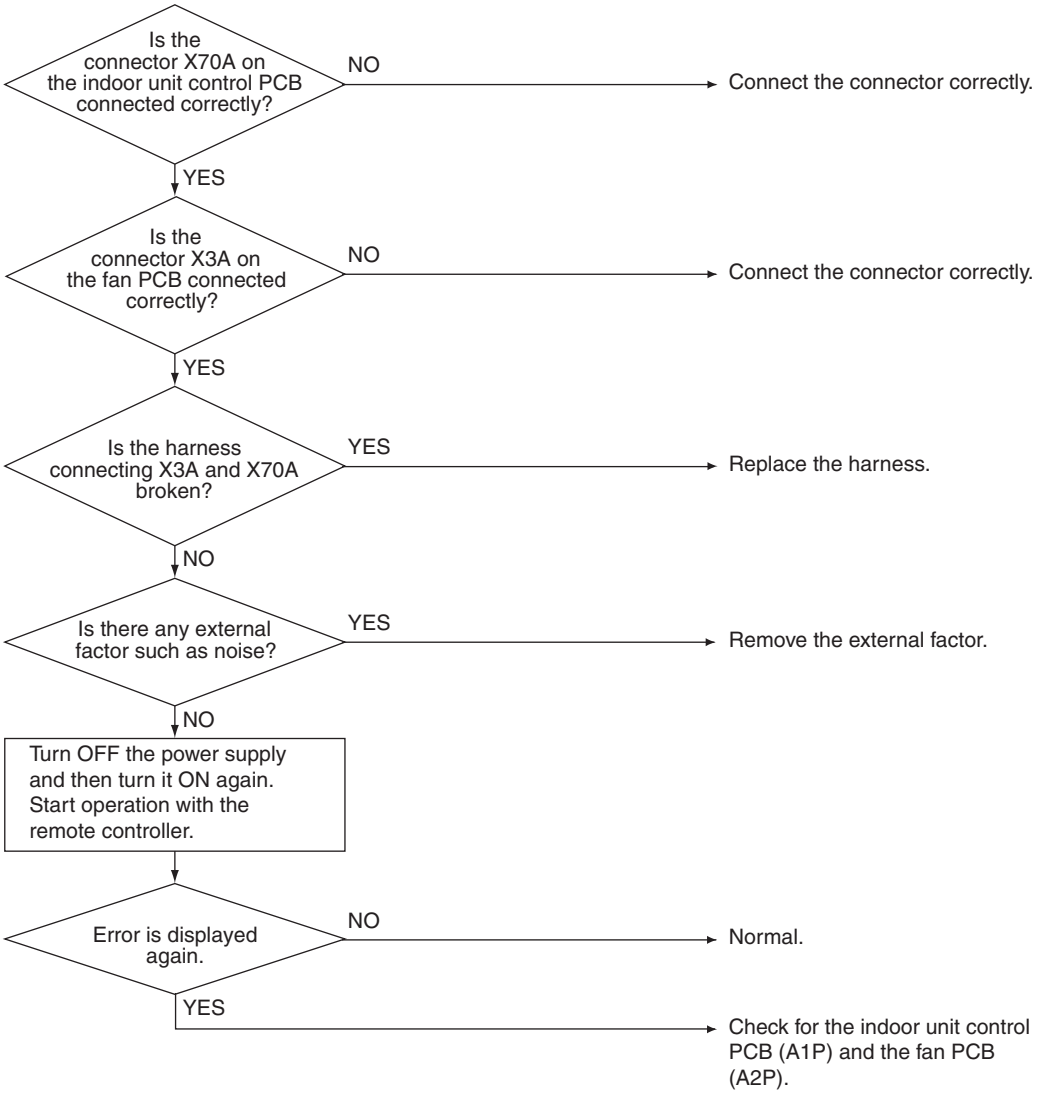
Method of Error Detection
Microcomputer checks the voltage state of the fan PCB.

Error Decision Conditions
Overvoltage or voltage drop is detected on the fan PCB.

Supposed Causes
- Defective fan PCB
- External factor such as noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000549

6.5 Humidifier or Related Abnormality

Error Code

AF

Method of Error Detection

Water leakage from humidifier(s) is detected based on the float switch ON/OFF changeover while the system is not operating.

Error Decision Conditions

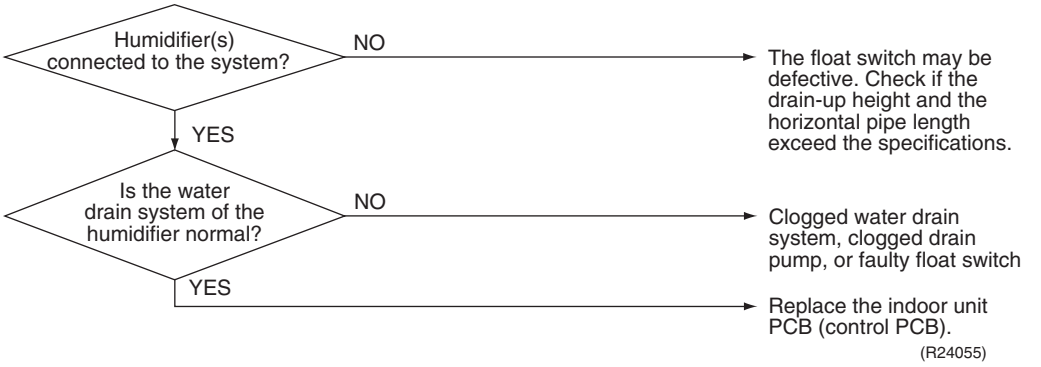
The float switch changes from ON to OFF while the system is OFF

Supposed Causes

- Defective float switch
- Error in water drain system of humidifier(s)
- Clogged electric expansion value in humidifier(s)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note The system continues to operate with the thermostat OFF even while the error code is displayed.

6.6 Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code

C4, C5, C9

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.

Error Decision Conditions

The thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Breaking of wires
- Defective indoor unit PCB

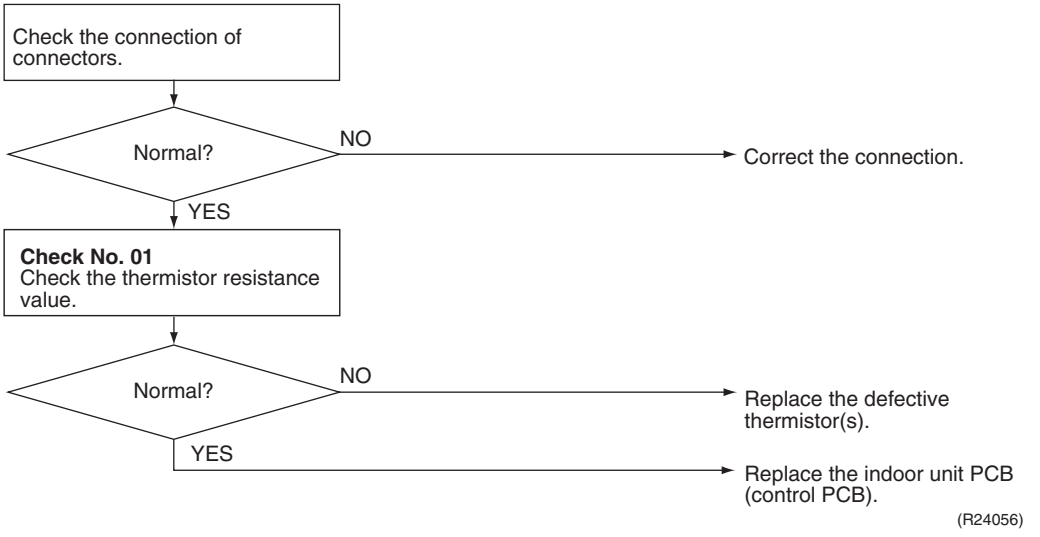
Troubleshooting

If the cause of the problem is related to the thermistors, the thermistors should be checked prior to changing the indoor unit PCB.

To check the thermistors, proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect the thermistor from the indoor unit PCB.
2. Read the temperature and the resistance value.
3. Check if the measured values correspond with the values in the table of thermistor resistance check.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



C4: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 (liquid pipe) (R2T)
C5: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 (R3T)
C9: Room temperature thermistor (R1T)

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

6.7 Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality

Applicable Models

FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9(8)

Error Code

CE

Method of Error Detection

The system detects abnormality by the output signal from the sensor(s).

Error Decision Conditions

The sensor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

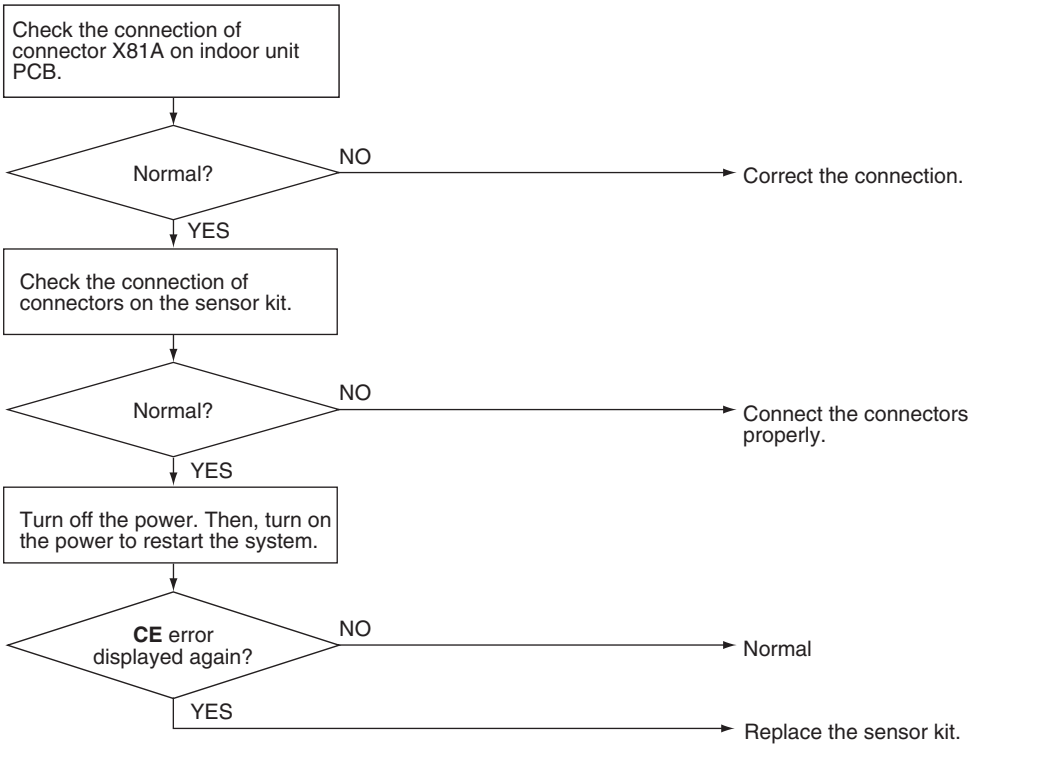
Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Breaking of wires
- Defective sensor(s)
- Defective sensor kit PCB

Troubleshooting

If the cause of the problem is related to the sensors, the sensors should be checked prior to changing the indoor unit PCB.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24577)

Note When replacing the defective sensor(s), replace the sensor kit as ASSY.

6.8 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality

Error Code

CJ

Method of Error Detection

Even if remote controller thermistor is faulty, system is possible to operate by system thermistor. Malfunction detection is carried out by the temperature detected by the remote controller thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

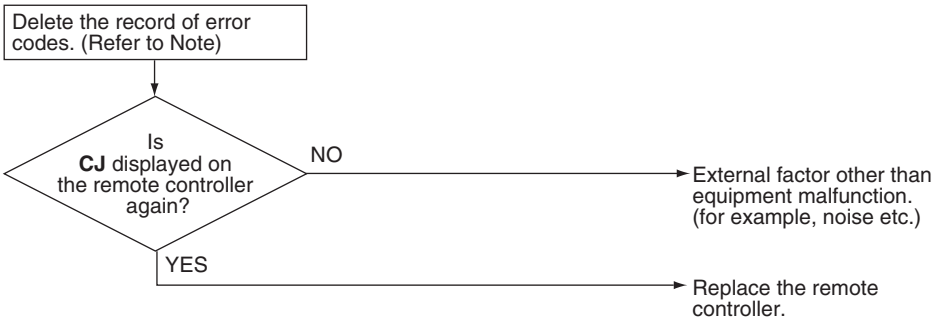
The remote controller thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Defective room temperature thermistor in the wired remote controller
- Defective wired remote controller PCB
- External factor such as noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note To delete the record of error codes, press **ON/OFF** button on the remote controller for 4 seconds or more while the error code is displayed in the inspection mode.

6.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

The signal transmission data from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

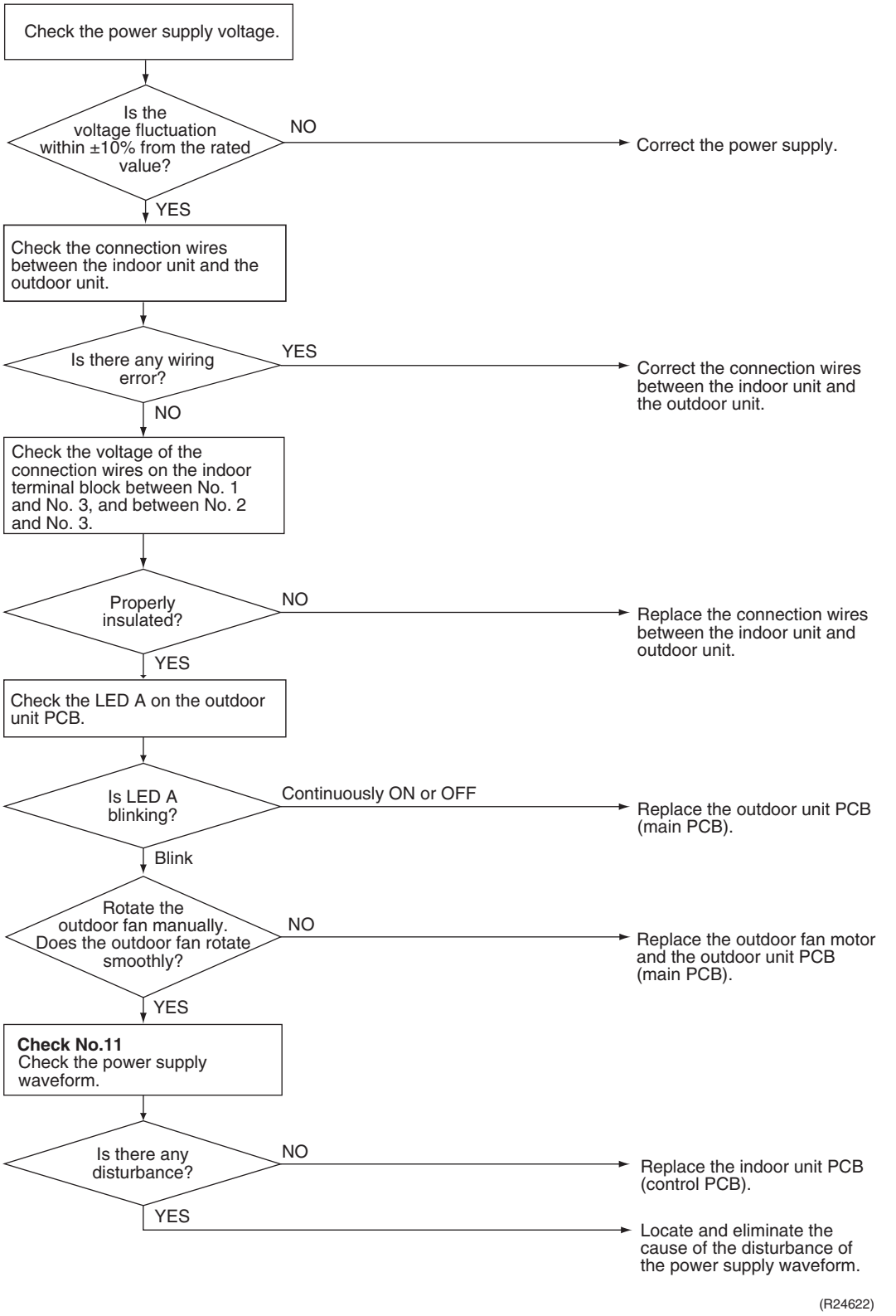
The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24622)

Reference **Check No.11** Refer to P.228

6.10 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)

Error Code **U5**

Method of Error Detection In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

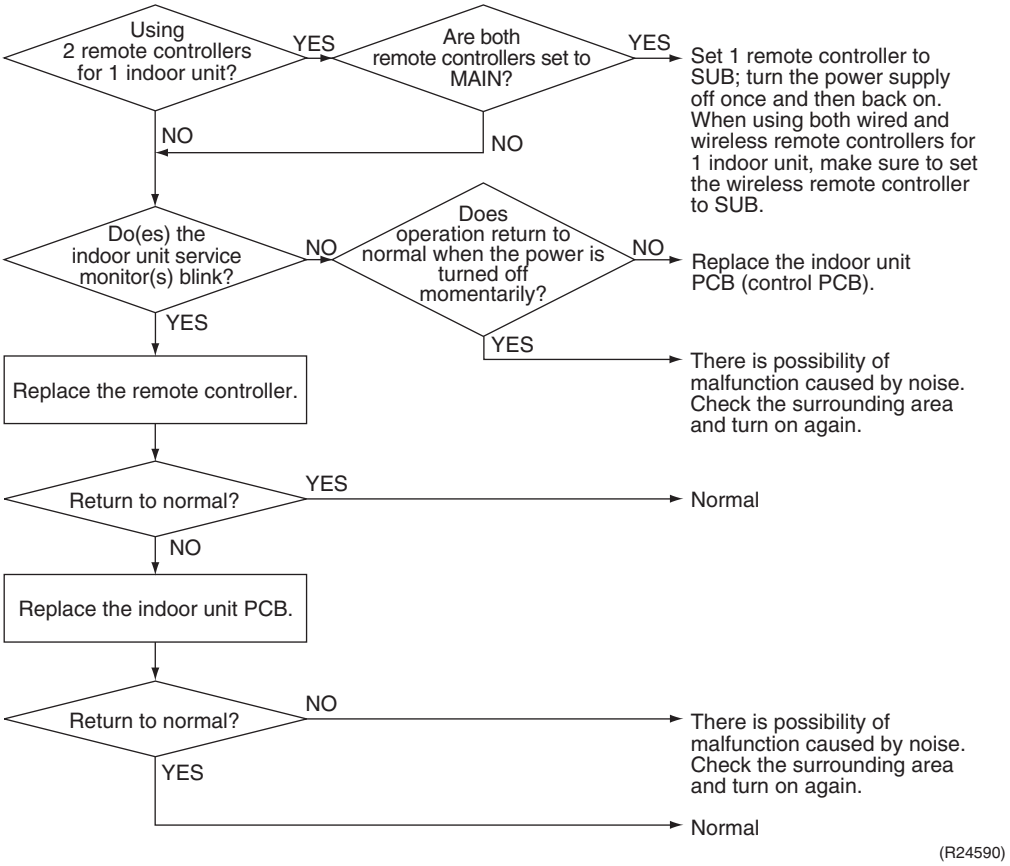
Error Decision Conditions Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes

- Connection of 2 main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective remote controller
- Transmission error caused by noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 263 and 264.

6.11 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers)

Error Code **U8**

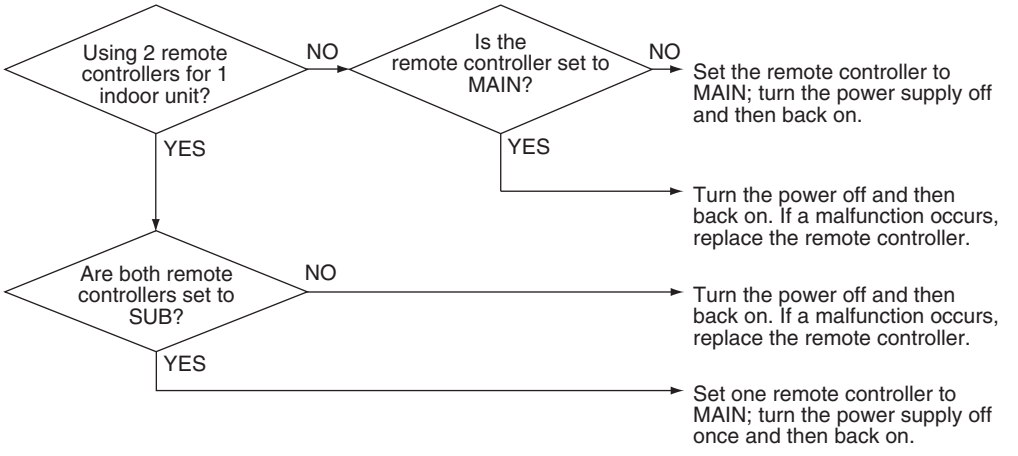
Method of Error Detection
In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between MAIN remote controller and SUB remote controller is normal.

Error Decision Conditions
Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes
- Remote controller is set to SUB when using 1 remote controller
- Connection of 2 SUB remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective remote controller PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 263 and 264.

6.12 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit

Error Code **UA**

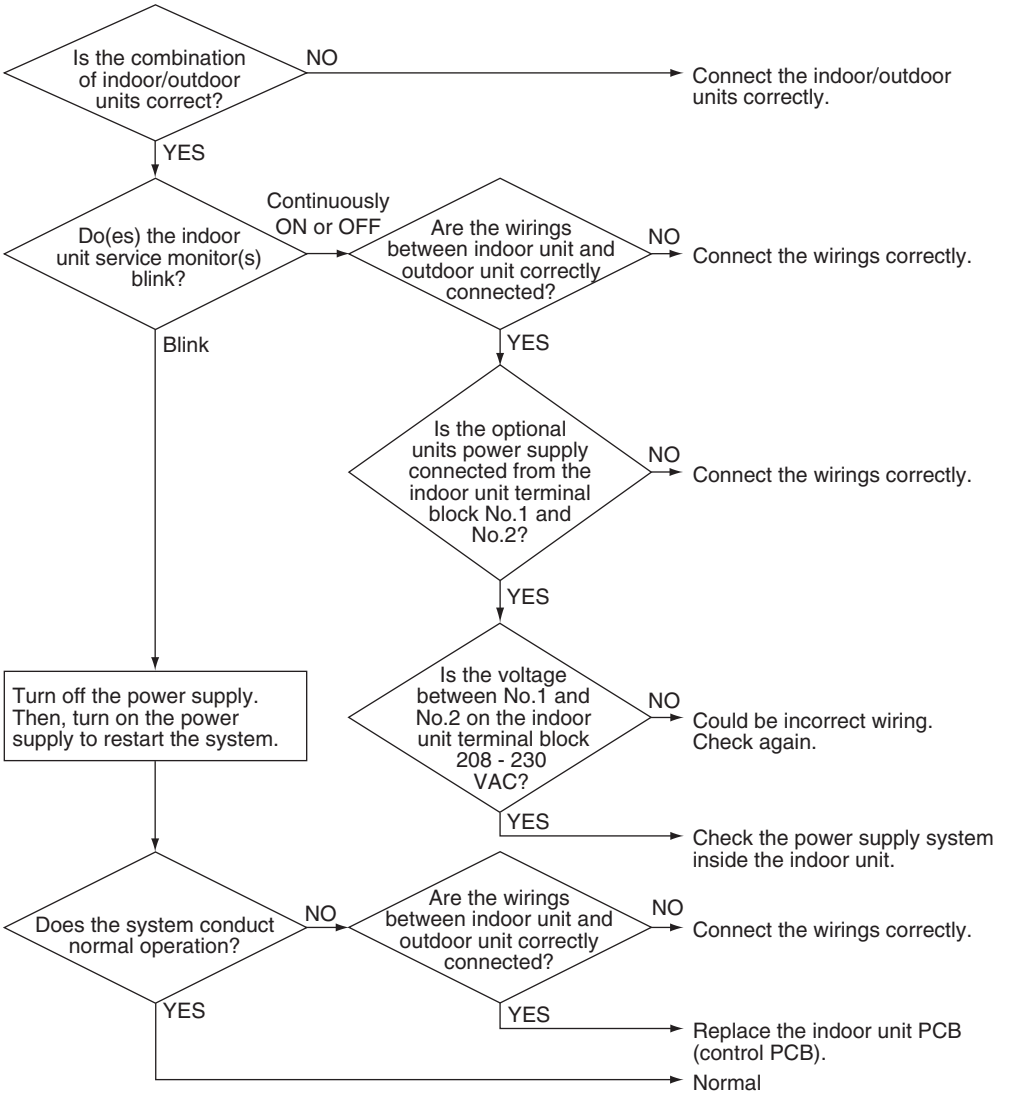
Error Decision Conditions Improper combination of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring error
- Defective optional unit(s) wirings
- Improper power supply wiring of indoor unit
- Improper wiring of connecting wires between indoor/outdoor units

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24591)

7. Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit

7.1 Refrigerant Shortage

Error Code

U0

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

Refrigerant shortage is detected by checking the input current value and the compressor running frequency. If there is insufficient refrigerant, the input current tends to be lower than the normal value.

Error Decision Conditions

The following conditions continue for 7 minutes.

- Input current ≤ **A** × output frequency + **B**
- Output frequency > **C**

	2MXS	3/4MXS	2/3MXL(H)
A (coefficient)	10/1000	27/1000	27/1000
B (A)	0.3	2	2
C (Hz)	54	40	40

- Power consumption ≤ A × output frequency + B
- Output frequency > C

	5MXS	4MXL(H)
A (coefficient)	2230/256	2230/256
B (A)	50	50
C (Hz)	40	40

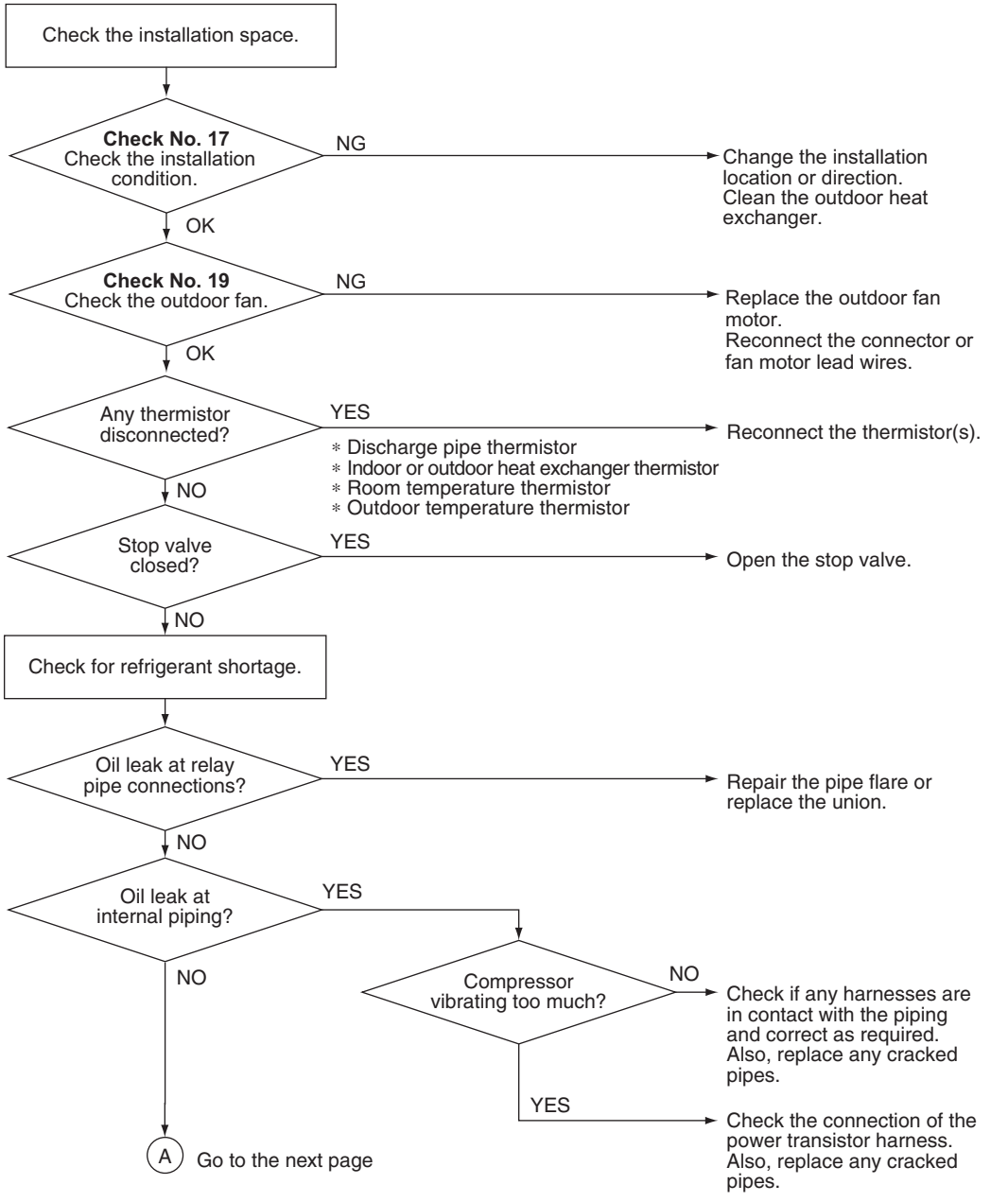
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes

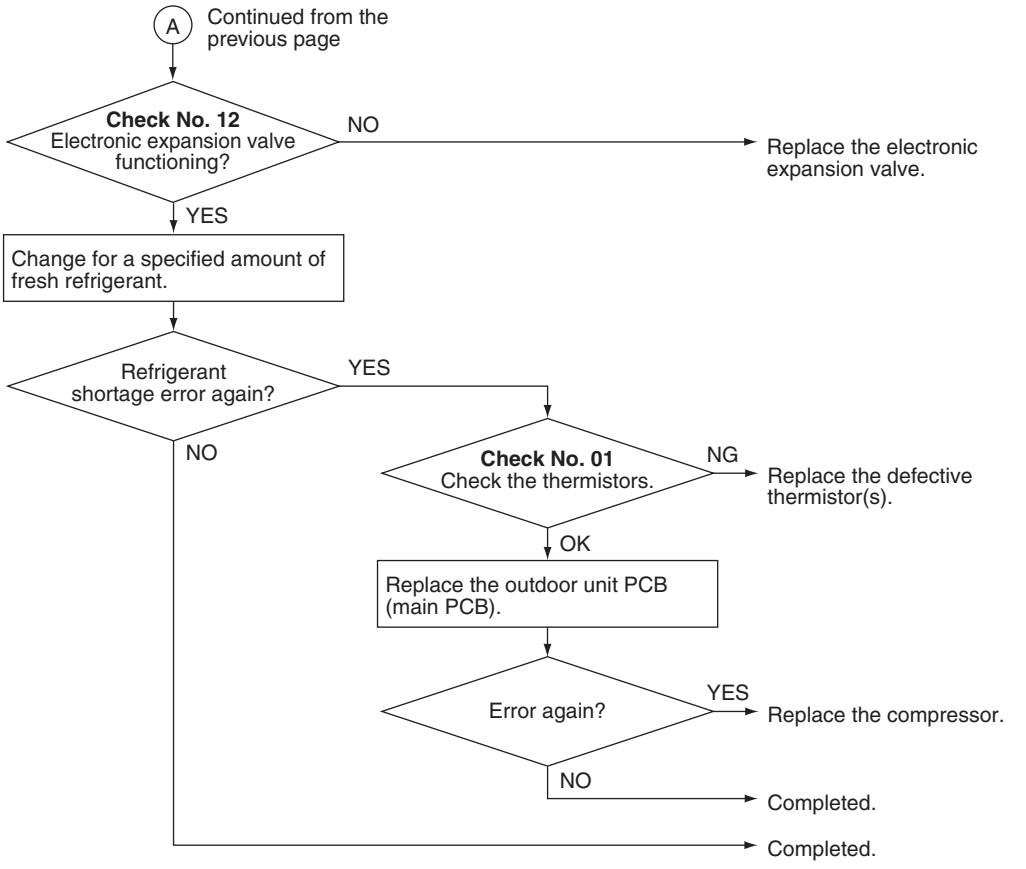
- The installation space not large enough
- Dirty outdoor heat exchanger
- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor, indoor or outdoor heat exchanger thermistor, room or outdoor temperature thermistor
- Closed stop valve
- Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage)
- Poor compression performance of compressor
- Defective electronic expansion valve

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000442



R6000552

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.229

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.234

Reference **Check No.19** Refer to P.235

7.2 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection

Error Code

U2

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

■ **Indoor Unit**

The zero-cross detection of the power supply is evaluated by the indoor unit PCB.

■ **Outdoor Unit**

Low-voltage detection:
An abnormal voltage drop is detected by the DC voltage detection circuit.

Over-voltage detection:
An abnormal voltage rise is detected by the over-voltage detection circuit.

Error Decision Conditions

■ **Indoor Unit**

There is no zero-cross detection in approximately 10 seconds.

■ **Outdoor Unit**

Low-voltage detection:
- The voltage detected by the DC voltage detection circuit is below **A** V for 0.1 second.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

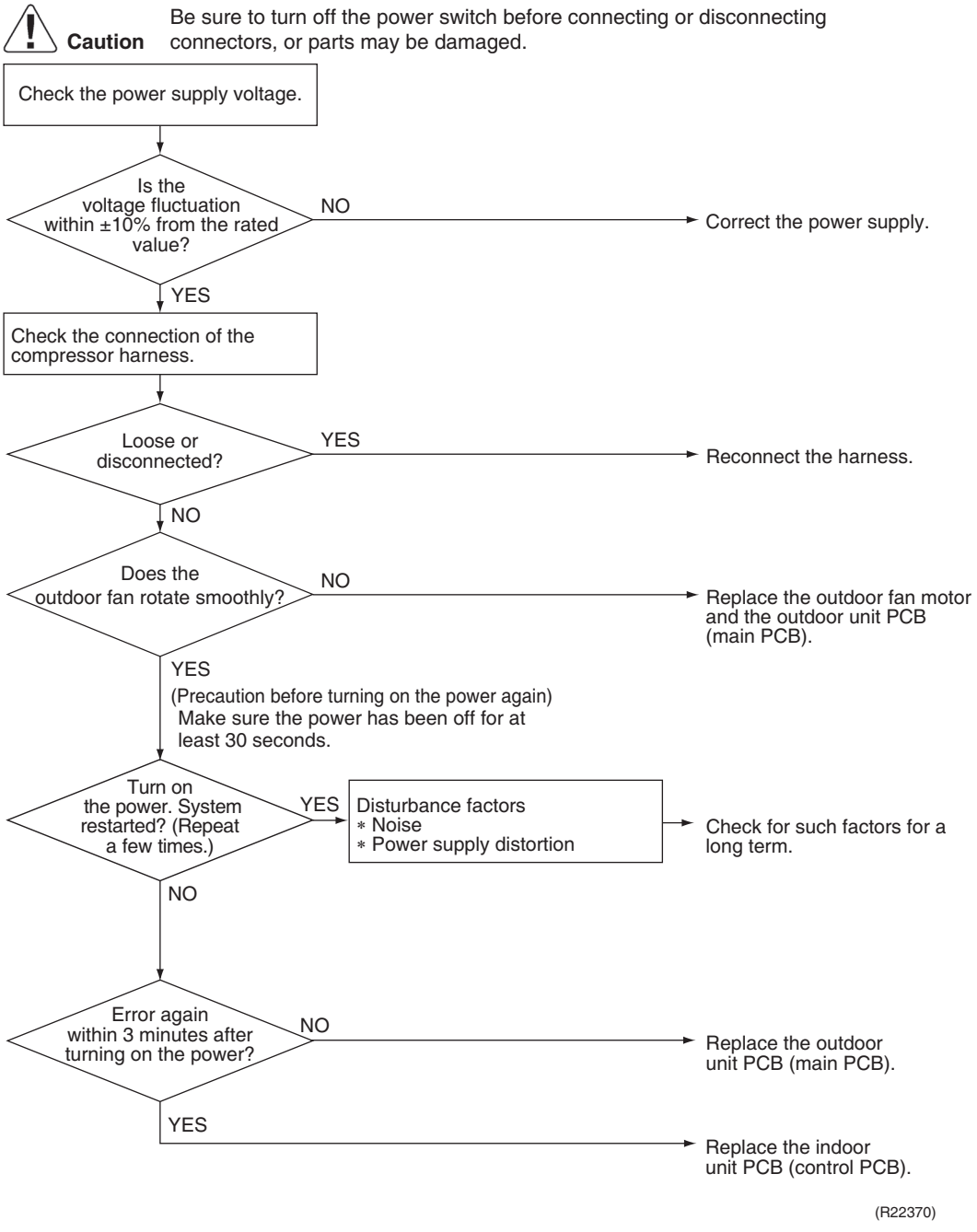
	2/3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (V)	150	180	150	180

Over-voltage detection:
- An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer.
- The compressor stops if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Defective DC voltage detection circuit
- Defective over-voltage detection circuit
- Defective PAM control part
- Disconnection of compressor harness
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Noise
- Momentary drop of voltage
- Momentary power failure
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



7.3 Wiring Error Check Unexecuted

Error Code **U3**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ● 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

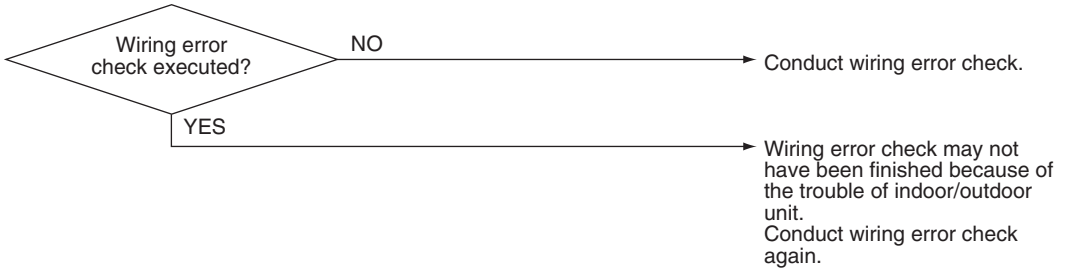
Method of Error Detection The system checks if wiring error check is executed after clearing the memory.

Error Decision Conditions An error is determined when the unit is operated by the remote controller without executing wiring error check after the memory was cleared.

Supposed Causes The wiring error switch (SW3) may have been pressed for 10 seconds or more and the memory may have been deleted. The unit cannot be operated unless wiring error check is executed.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference Refer to Wiring Error Check Function on page 245 for details.

7.4 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit), Anti-icing Control in Other Rooms

Error Code

UA, UH

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

A wrong connection is detected by checking the combination of indoor and outdoor units on the microcomputer.

Error Decision Conditions

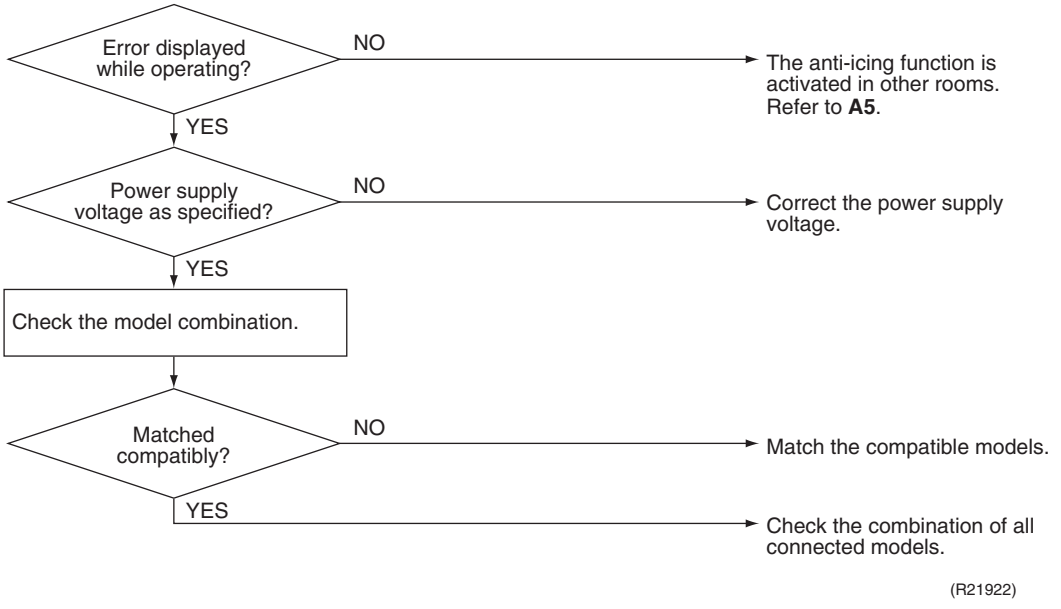
- Anti-icing control in other rooms
- Unspecified internal and/or external voltages
- Mismatching of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Anti-icing function in other rooms
- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Wrong models interconnected
- Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

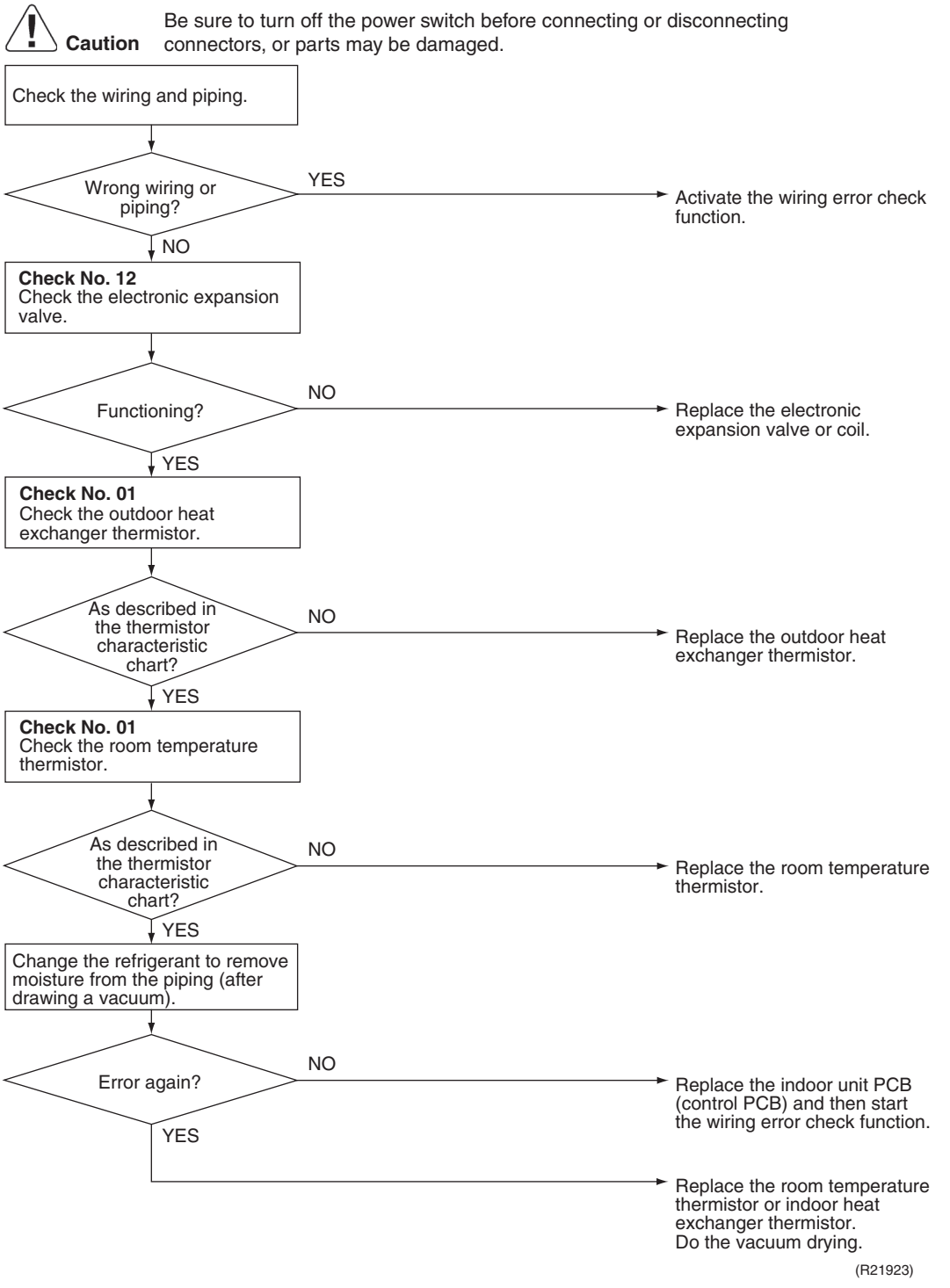


Note Refer to Anti-icing control for indoor unit on page 194 for details.

7.5 Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit

Error Code	**A5**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	During cooling operation, indoor unit icing is detected by checking the temperatures sensed by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor and room temperature thermistor that are located in a shut-down room.
Error Decision Conditions	■ In cooling operation, the both conditions (A) and (B) are met for 5 minutes. (A) Room temperature – Indoor heat exchanger temperature ≥ 10°C (18°F) (B) Indoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ –1°C (30.2°F) ■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: 3-minute standby is over and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 0°C (32°F)
Supposed Causes	■ Wrong wiring or piping ■ Defective electronic expansion valve ■ Short-circuited air ■ Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor ■ Defective room temperature thermistor

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.229

7.6 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code **E1**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection Detect within the program of the microcomputer.

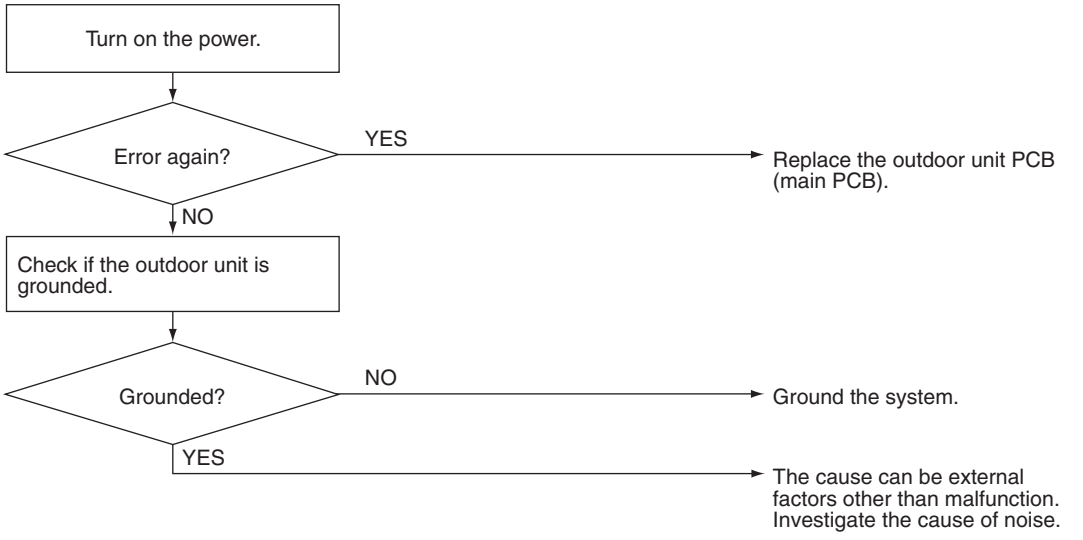
Error Decision Conditions The program of the microcomputer is in abnormal running order.

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Noise
- Momentary drop of voltage
- Momentary power failure

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



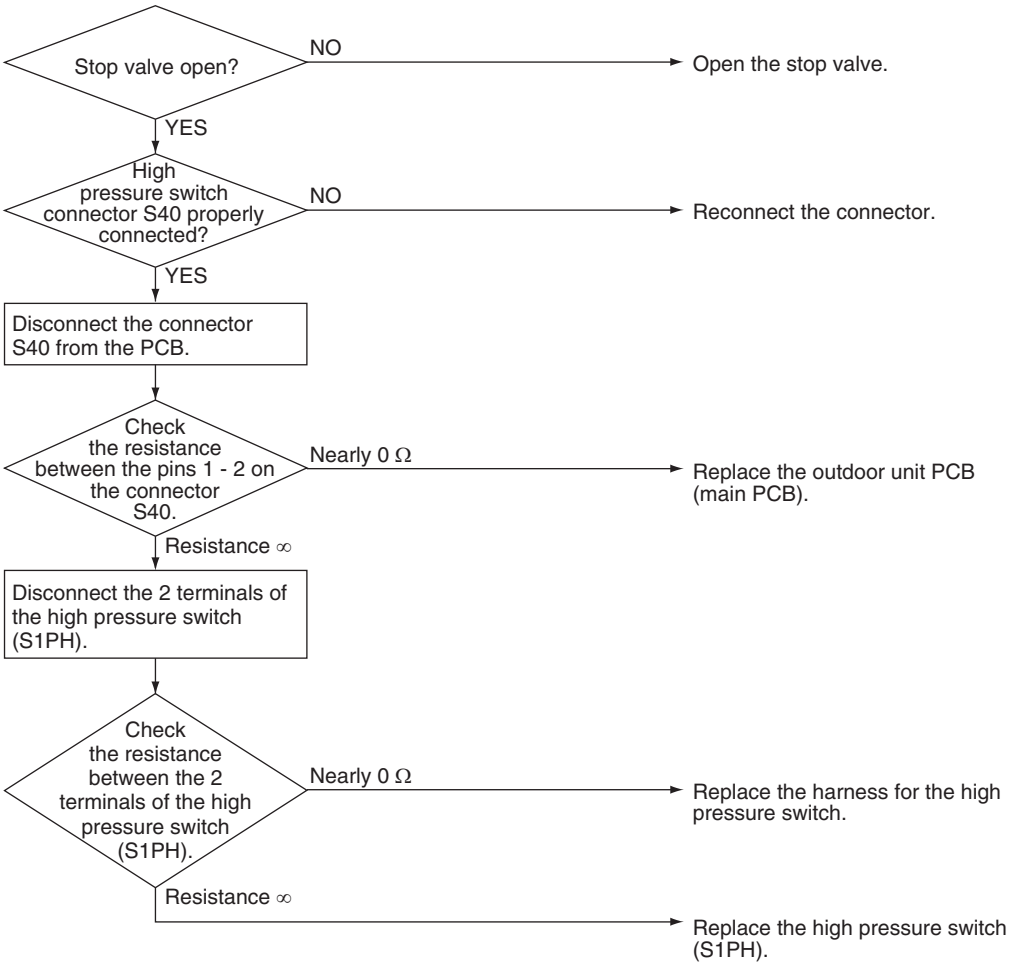
(R21809)

7.7 Actuation of High Pressure Switch

Error Code	**E3**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	Abnormality is detected when the contact of the high pressure switch opens.
Error Decision Conditions	■ High pressure switch (S1PH) activating pressure: 4.15 MPa ■ High pressure switch (S1PH) recovery pressure: 3.2 MPa
Supposed Causes	■ Actuation of high pressure switch (S1PH) ■ Closed stop valve ■ Disconnection of connector S40 ■ Disconnection of 2 terminals of high pressure switch (S1PH) ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Broken S1PH harness ■ Defective high pressure switch (S1PH)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



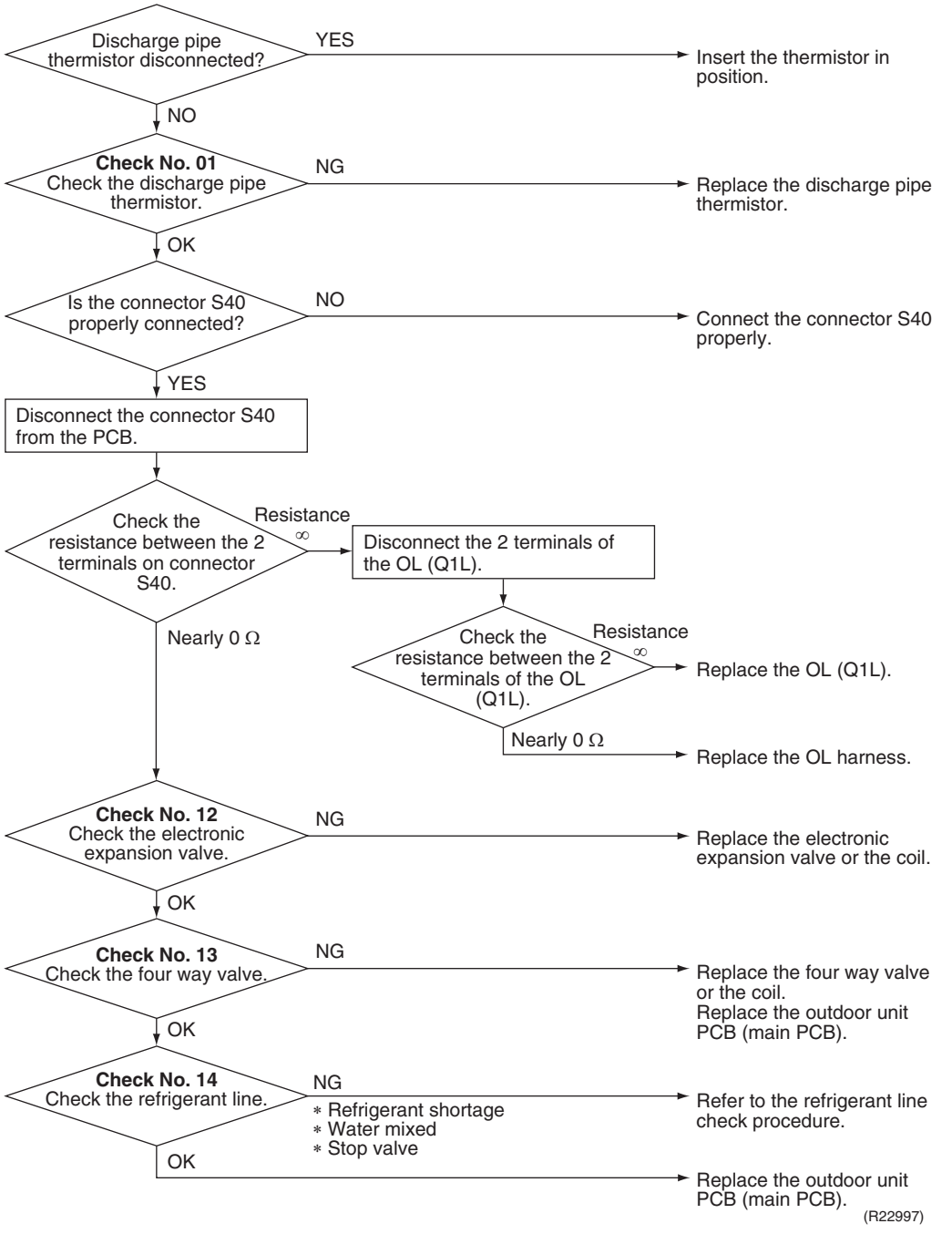
(R22435)

7.8 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)

Error Code	**E5**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	A compressor overload is detected through compressor OL.
Error Decision Conditions	■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error
Supposed Causes	■ Disconnection of discharge pipe thermistor ■ Defective discharge pipe thermistor ■ Disconnection of connector S40 ■ Disconnection of 2 terminals of OL (Q1L) ■ Defective OL (Q1L) ■ Broken OL harness ■ Defective electronic expansion valve or coil ■ Defective four way valve or coil ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Refrigerant shortage ■ Water mixed in refrigerant ■ Defective stop valve

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Notes

		2/3/4MXS		5MXS		2/3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
		°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
OL (Q1L)	activating temperature	130	266	125	257	130	266	125	257
	recovery temperature	95	203	110	230	95	203	110	230

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.229

Reference **Check No.13** Refer to P.230

Reference **Check No.14** Refer to P.231

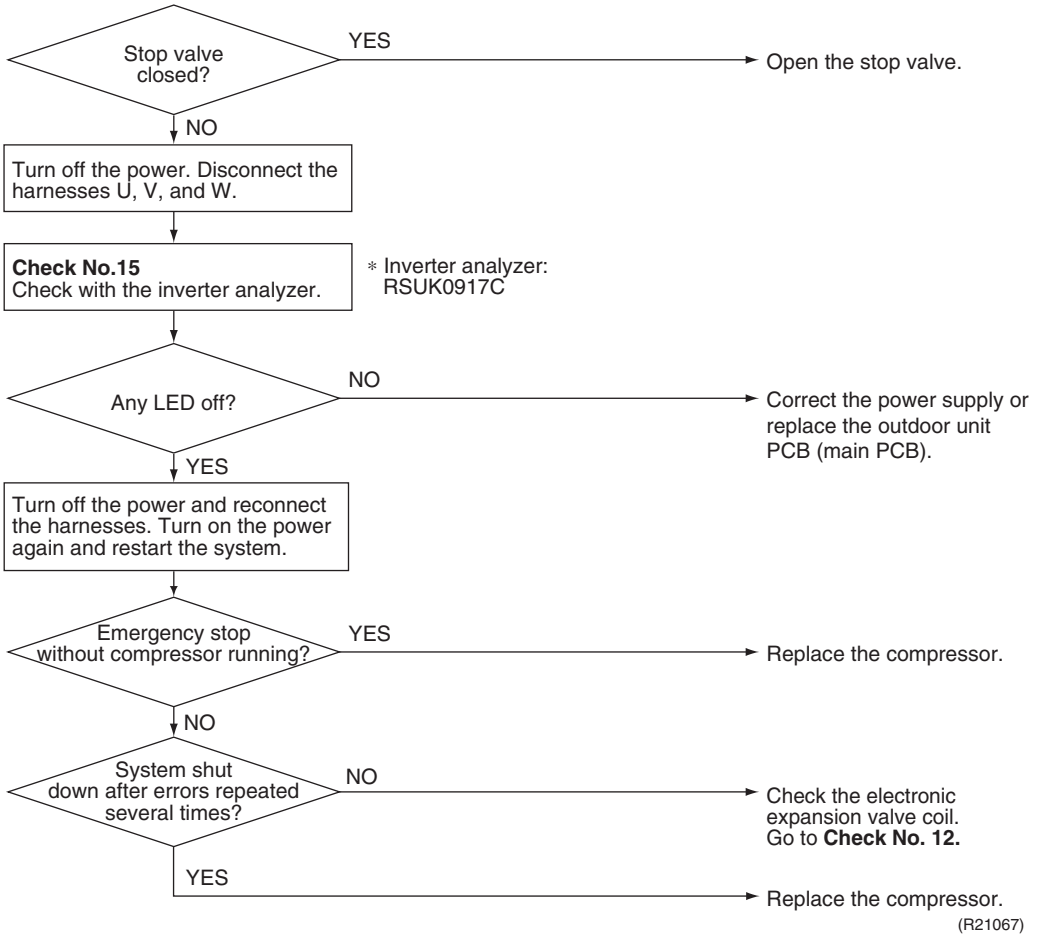
7.9 Compressor Lock

Error Code	**E6**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ● 2 ☼ 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	A compressor lock is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.
Error Decision Conditions	■ Judging from the current waveform generated when high-frequency voltage is applied to the compressor. ■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error
Supposed Causes	■ Closed stop valve ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Defective compressor ■ Defective electronic expansion valve

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

(Precaution before turning on the power again)
Make sure the power has been off for at least 30 seconds.



(R21067)

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.229

Reference **Check No.15** Refer to P.231

7.10 DC Fan Lock

Error Code **E7**

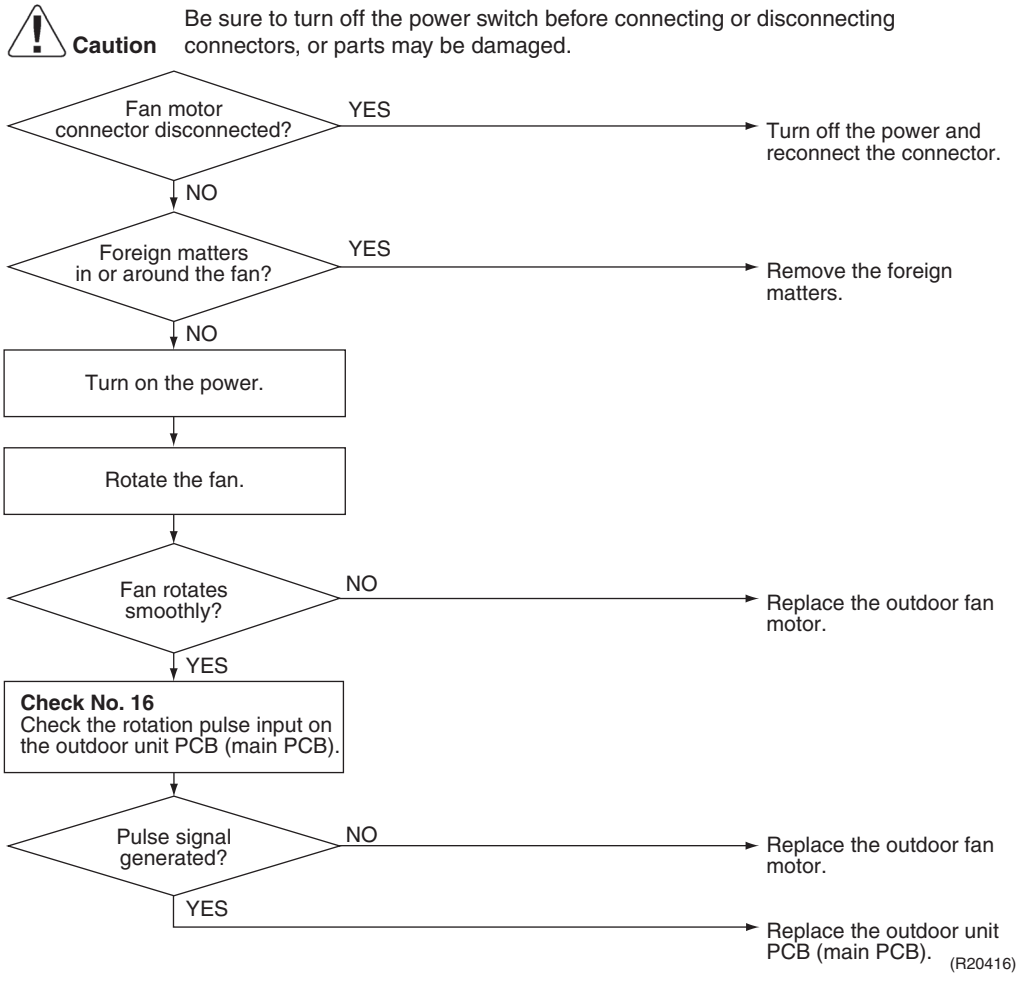
Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection An error is determined with the high-voltage fan motor rotation speed detected by the Hall IC.

Error Decision Conditions
- The fan does not start in 30 seconds even when the fan motor is running.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes
- Disconnection of the fan motor
- Foreign matter stuck in the fan
- Defective fan motor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.16** Refer to P.233

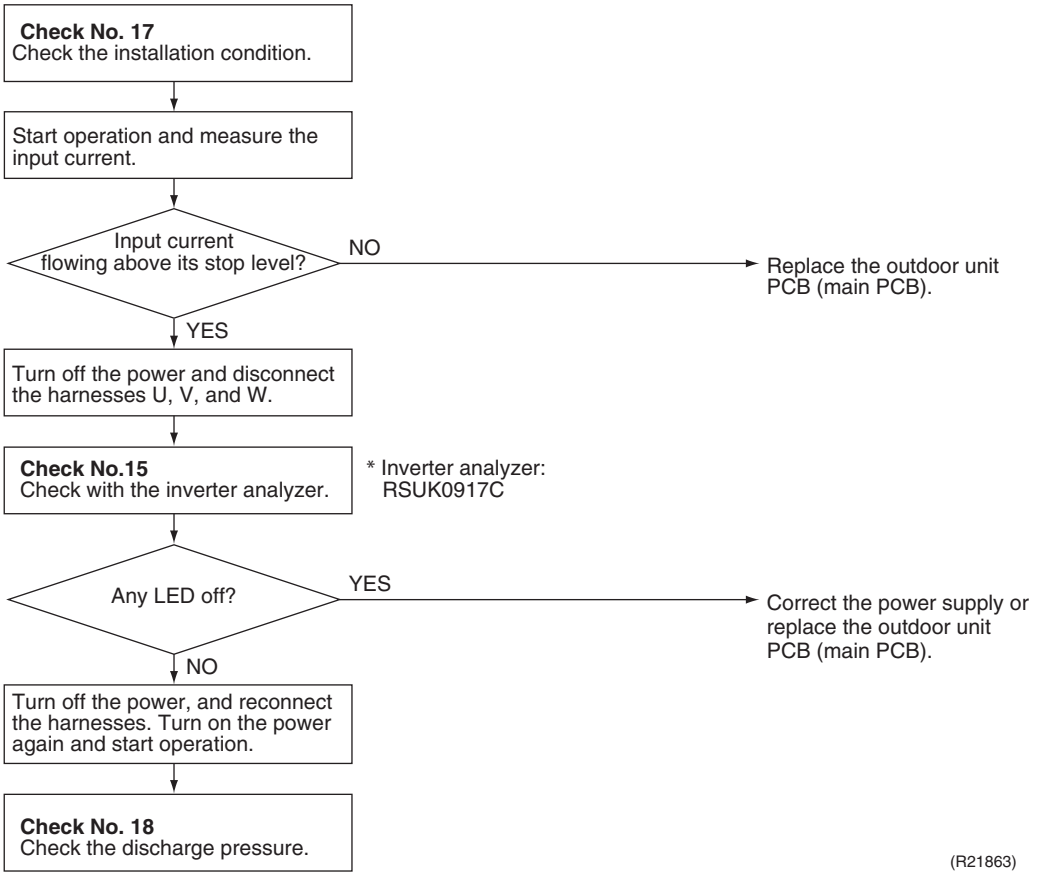
7.11 Input Overcurrent Detection

Error Code	**E8**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ● 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ☼ 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	Detected by checking the input current value
Error Decision Conditions	■ The input current is at a certain value (depending on the condition) for 2.5 seconds. ■ The compressor halts if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.
Supposed Causes	■ Outdoor temperature is out of operation range. ■ Defective compressor ■ Defective power module ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Short circuit

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

* An input overcurrent may result from wrong internal wiring. If the system is interrupted by an input overcurrent after the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, check the wiring again.



Reference **Check No.15** Refer to P.231

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.234

Reference **Check No.18** Refer to P.234

7.12 Four Way Valve Abnormality

Error Code

EA

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

The liquid pipe thermistor and the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor are checked to see if they function within their normal ranges in the operating mode.

Error Decision Conditions

The following condition continues for **A** seconds after the compressor has started.

- Cooling operation
  The lowest liquid pipe temperature among the rooms in operation –Tde > 45°C (81°F)
- Heating operation
  The highest liquid pipe temperature among the rooms in operation –Tde < 0°C (0°F)

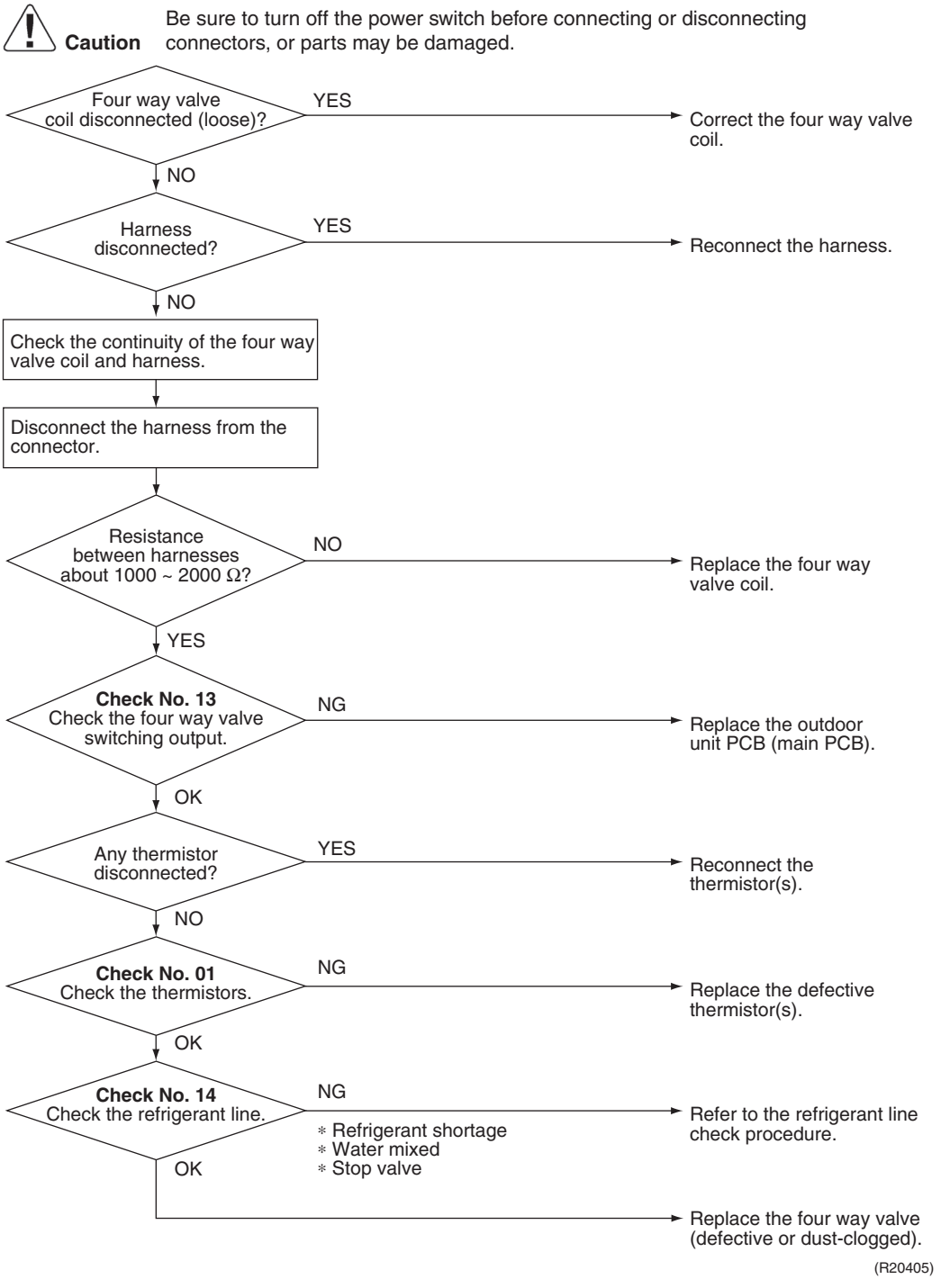
		2/3/4MXS	5MXS	2/3MXL(H)	4MXL(H)
A (seconds)	Cooling	240	460	240	460
	Heating	1	1	1	1

Tde: outdoor heat exchanger temperature

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of four way valve coil
- Defective four way valve, coil, or harness
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective thermistor
- Refrigerant shortage
- Water mixed in refrigerant
- Defective stop valve

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

Reference **Check No.13** Refer to P.230

Reference **Check No.14** Refer to P.231

7.13 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Error Code **F3**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection An error is determined with the temperature detected by the discharge pipe thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

- If the temperature detected by the discharge pipe thermistor rises above **A**, the compressor stops.
- The error is cleared when the discharge pipe temperature is dropped below **B**.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

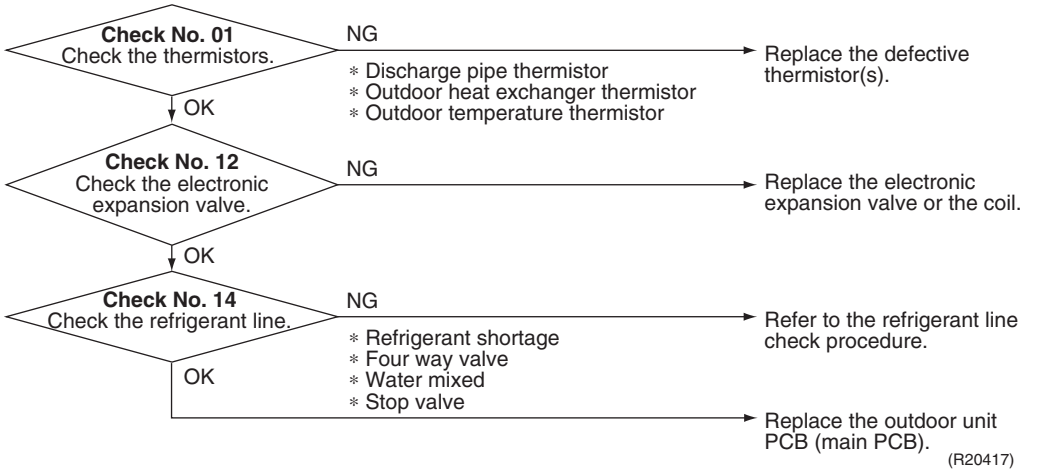
	2MXS		3/4/5MXS		2/3/4MXL(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	120	248	120	248	120	248
B	95	203	107	224.6	107	224.6

Supposed Causes

- Defective discharge pipe thermistor (Defective outdoor heat exchanger thermistor or outdoor temperature thermistor)
- Defective electronic expansion valve or coil
- Refrigerant shortage
- Defective four way valve
- Water mixed in refrigerant
- Defective stop valve
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.229

Reference **Check No.14** Refer to P.231

7.14 High Pressure Control in Cooling

Error Code

F6

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

High pressure control (operation halt, frequency drop, etc.) is activated in cooling operation if the temperature sensed by the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor exceeds the limit.

Error Decision Conditions

- The temperature sensed by the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor rises above about **A**.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below about **B**.

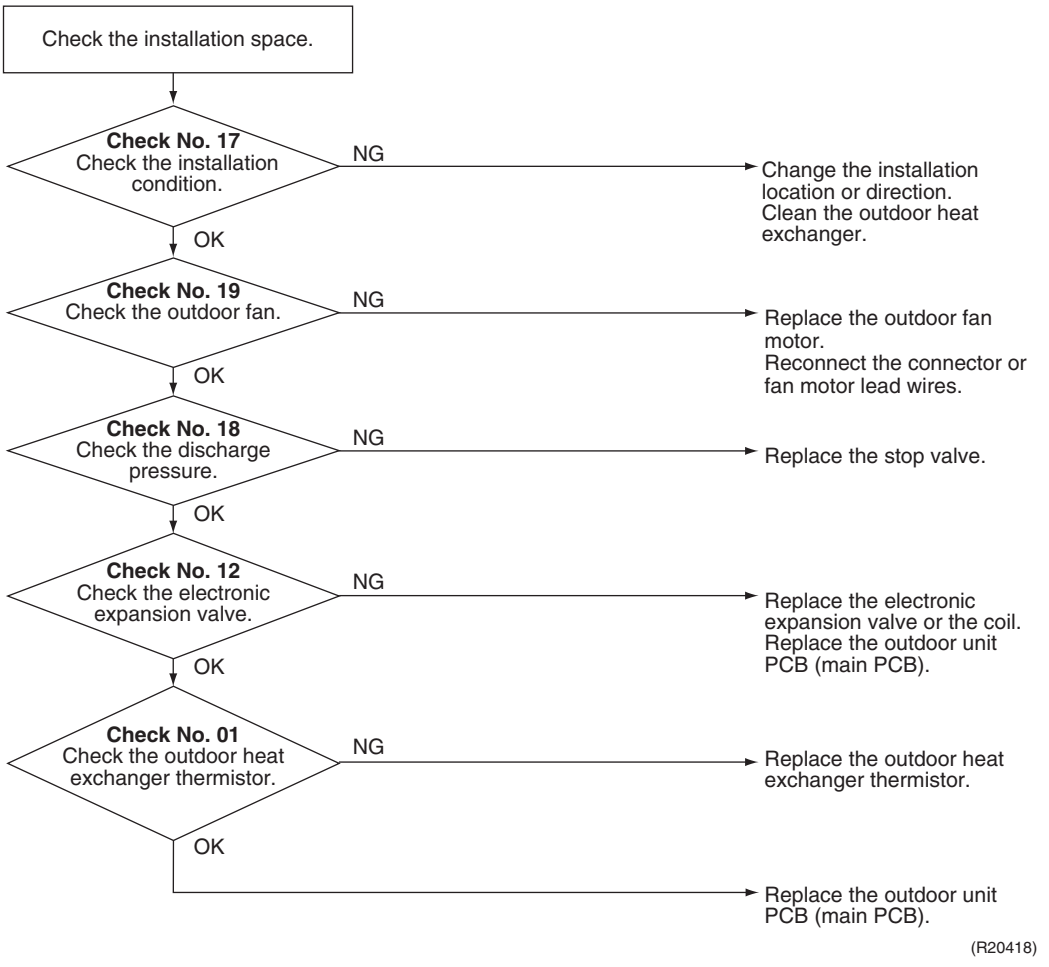
	2/3/4MXS		5MXS		2/3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	65	149	62.5	144.5	65	149	62.5	144.5
B	49.5	121.1	49.5	121.1	49	120.2	49.5	121.1

Supposed Causes

- The installation space not large enough
- Dirty outdoor heat exchanger
- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Defective stop valve
- Defective electronic expansion valve or coil
- Defective outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R20418)

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.229

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.234

Reference **Check No.18** Refer to P.234

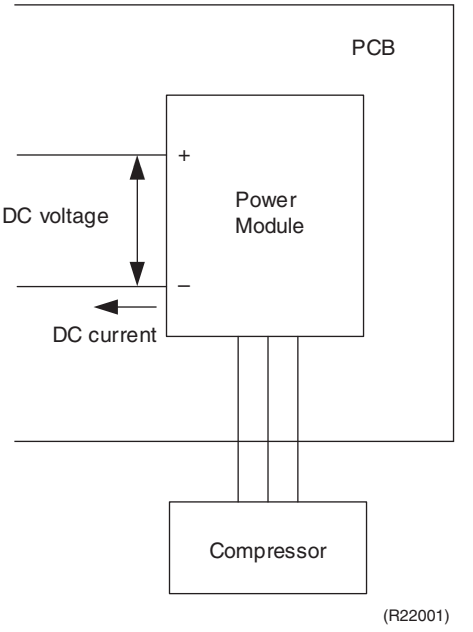
Reference **Check No.19** Refer to P.235

7.15 Compressor Sensor System Abnormality

Error Code **H0**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

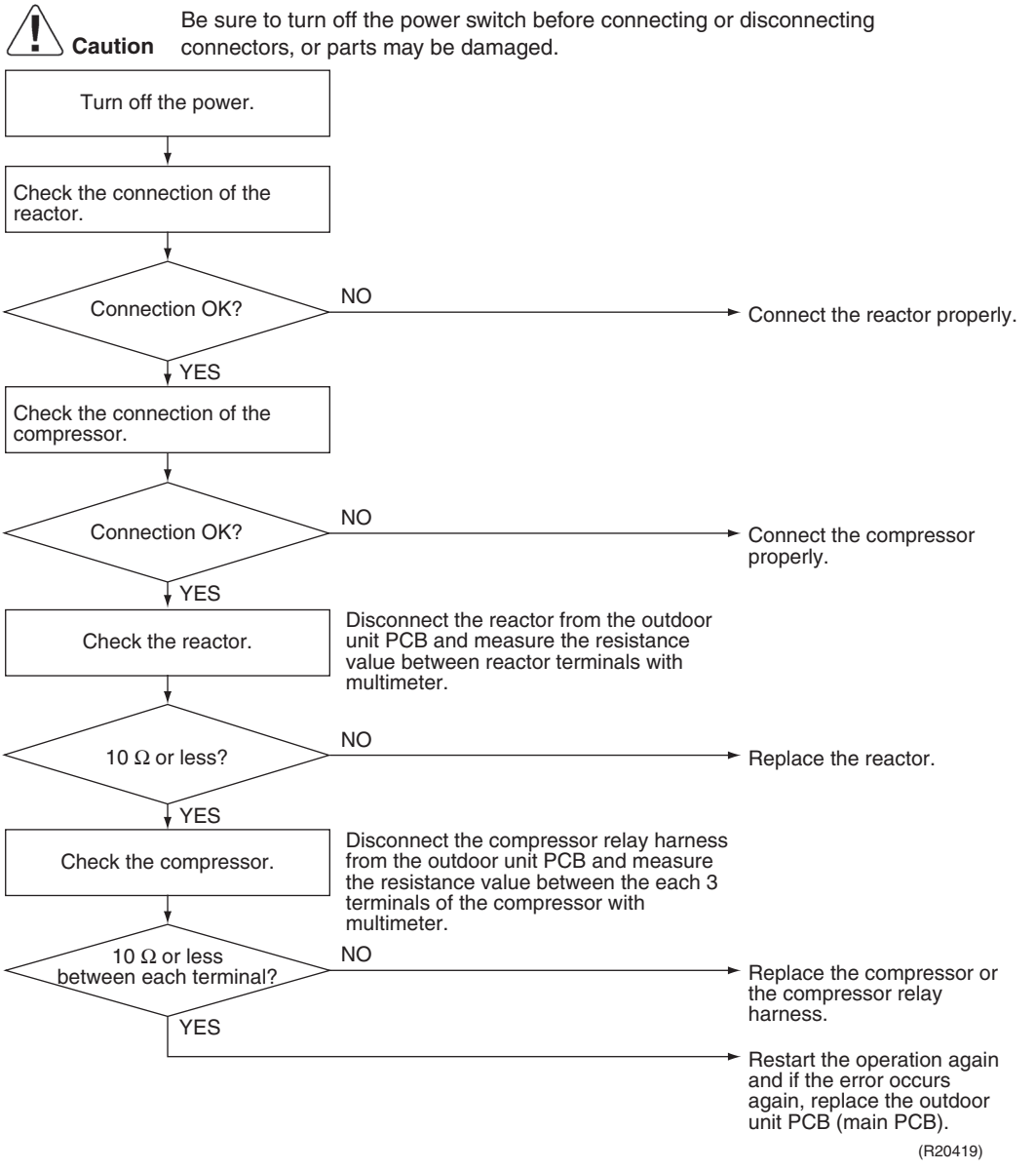
Method of Error Detection
- The system checks the power supply voltage and the DC voltage before the compressor starts.
- The system checks the DC current of the compressor right after the compressor starts.



Error Decision Conditions
- The power supply voltage and the DC voltage is obviously low or high.
- The DC current of the compressor does not flow when the compressor starts.

Supposed Causes
- Disconnection of reactor
- Disconnection of compressor harness
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective compressor

Troubleshooting

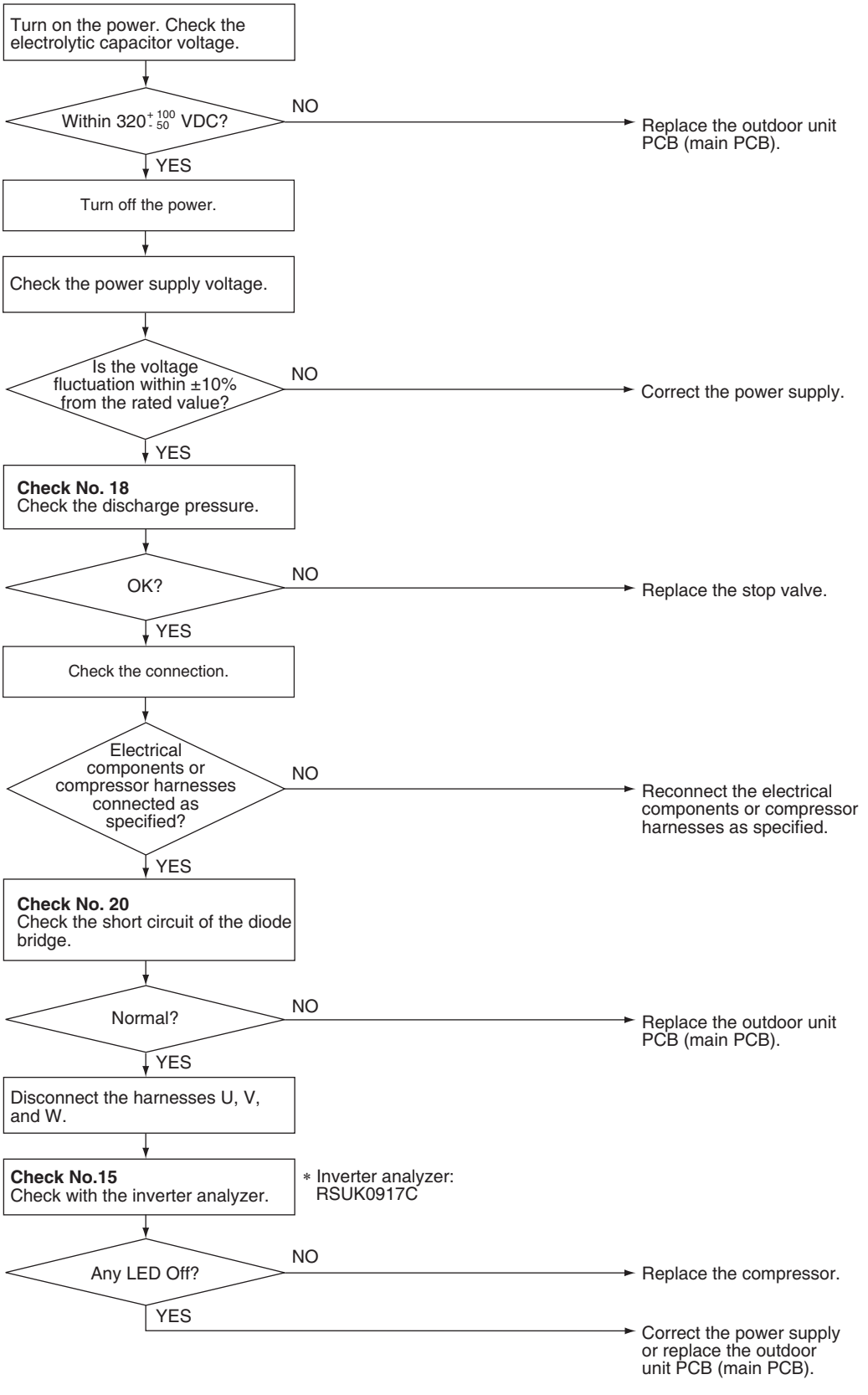


7.16 Position Sensor Abnormality

Error Code	**H6**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	A compressor start-up failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.
Error Decision Conditions	■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error
Supposed Causes	■ Power supply voltage out of specification ■ Disconnection of the compressor harness ■ Defective compressor ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Start-up failure caused by the closed stop valve ■ Input voltage outside the specified range

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000582

 **Reference** **Check No.15** Refer to P.231

 **Reference** **Check No.18** Refer to P.234

 **Reference** **Check No.20** Refer to P.235

7.17 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

H9, J3, J6, J8, J9, P4

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

This fault is identified based on the thermistor input voltage to the microcomputer.
A thermistor fault is identified based on the temperature sensed by each thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

- The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is above 4.96 V or below 0.04 V with the power on.
- **J3** error is judged if the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the heat exchanger temperature.
- The system is shut down if all the units are judged as the **J8** error.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of the connector for the thermistor
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Defective heat exchanger thermistor in the case of **J3** error (outdoor heat exchanger thermistor in cooling operation, or indoor heat exchanger thermistor in heating operation)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

In case of P4

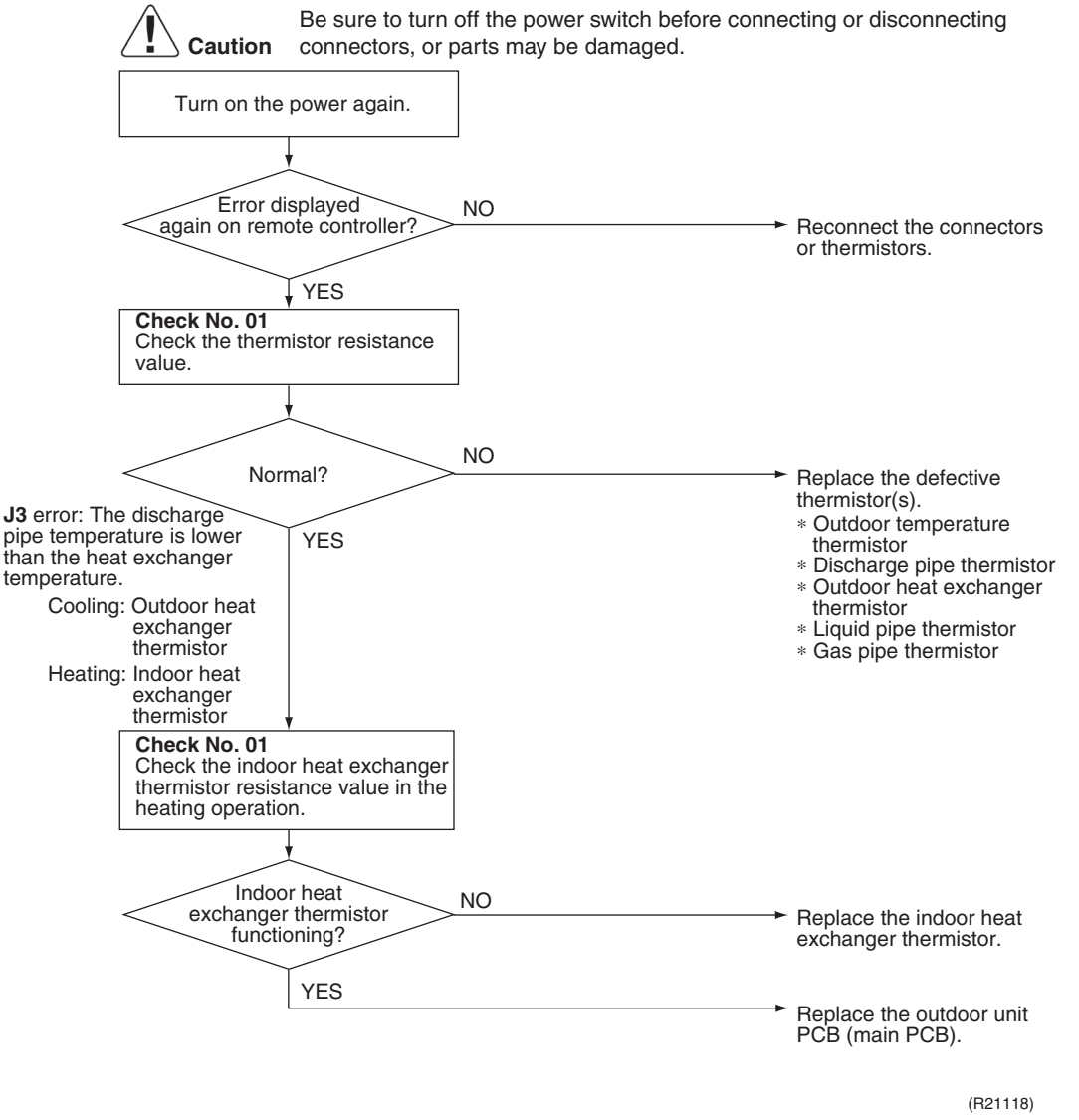
Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).

P4 : Radiation fin thermistor

Troubleshooting

In case of H9, J3, J6, J8, J9



H9 : Outdoor temperature thermistor
J3 : Discharge pipe thermistor
J6 : Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
J8 : Liquid pipe thermistor
J9 : Gas pipe thermistor

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.226

7.18 Electrical Box Temperature Rise

Error Code

L3

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

An electrical box temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor off.

Error Decision Conditions

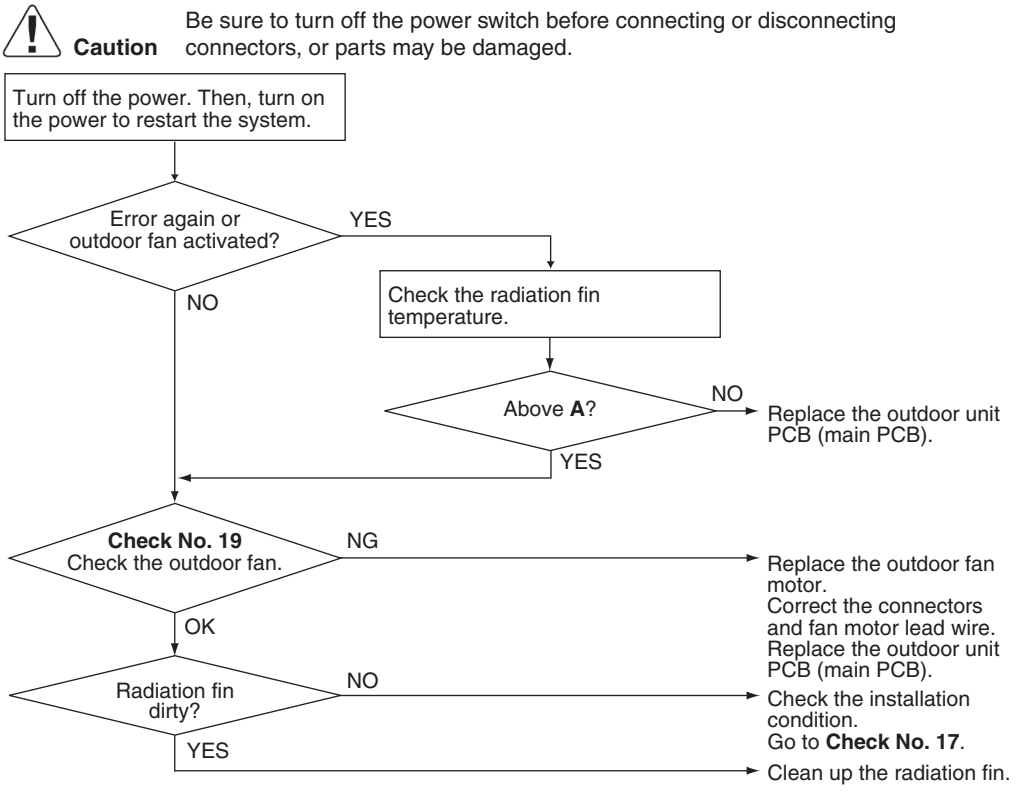
- With the compressor off, the radiation fin temperature is above **A**.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below **B**.
- To cool the electrical components, the outdoor fan starts when the radiation fin temperature rises above **C** and stops when the radiation fin temperature drops below **B**.

	2/3/4MXS		5MXS		2/3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	100	212	70	158	100	212	70	158
B	70	158	60	140	70	158	60	140
C	85	185	70	158	85	185	70	158

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Short circuit
- Defective radiation fin thermistor
- Disconnection of connector
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



R6000426

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.234

Reference **Check No.19** Refer to P.235

7.19 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

Error Code

L4

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ● 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

A radiation fin temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin temperature with the compressor on.

Error Decision Conditions

- The radiation fin temperature with the compressor on is above **A**.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below **B**.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

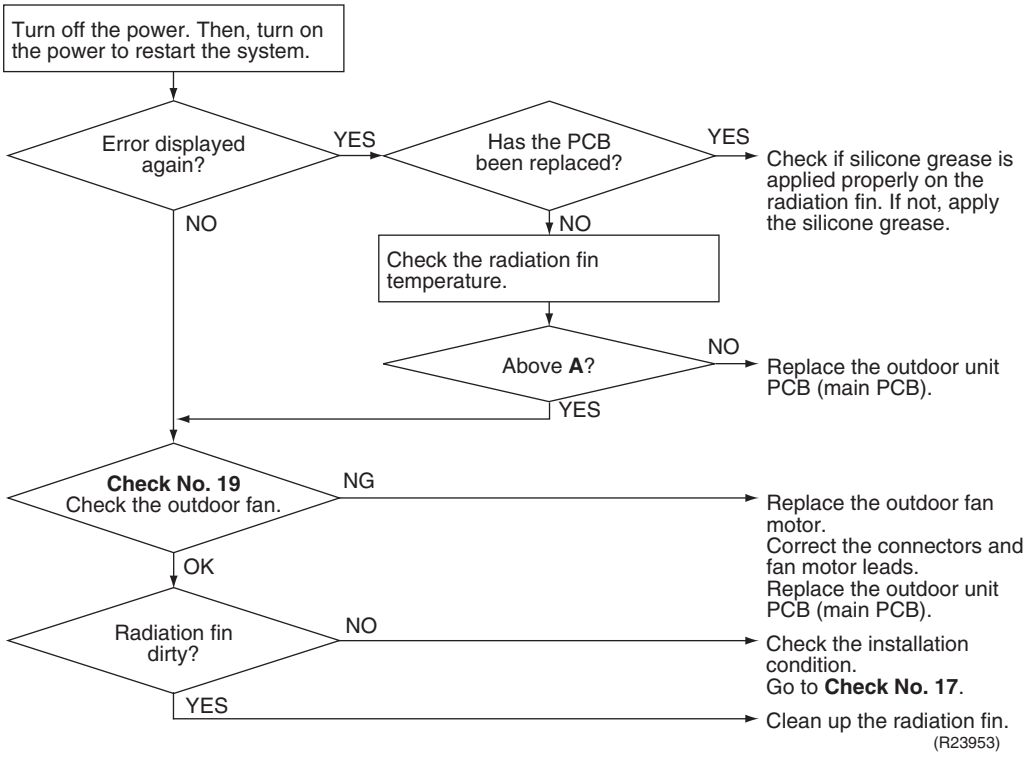
	2/3/4MXS		5MXS		2/3MXL(H)		4MXL(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	90	194	70	158	90	194	70	158
B	85	185	64	147.2	85	185	64	147.2

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Short circuit
- Defective radiation fin thermistor
- Disconnection of connector
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Silicone grease not applied properly on the radiation fin after replacing the outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.234

Reference **Check No.19** Refer to P.235

Note Refer to Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge on page 276 for details.

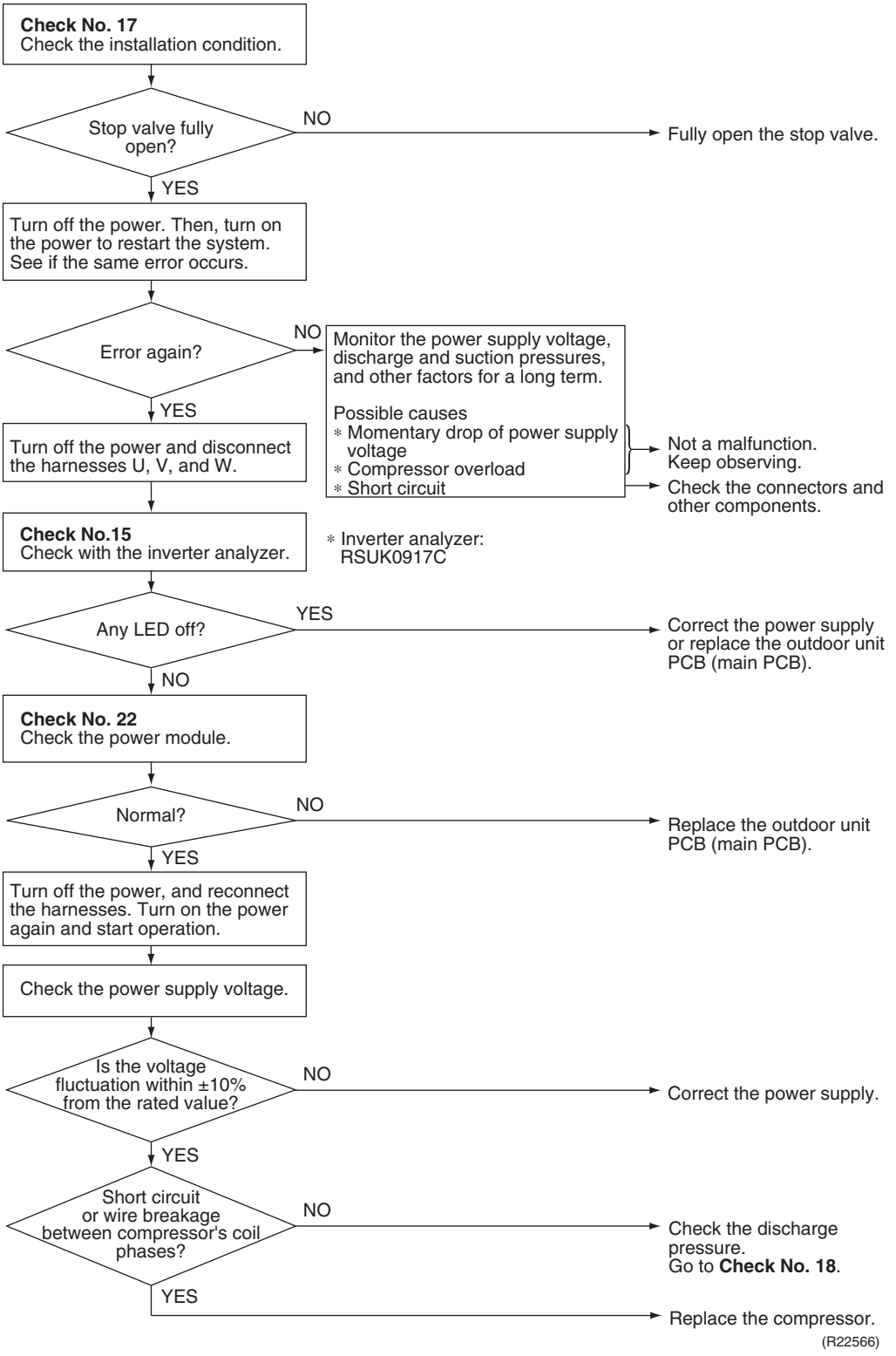
7.20 Output Overcurrent Detection

Error Code	**L5**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	An output overcurrent is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section.
Error Decision Conditions	■ A position signal error occurs while the compressor is running. ■ A rotation speed error occurs while the compressor is running. ■ An output overcurrent signal is fed from the output overcurrent detection circuit to the microcomputer. ■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error
Supposed Causes	■ Poor installation condition ■ Closed stop valve ■ Defective power module ■ Wrong internal wiring ■ Abnormal power supply voltage ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Supply voltage out of specification ■ Defective compressor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

* An output overcurrent may result from wrong internal wiring. If the system is interrupted by an output overcurrent after the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, check the wiring again.



Reference **Check No.15** Refer to P.231

 **Reference** **Check No.17** Refer to P.234

 **Reference** **Check No.18** Refer to P.234

 **Reference** **Check No.22** Refer to P.239

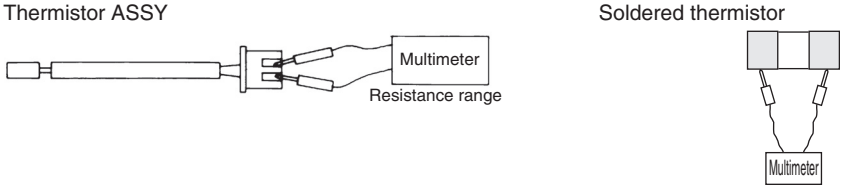
8. Check

8.1 Thermistor Resistance Check

Check No.01

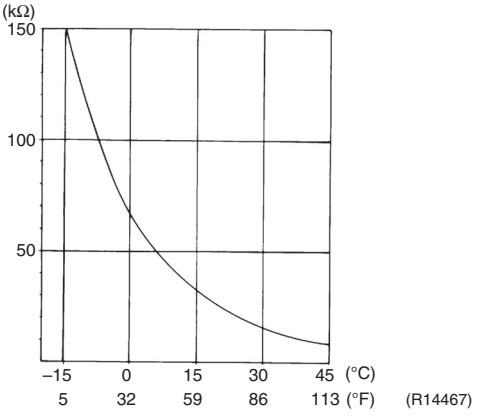
Measure the resistance of each thermistor using multimeter.
The resistance values are defined by below table.
If the measured resistance value does not match the listed value, the thermistor must be replaced.

- Disconnect the connector of thermistor ASSY from the PCB to measure the resistance between the pins using multimeter.
- To check the thermistor soldered on a PCB, disconnect the PCB from other PCB/parts, and measure the resistance between the both ends of soldered thermistor.



R6000517

Thermistor temperature		Type A
(°C)	(°F)	R (25°C (77°F)) = 20 kΩ B = 3950 K
–20	–4	197.8
–15	5	148.2
–10	14	112.1
–5	23	85.60
0	32	65.93
5	41	51.14
10	50	39.99
15	59	31.52
20	68	25.02
25	77	20.00
30	86	16.10
35	95	13.04
40	104	10.62
45	113	8.707
50	122	7.176



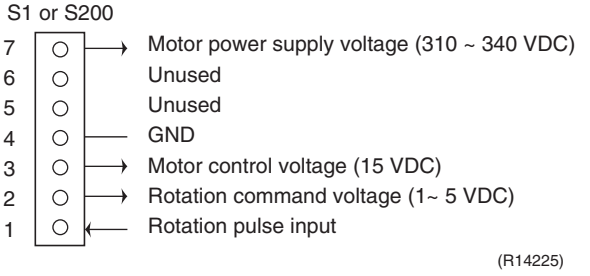
Note When replacing the defective thermistor(s), replace the thermistor as ASSY.

8.2 Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check

Check No.02

CTXS, FTXS, FTXR, FVXS Series

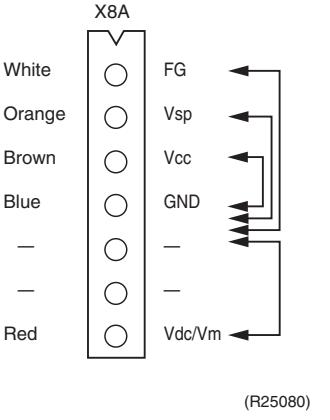
1. Check the connection of connector.
2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 4 - 7).
3. Check motor control voltage (pins 4 - 3).
4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 4 - 2).
5. Check rotation pulse input (pins 4 - 1).



CDMQ, FDMQ Series

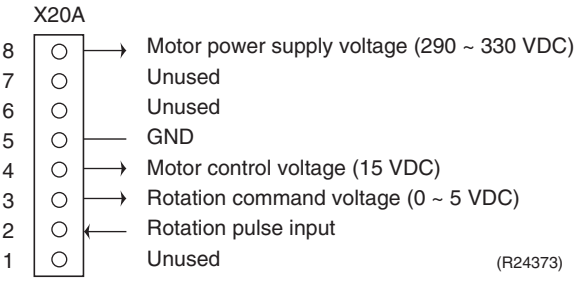
1. Turn the power supply OFF.
2. With the fan motor connector disconnected, measure the resistance between each pin, then make sure that the resistance is more than the value mentioned in the following table.

Measuring points	Judgement
White - Blue	1 MΩ or more
Orange - Blue	100 kΩ or more
Brown - Blue	100 Ω or more
Red - Blue	100 kΩ or more



FFQ Series

1. Check the connection of connector.
2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 5 - 8).
3. Check motor control voltage (pins 5 - 4).
4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 5 - 3).



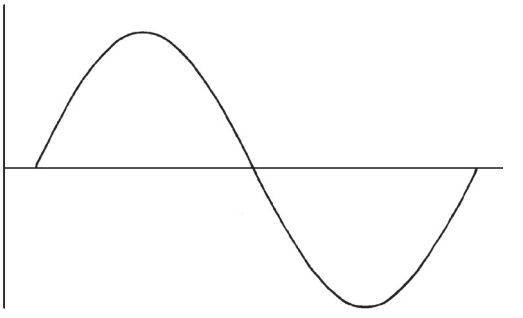
8.3 Power Supply Waveform Check

Check No.11

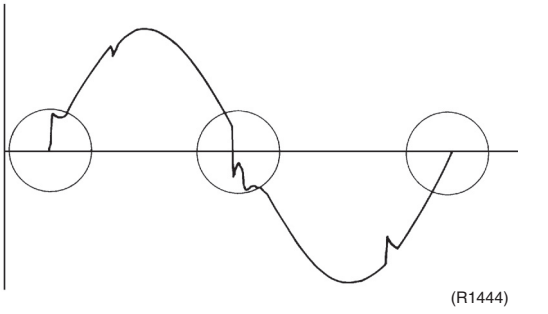
Measure the power supply waveform between No. 1 and No. 2 on the terminal strip, and check the waveform disturbance.

- Check if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check if there is waveform disturbance near the zero-cross (sections circled in Fig.2).

[Fig.1]



[Fig.2]



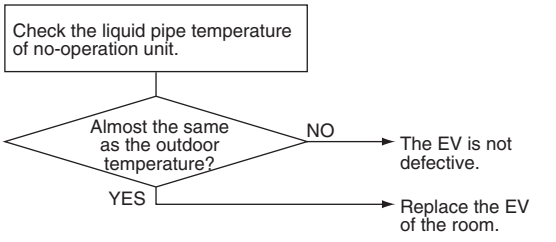
8.4 Electronic Expansion Valve Check

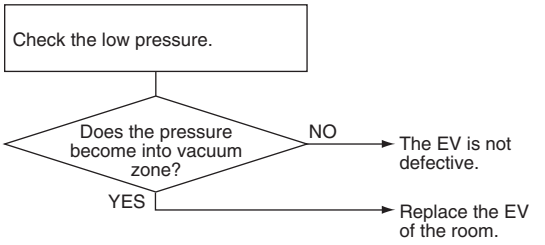
Check No.12

Conduct the followings to check the electronic expansion valve (EV).

1. Check if the EV connector is correctly inserted in the PCB. Match the EV unit number and the connector number.
2. Turn the power off and on again, and check if all the EVs generate latching sound.
3. If any of the EVs does not generate latching sound in the above step 2, disconnect that connector and check the continuity using a multimeter.
   Check the continuity between the pins 5 - 1, 5 - 2, 5 - 3, 5 - 4. If there is no continuity between the pins, the EV coil is faulty.
4. If no EV generates a latching sound in the above step 2, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
5. If the continuity is confirmed in the above step 3, mount a good coil (which generated latching sound) in the EV unit that did not generate a latching sound, and check if that EV generates a latching sound.
   ∗ If a latching sound is generated, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
   ∗ If a latching sound is not generated, the EV unit is faulty.

If the system keeps operating with a defective electronic expansion valve, the following problem may occur.

<table>
<tr><th>Valve opening position</th><th>Possible problem</th><th>Check method</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Open</td><td>Cooling:
■ Flowing noise of refrigerant in the unit which is not in operation
■ Water leakage at the unit which is not in operation
■ Operation half due to anti-icing function</td><td rowspan="2">Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation unit by unit.
 

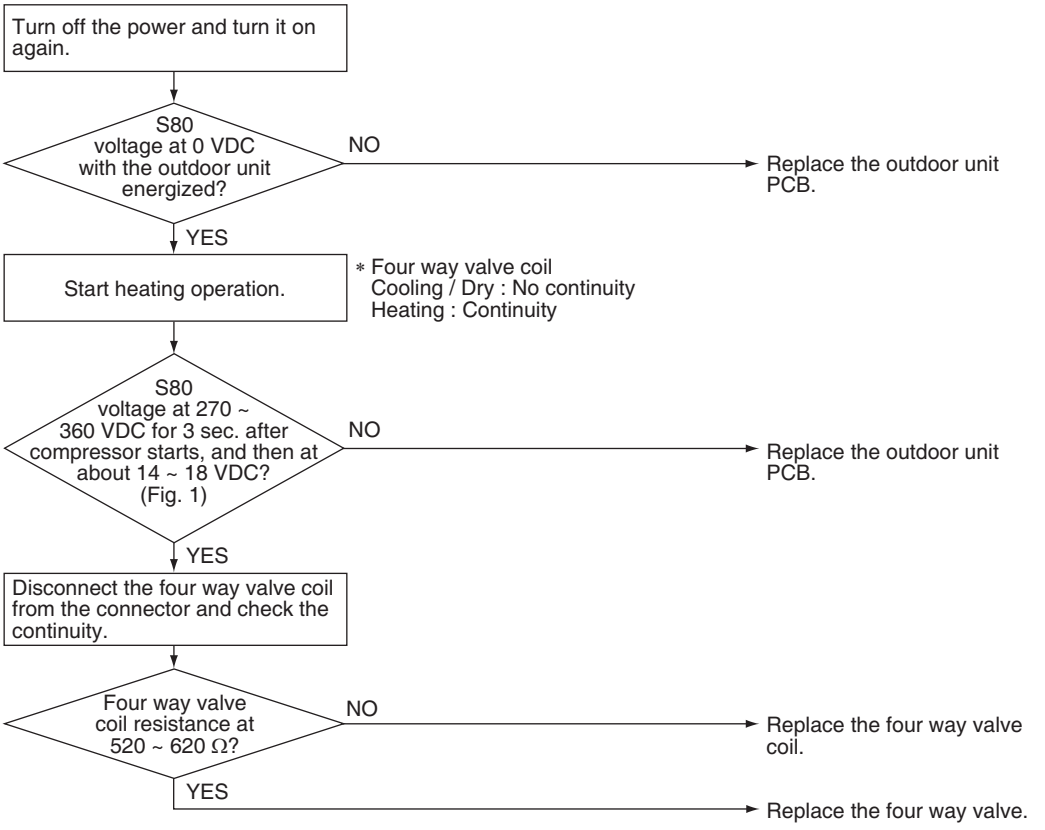
(R16019)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Heating:
■ Flowing noise of refrigerant in the unit which is not in operation
■ The unit does not heat the room.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Close</td><td>Cooling:
■ The problem unit does not cool the room.
■ Only the problem unit is in operation, the unit starts pump down.
(The low pressure of the unit becomes vacuum.)
■ Abnormal discharge pipe temperature</td><td rowspan="2">Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation unit by unit.
 

(R16020)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Heating:
■ Refrigerant shortage due to stagnation of liquid refrigerant inside the faulty indoor unit
■ The unit does not heat the room.
■ Abnormal discharge pipe temperature</td></tr>
</table>

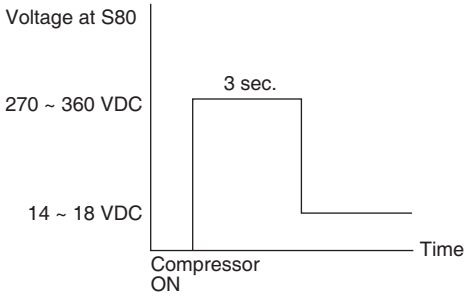
8.5 Four Way Valve Performance Check

Check No.13

< Caution on resetting the power supply >
∗ Be sure to wait for 30 sec. or more after turning off the power.



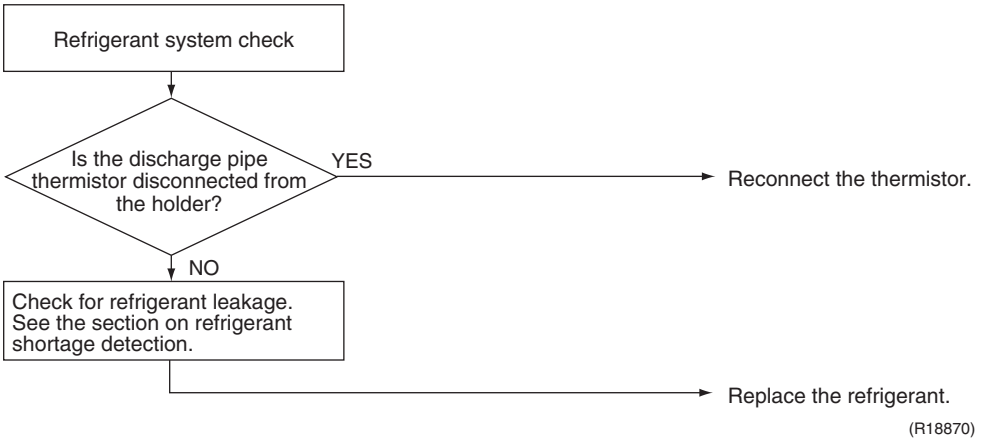
(Fig. 1)



R6000939

8.6 Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check

Check No.14



8.7 Inverter Analyzer Check

Check No.15

■ **Characteristics**

Inverter analyzer: RSUK0917C

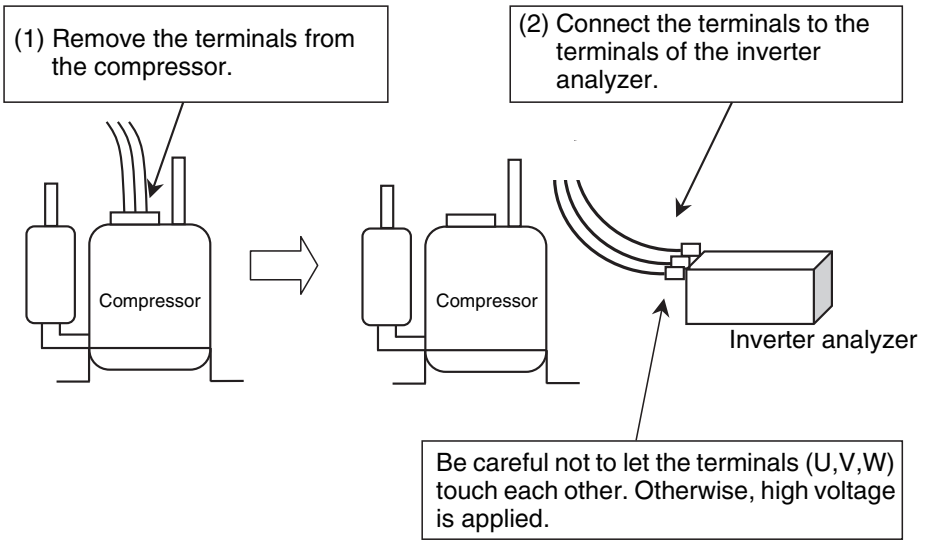
If an abnormal stop occurs due to compressor startup failure or overcurrent output when using an inverter unit, it is difficult to judge whether the stop is caused by the compressor failure or some other failure (main PCB, power module, etc.). The inverter analyzer makes it possible to judge the cause of trouble easily and securely. Connect an inverter analyzer as a quasi-compressor instead of compressor and check the output of the inverter.

■ **Operation Method**

Step 1
Be sure to turn the power off.

Step 2
Install an inverter analyzer instead of a compressor.

Note:
Make sure the charged voltage of the built-in smoothing electrolytic capacitor drops to 10 VDC or below before carrying out the service work.



Reference:
If the terminals of the compressor are not FASTON terminals (difficult to remove the wire on the terminals), it is possible to connect wires available on site to the outdoor unit from output side of PCB. Do not connect them to the compressor at the same time, otherwise it may result in incorrect detection.

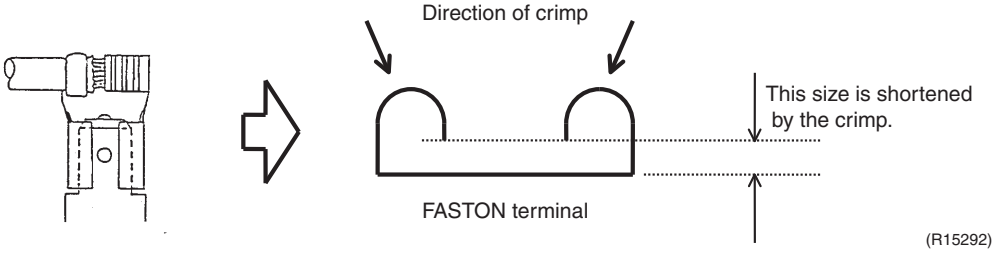
Step 3
Activate the power transistor test operation from the outdoor unit.
Press the forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch for 5 seconds.
(Refer to page 243 for the position.)
→ Power transistor test operation starts.

■ **Diagnose method (Diagnose according to 6 LEDs lighting status.)**

1. If all the LEDs are lit uniformly, the compressor is defective.
   → Replace the compressor.
2. If the LEDs are not lit uniformly, check the power module.
   → Refer to **Check No.22**.
3. If NG in **Check No.22**, replace the power module.
   (Replace the main PCB. The power module (IPM1) is united with the main PCB.)
   If OK in **Check No.22**, check if there is any solder cracking on the PCB.
4. If any solder cracking is found, replace the PCB or repair the soldered section.
   If there is no solder cracking, replace the PCB.

Caution

1. When the output frequency is low, the LEDs blink slowly. As the output frequency increases, the LEDs blink quicker. (The LEDs look like they are lit.)
2. On completion of the inverter analyzer diagnosis, be sure to re-crimp the FASTON terminals. Otherwise, the terminals may be burned due to loosening.



8.8 Outdoor Fan Motor Check

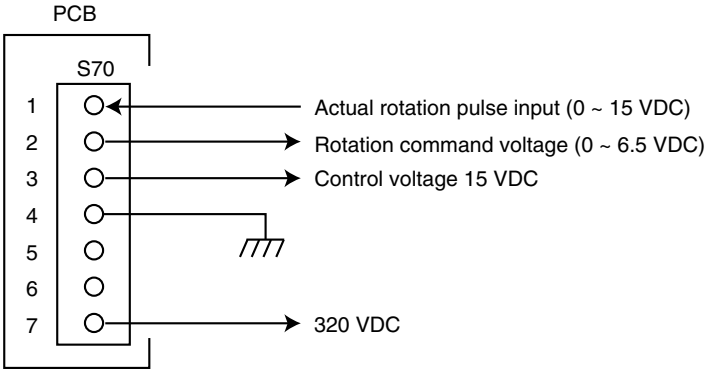
Check No.16

2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)

Make sure that the voltage of 320 ± 30 V is applied.

1. Set operation OFF and power OFF. Disconnect the connector S70.
2. Check that the voltage between the pins 4 - 7 is 320 VDC.
3. Check that the control voltage between the pins 3 - 4 is 15 VDC.
4. Check that the rotation command voltage between the pins 2 - 4 is 0 ~ 6.5 VDC.
5. Keep operation OFF and power OFF. Connect the connector S70.
6. Check whether 4 pulses (0 ~ 15 VDC) are output at the pins 1 - 4 when the fan motor is rotated 1 turn by hand.

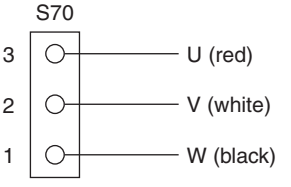
When the fuse is melted, check the outdoor fan motor for proper function.
If NG in step 2 → Defective PCB→ Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).
If NG in step 4 → Defective Hall IC→ Replace the outdoor fan motor.
If OK in both steps 2 and 4→ Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).



(R19655)

5MXS, 4MXL(H)

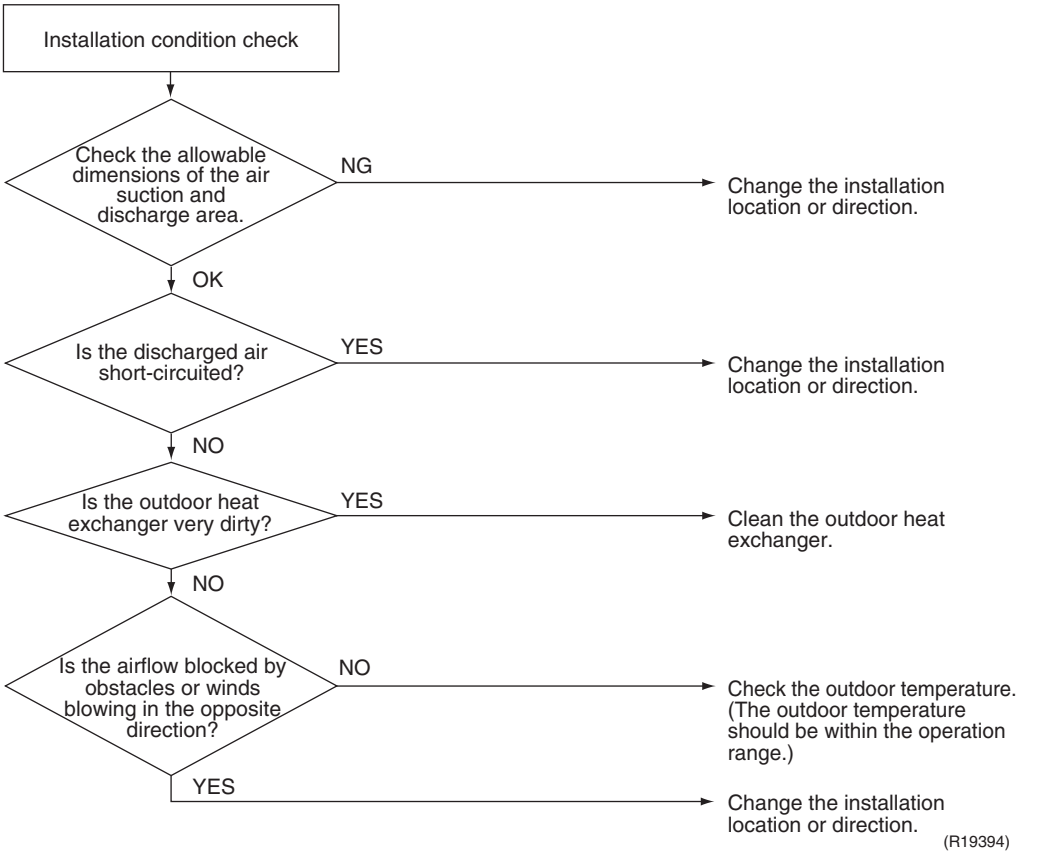
Manually rotate the outdoor fan motor and check if 4 pulses of sinusoidal voltage are detected between pins 1-2 and then pins 2-3.



R6000524

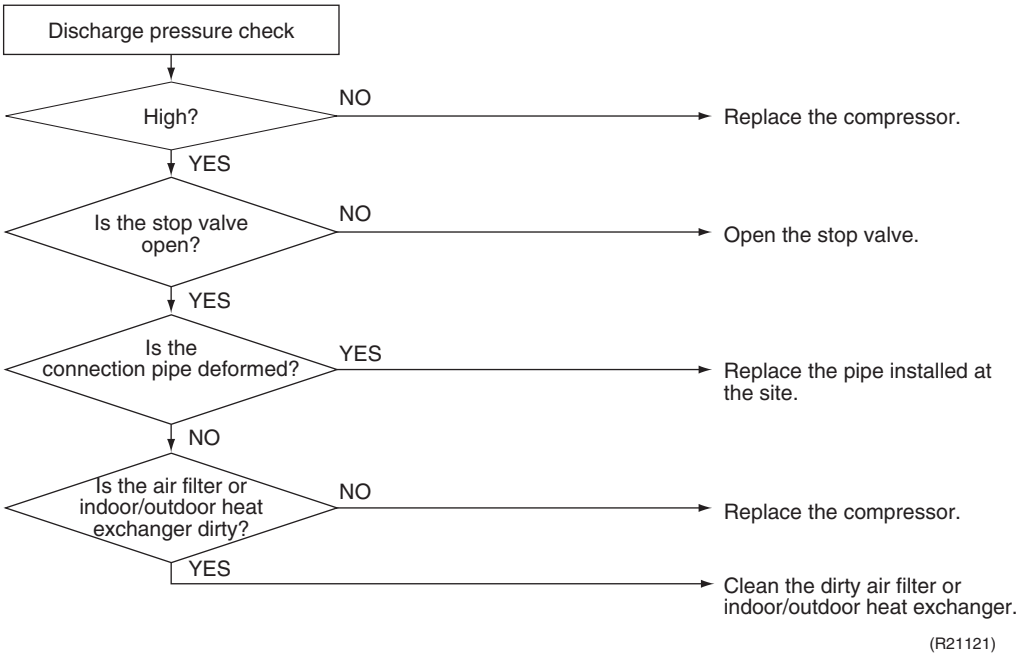
8.9 Installation Condition Check

Check No.17



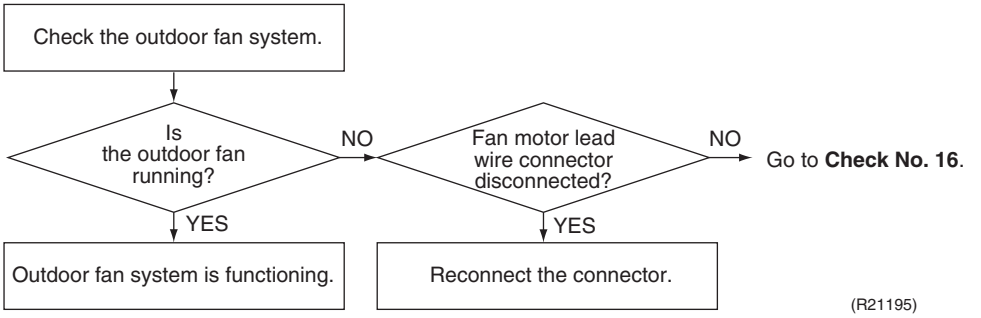
8.10 Discharge Pressure Check

Check No.18



8.11 Outdoor Fan System Check

Check No.19 **DC motor**



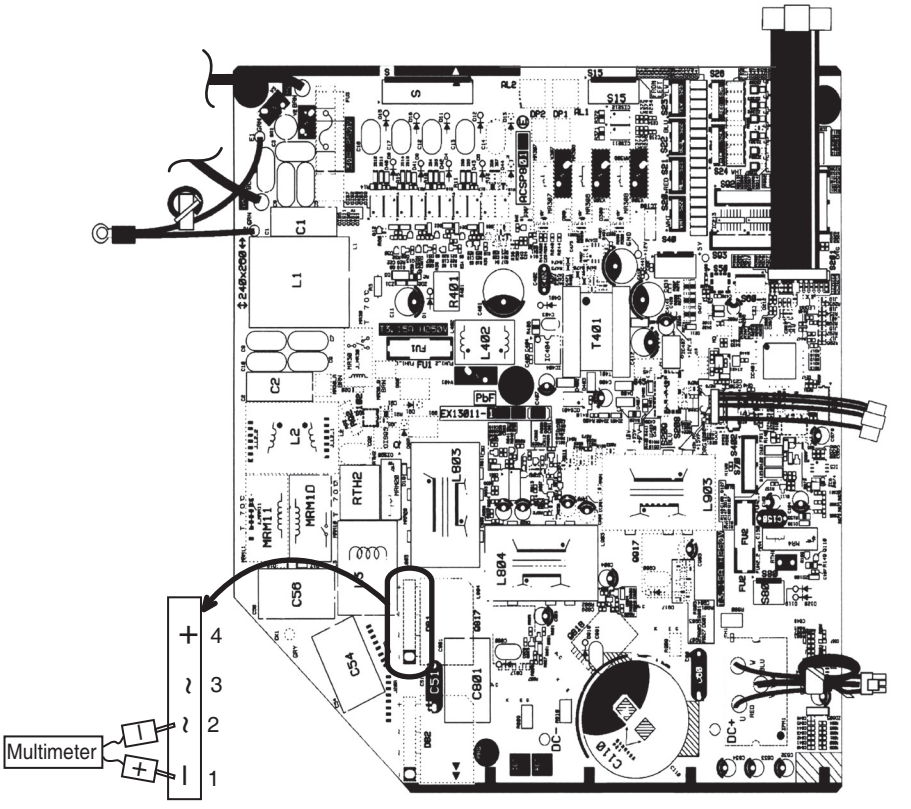
8.12 Main Circuit Short Check

Check No.20 Check to make sure that the voltage between (+) and (–) of the diode bridge (DB1) is about 0 V before checking

- Measure the resistance between the pins of the DB1 referring to the table below.
- If the resistance is ∞ or less than 1 kΩ, short circuit occurs on the main circuit.

Positive terminal (+) of digital multimeter	~ (2, 3)	+ (4)	~ (2, 3)	– (1)
Negative terminal (–) of digital multimeter	+ (4)	~ (2, 3)	– (1)	~ (2, 3)
Resistance is OK.	several kΩ ~ several MΩ			
Resistance is NG.	0 Ω or ∞			

2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)

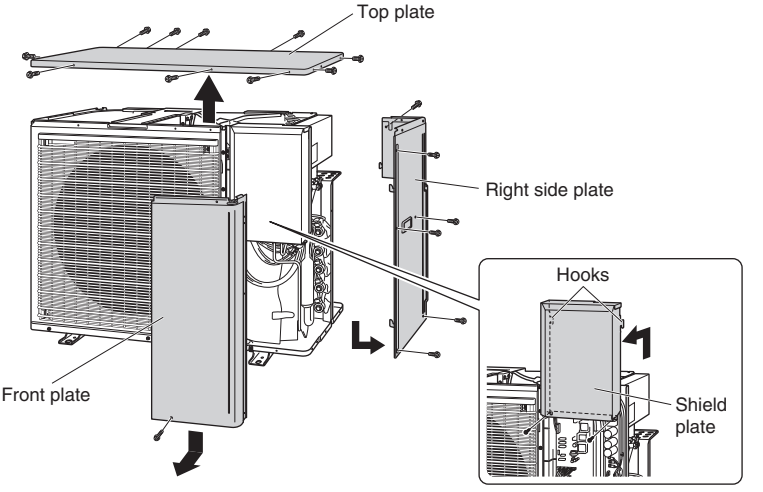


(R24592)

5MXS, 4MXL(H)

1. Turn the power off.
2. Remove the top plate (10 screws).
3. Remove the right side plate (6 screws).
4. Remove the front plate (1 screw).
   - The front plate is heavy, so take care.
5. Remove the shield plate (2 screws).
6. Measure the resistance of the pins under the refrigerant pipe cover.
7. In the case it is difficult to insert the probes from the front side, take out the PCB in the following procedure and measure the resistance from the rear side of the PCB.
   - Remove the 3 screws and open the refrigerant cover.
   - Disconnect the connectors.
   - Remove 13 screws of the PCB.

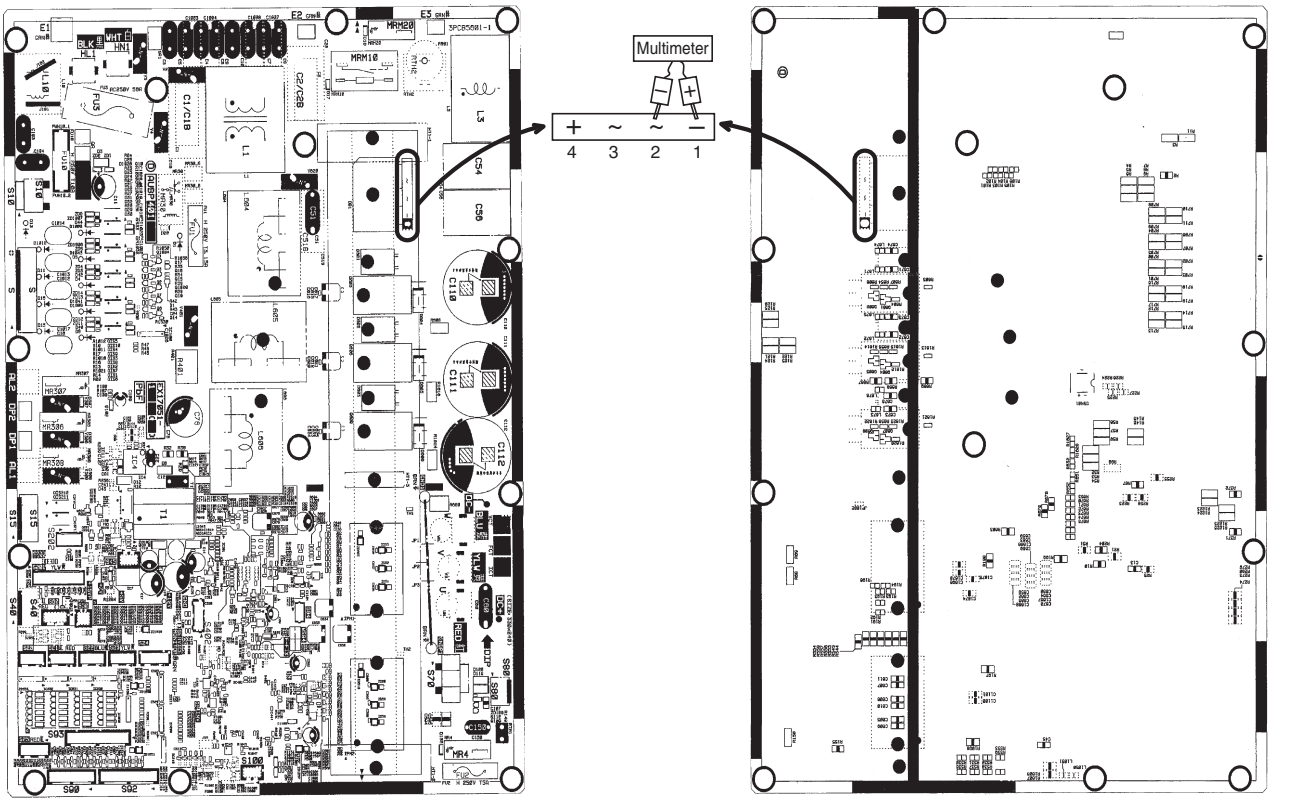
- Pull the PCB upward to remove.



R6000584

■ Front side

■ Rear side



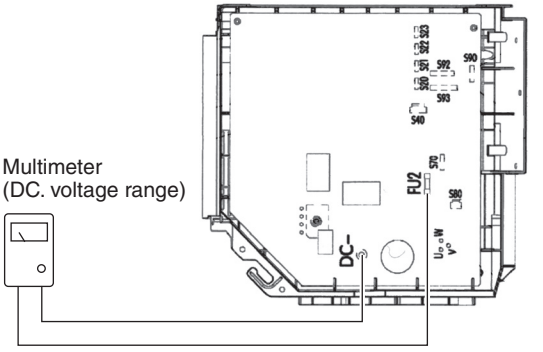
R6000583

8.13 Capacitor Voltage Check

Check No.21

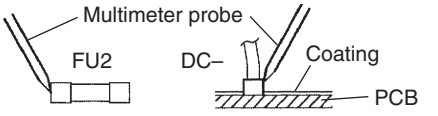
2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)

Before this check, be sure to check the main circuit for short circuit.
With the circuit breaker still on, measure the voltage according to the drawing of the model in question. Be careful never to touch any live parts.



(R21938)

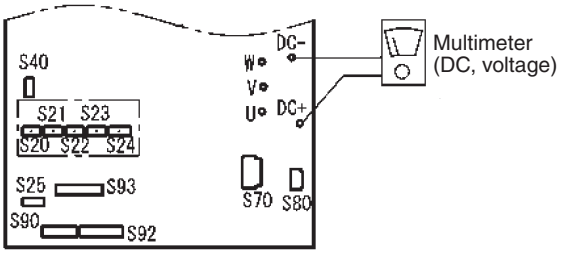
- To prevent an electrical shock, use a multimeter to check that the voltage between FU2 and DC– is 50 V or less.
- The surface of the test points (DC–) may be covered with the coating. Be sure to make firm contact between the multimeter probes and the test points.



(R21939)

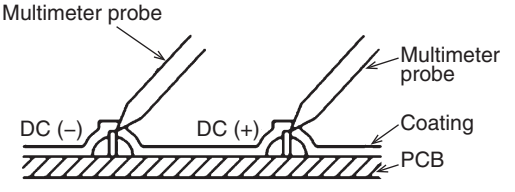
5MXS, 4MXL(H)

Before this check, be sure to check the main circuit for short circuit.
With the circuit breaker still on, measure the voltage according to the drawing of the model in question. Be careful never to touch any live parts.



R6000525

- To prevent an electrical shock, use a multimeter to check that the voltage between DC + and DC – is 50 V or less.
- The surface of the test points (DC +, DC –) may be covered with the coating. Be sure to make firm contact between the multimeter probes and the test points.



R6000551

8.14 Power Module Check

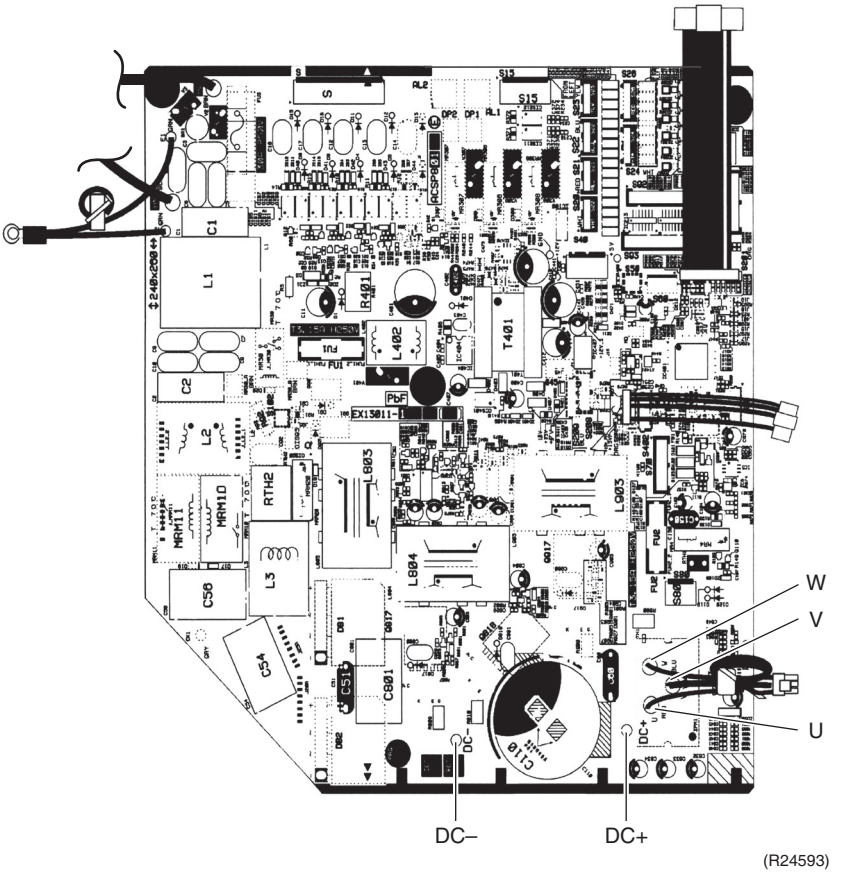
Check No.22

Check to make sure that the voltage between (+) and (–) of the power module is about 0 V before checking.

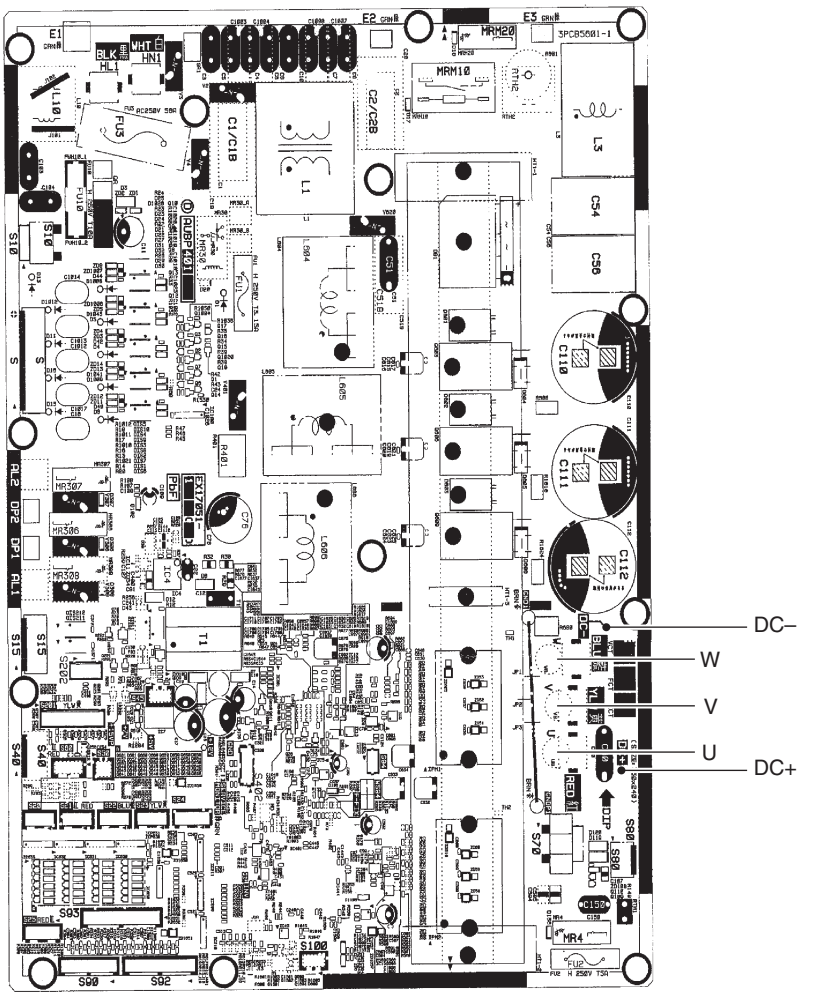
- Disconnect the compressor harness connector from the outdoor unit PCB. To disengage the connector, press the protrusion on the connector.
- Follow the procedure below to measure resistance between the (+) or (–) terminal of the power module and the U, V, or W terminal of the compressor with a multimeter. Evaluate the measurement results referring to the following table.

Positive terminal (+) of digital multimeter	Power module (+)	UVW	Power module (–)	UVW
Negative terminal (–) of digital multimeter	UVW	Power module (+)	UVW	Power module (–)
Resistance is OK.	several kΩ ~ several MΩ			
Resistance is NG.	0 Ω or ∞			

2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)



5MXS, 4MXL(H)



R6000526

Part 7
Trial Operation and Field Settings

1. Pump Down Operation

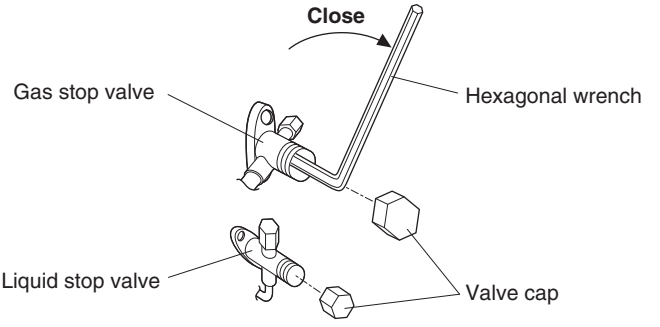
Outline

In order to protect the environment, be sure to conduct pump down operation when relocating or disposing of the unit.

Details

■ **2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)**

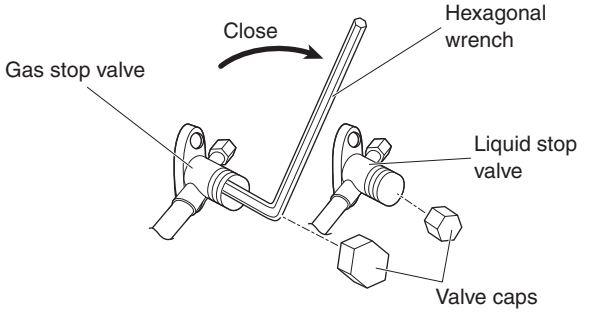
1. Remove the valve cap from liquid stop valve and gas stop valve.
2. Carry out forced cooling operation.
3. After 3 to 5 minutes, close the liquid stop valve with a hexagonal wrench.
4. After 3 to 4 minutes, close the gas stop valve and stop forced cooling operation.
5. Attach the valve caps once procedures are complete.



(R25062)

■ **5MXS, 4MXL(H)**

1. Remove the valve caps from the liquid stop valve and the gas stop valve.
2. Carry out forced cooling operation.
3. After 1 - 2 minutes, close the liquid stop valve with a hexagonal wrench.
4. After 3 - 4 minutes, close the gas stop valve and stop the forced cooling operation.
5. Attach the valve cap once procedures are complete.



R7000216

Reference Refer to page 243 for details of forced cooling operation.

2. Forced Cooling Operation

Outline

The forced cooling operation is allowed when both the following conditions are met.
1. The outdoor unit is not abnormal and not in the 3-minute standby mode.
2. The outdoor unit is not operating.

Protection functions have priority over all other functions during forced cooling operation.

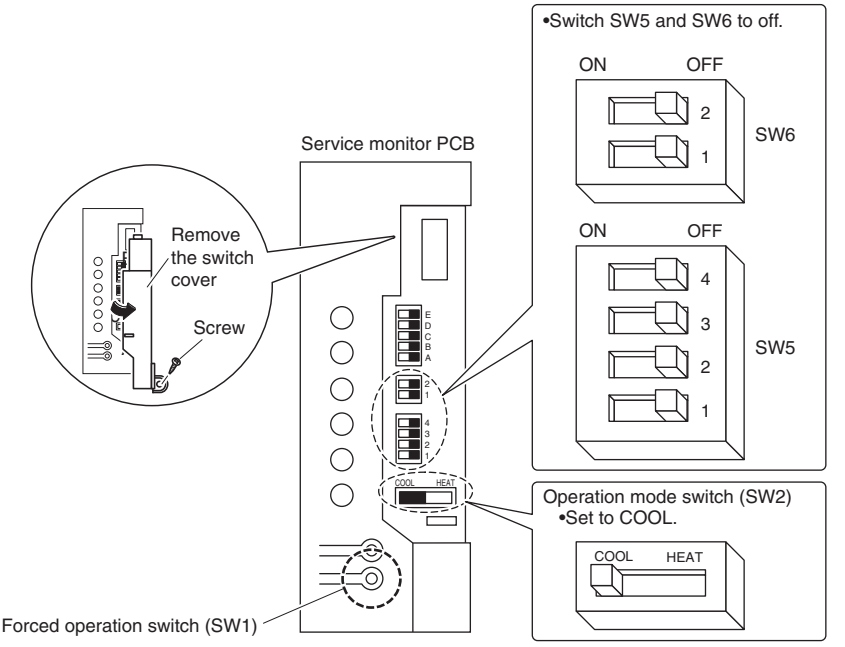
Procedure

■ **2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)**

1. Turn off the power.
2. Remove the service lid (2 screws).
3. Remove the service monitor PCB switch cover (1 screw).
4. Switch SW5 and SW6 to off.
5. Turn the operation mode switch (SW2) to COOL.
6. Screw the service monitor PCB switch cover back on (1 screw).
7. Turn on the power.
8. Push the forced operation switch (SW1) above the service monitor PCB cover. (The operation will start.)
   - Forced cooling operation will stop automatically after about 11 ~ 15 minutes. To stop the operation, press the forced operation switch (SW1) again.

■ **5MXS, 4MXL(H)**

1. Turn off the power.
2. Remove the right side panel (6 screws) and the shield cover (2 screws).
3. Remove the cover of service monitor PCB (1 screw).
4. Switch SW5 and SW6 to off.
5. Turn the operation mode switch (SW2) to COOL.
6. Screw the cover of service monitor PCB back on (1 screw).
7. Attach the shield cover (2 screws) and the right side panel (6 screws).
8. Turn on the power.
9. Press the forced operation switch (SW1) above the service monitor PCB cover. (The operation will start.)
   - Forced cooling operation will stop automatically after about 8 minutes. To stop the operation, press the forced operation switch (SW1) again.


•Switch SW5 and SW6 to off.
ON
OFF
2
1
SW6
ON
OFF
4
3
2
1
SW5
Service monitor PCB
Remove the switch cover
Screw
E
D
C
B
A
2
1
4
3
2
1
COOL
HEAT
Operation mode switch (SW2)
•Set to COOL.
COOL
HEAT
Forced operation switch (SW1)

R7000217

3. Wiring Error Check Function

Outline

Wiring error check function is designed for the microcomputer to correct wiring errors itself.
If local wiring is unclear in the case of buried piping, for example, just press the wiring error check switch on the outdoor unit. Even if the connections for Room A and Room B are confused, the system may run without a hassle.
Note that this check function does not work in the following cases.

- For 3-minute standby period after the power is turned on or after the compressor has stopped.
- When the outdoor temperature is below 5°C (41°F).
- If the indoor unit is in trouble (also in case of all-room transmission failure).

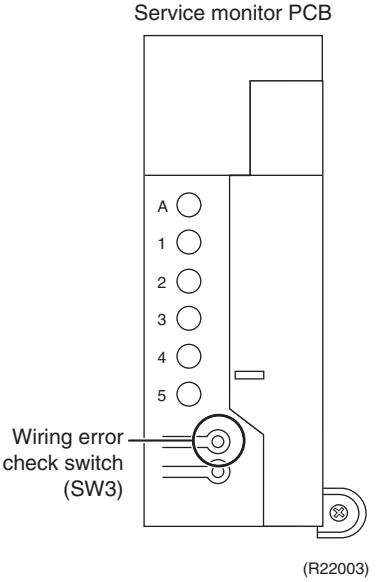
When the piping and wiring are perfect, there is no need to use this function.

Procedure

1. Press the wiring error check switch (SW3) on the service monitor PCB of the outdoor unit, and the wiring error check function is activated.
2. In about 15 ~ 25 minutes, the check finishes automatically.
3. When the check is over, the service monitor LED indicators start blinking.

LED	1	2	3	4	5	Judgment
Status	Blinking one after another					Self-correction completed
	All blinking					Self-correction impossible
	Any of the LEDs stay on					Emergency stop

- Self-correction complete…The LED indicators 1 - 5 blink one after another.
- Self-correction impossible…The LED indicators blink all at the same time.
  - Transmission failure occurs at any of the indoor units.
  - The indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor is disconnected.
  - An indoor unit is in trouble (if a trouble occurs during the wiring error checking).
- Emergency stop…If any of the LED indicators stays on, follow the diagnostic procedure.



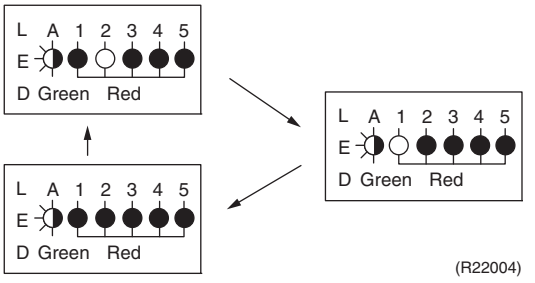
Details

- Wiring error check is realized by feeding refrigerant one by one through each piping port and detecting indoor heat exchanger temperature with the indoor heat exchanger thermistor in each room to see if the temperature changes in correct order.
- During wiring error check, freezing (cracking) noise may be heard from the indoor unit. This is not a malfunction. The noise is generated by the heat exchanger that is cooled below 0°C (32°F) to make temperature change more visible.
- Indoor fan motor turns on and off during wiring error check.

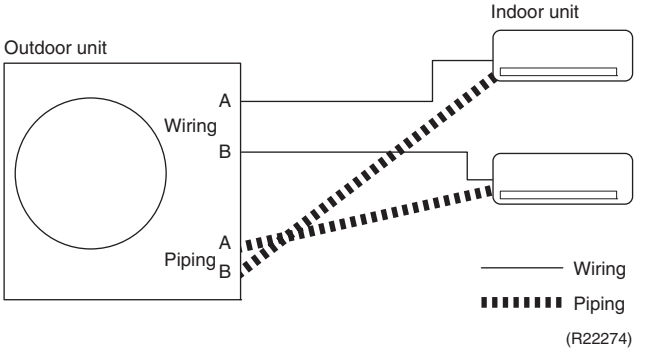
Wiring error check result is indicated using service monitor LEDs when all the checking procedures are completed. LEDs stop blinking when the system returns to the normal operation.

In a multi system with 2 ports (Port A and Port B), LED 1 and LED 2 indicate wiring to Room A and Room B respectively. The LED that blinks first and second indicate piping Port A and Port B respectively.

Ex: Suppose the LED indicators are blinking as follows.



In this example, Port A and wiring to Room B are connected to the same room and Port B and wiring to Room A are connected to another room. Incorrect wiring is then corrected automatically.



Notes

1. Wrongly connected liquid and gas pipes cannot be self-corrected. Be sure to make the liquid pipe and the gas pipe in pairs.
2. To cancel the wiring error check procedure halfway, press the wiring error check switch again. In this case, the memory of the microcomputer returns to its initial status (Room A wiring → Port A piping, Room B wiring → Port B piping).
3. When replacing the outdoor unit PCB, be sure to use this function.
4. Make the priority room setting after wiring error check. If you set the priority room before wiring error check, the prioritized room may be changed after self-correction.

4. Trial Operation

4.1 Wall Mounted/Floor Standing Type

Outline

Carry out the trial operation in accordance with the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as flap movement, are working properly.
Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.

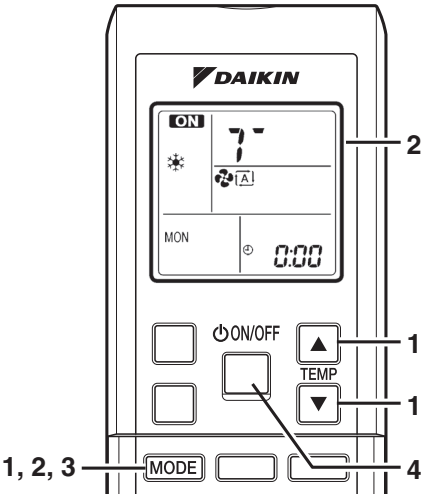
Procedure

1. Measure the power supply voltage and make sure that it falls within the specified range.
2. In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature (18°C (64°F));
   in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature (30°C (86°F)).

- Trial operation may be disabled in either operation mode depending on the room temperature.
- After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26 ~ 28°C (78 ~ 82°F) in cooling, 20 ~ 24°C (68 ~ 75°F) in heating).
- For protection, the system does not start for 3 minutes after it is turned off.

ARC452 Series

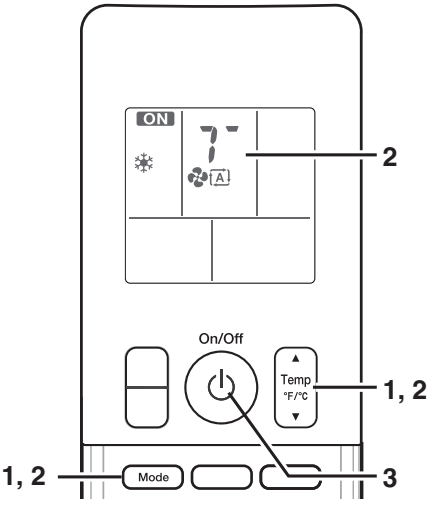
1. Press both of **TEMP** buttons and **MODE** button at the same time.
2. Press **MODE** button twice.
   T appears on the display to indicate that trial operation is selected.
3. Press **MODE** button and select the operation mode.
4. Press **ON/OFF** button to turn on the system.
   - Trial operation terminates in about 30 minutes and switches into normal mode.
     To quit trial operation, press **ON/OFF** button.



R7000369

ARC466 Series

1. Press the center of **Temp** button and **Mode** button at the same time.
2. Select **T** (trial operation) with **Temp ▲** or **Temp ▼** button and press **Mode** button for confirmation.
3. Press **On/Off** button to turn on the system.
   - Trial operation will stop automatically after about 30 minutes. To quit trial operation, press **On/Off** button.
   - Some of the functions cannot be used in the trial operation mode.



R7000370

Test Items

Test items	Symptom
Indoor and outdoor units are installed properly on solid bases.	Fall, vibration, noise
No refrigerant gas leaks.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated.	Water leakage
Draining line is properly installed.	Water leakage
System is properly grounded.	Electrical leakage
The specified wires are used for inter-unit wiring.	Inoperative or burn damage
Indoor or outdoor unit's air inlet or air outlet has clear path of air. Stop valves are opened.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Indoor unit properly receives remote controller commands.	Inoperative
The heat pump or cooling only mode is selectable with the DIP switch of the remote controller	Remote controller malfunctioning

Note

The test items above are for CTXS, FTXS series as representative.
Refer to the installation manual for the other series.

4.2 Duct Concealed/Ceiling Cassette Type

Outline

- Make sure to install the decoration panel before carrying out trial operation if the wireless remote controller is used (FFQ series only).
- Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.

1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it is within the specified range.
2. In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature;
   in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature.
3. Carry out the trial operation following the instructions in the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as the movement of the flaps, are working properly.
   - To protect the air conditioner, restart operation is disabled for 3 minutes after the system has been turned off.
4. After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26°C to 28°C (78°F to 82°F) in cooling operation, 20°C to 24°C (68°F to 75°F) in heating operation).

Caution

When performing field settings or trial operation without attaching the decoration panel, do not touch the drain pump. This may cause electric shock.
After finishing the construction of refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, conduct trial operation accordingly to protect the unit (FFQ series only).

Procedure

When operating the air conditioner in cooling operation in winter, or heating operation in summer, set it to the trial operation mode using the following method.

■ With BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller

1. Set to COOL or HEAT operation using the remote controller.

2. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer. Service settings menu is displayed.

3. In the case of a model having airflow direction function, select **Test Operation** in the service settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button. Basic screen returns and "Test Operation" is displayed at the bottom.

4. Press **On/Off** button within 10 seconds, and the test operation starts.
   Monitor the operation of the indoor unit for a minimum of 10 minutes. During test operation, the indoor unit will continue to cool/heat regardless of the temperature setpoint and room temperature.
   - In the case of above-mentioned procedures 3 and 4 in reverse order, test operation can start as well.

5. Press **Menu/OK** button in the basic screen. Main menu is displayed.

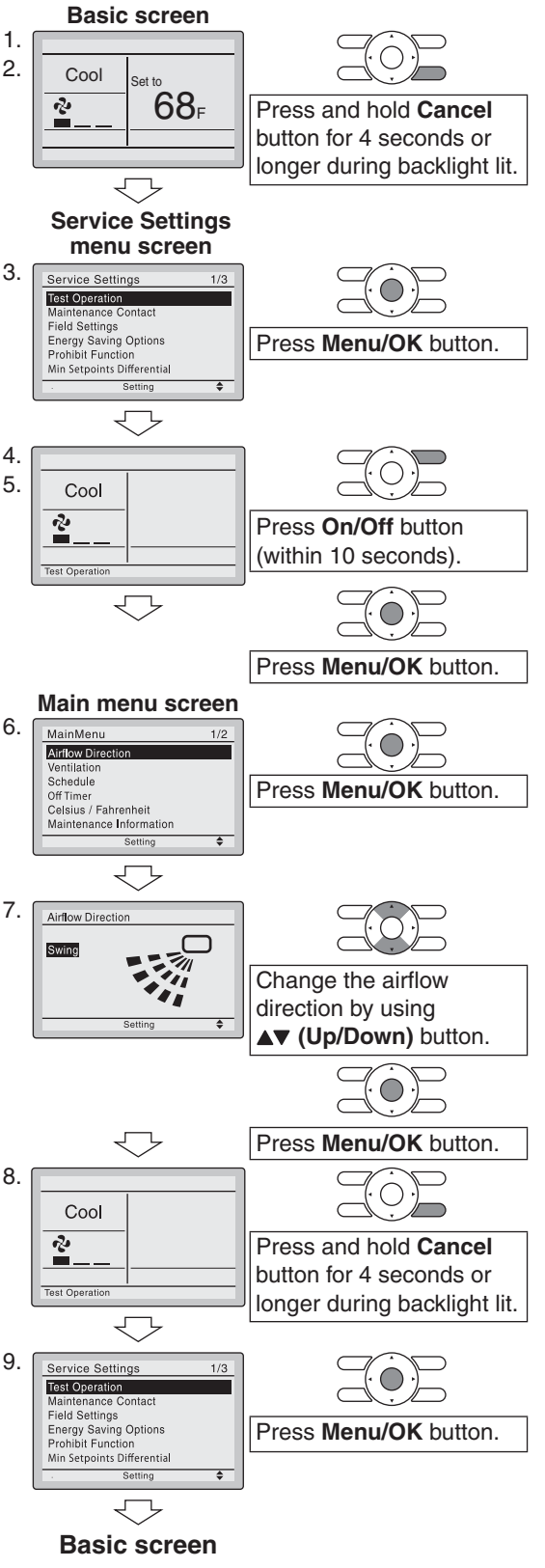
6. Select **Airflow Direction** in the main menu and press **Menu/OK** button. Check that airflow direction is actuated according to the setting. For operation of airflow direction setting, see the operation manual.

7. After the operation of airflow direction is confirmed, press **Menu/OK** button. Basic screen returns.

8. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer in the basic screen. Service settings menu is displayed.

9. Select **Test Operation** in the service settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button. Basic screen returns and normal operation is conducted.
   - Test operation will stop automatically after 15 ~ 30 minutes. To stop the operation, press **On/Off** button.

10. If the decoration panel has not been installed, turn off the power after the test operation (FFQ series only).



■ **With BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Controller**

1. Press MODE button and select the COOL or HEAT operation.

2. Press /TEST button twice. “TEST” is displayed.

3. Press ON/OFF button within 10 seconds, and the test operation starts.

   Monitor the operation of the indoor unit for a minimum of 10 minutes. During test operation, the indoor unit will continue to cool/heat regardless of the temperature setpoint and room temperature.

   - In the case of above-mentioned procedures (1) and (2) in reverse order, test operation can start as well.
   - Test operation will stop automatically after 15 ~ 30 minutes.

     To stop the operation, press ON/OFF button.
   - Some of the functions cannot be used in the test operation mode.

Test Items

Test items	Symptoms
Indoor and outdoor units are installed securely.	Fall, vibration, noise
Is the outdoor unit fully installed?	No operation or burn damage
No refrigerant gas leaks.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated.	Water leakage
Draining line is properly installed.	Water leakage
Does the power supply voltage correspond to that shown on the name plate?	No operation or burn damage
Only specified wires are used for all wiring, and all wires are connected correctly.	No operation or burn damage
System is properly grounded.	Electrical leakage
Is wiring size according to specifications?	No operation or burn damage
Is something blocking the air outlet or inlet of either the indoor or outdoor units?	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Are refrigerant piping length and additional refrigerant charge noted down?	The refrigerant charge in the system is not clear
Pipes and wires are connected to the corresponding connection ports/terminal blocks for the connected unit.	No cooling/heating
Stop valves are opened.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Check that the connector of the lead wires of the decoration panel is connected securely.	Louvers do not move
Indoor unit properly receives wireless remote control commands.	No operation
The external static pressure is set correctly.	Incomplete cooling/heating function or water leakage

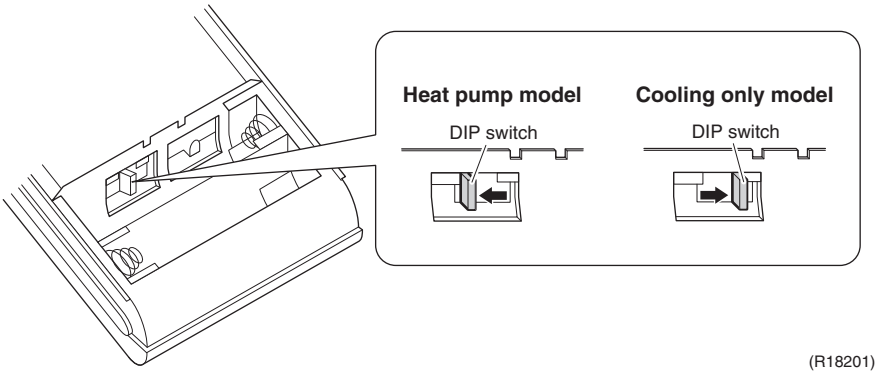
5. Field Settings

5.1 Wall Mounted/Floor Standing Type

5.1.1 Model Type Settings

ARC452A21

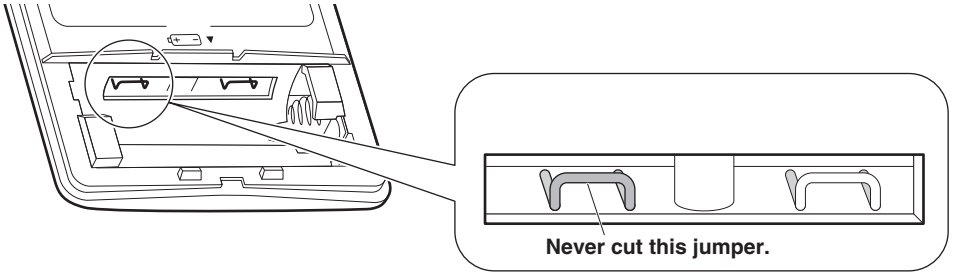
- The remote controller is common to the heat pump model and cooling only model.
- Make sure the DIP switch is set to the left side. The heating operation will not be available when the DIP switch is set to the right side.



(R18201)

ARC466A21, ARC466A36

- The remote controller is common to the heat pump model and cooling only model.



(R23955)

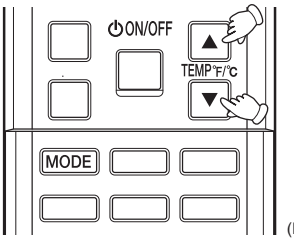
Caution **<u>Replace the remote controller if you cut a jumper on the left side.</u>**
The heating operation will not be available when the jumper on the left side is cut.

5.1.2 Temperature Display Switch

You can select Fahrenheit or Celsius for temperature display.

ARC452A21

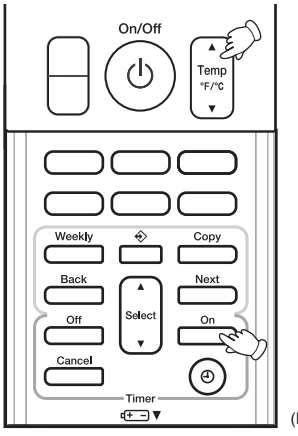
- Press **TEMP ▲** and **TEMP ▼** buttons at the same time for 5 seconds to change the unit of temperature display.



(R14477)

ARC466A21, ARC466A36

- Press the upper side of **Temp** button and **On** button at the same time for 5 seconds to change the unit of temperature display.



(R22009)

5.1.3 When 2 Units are Installed in 1 Room

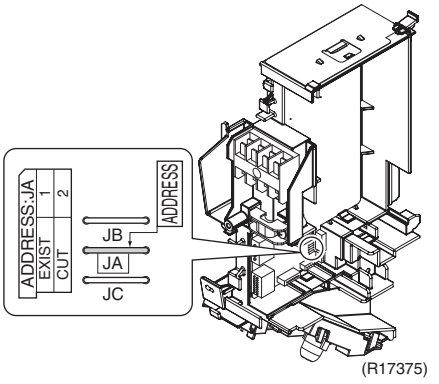
Outline

When 2 indoor units are installed in 1 room, 1 of the 2 indoor units and the corresponding wireless remote controller can be set for different address.

CTXS, FTXS, FTXR Series

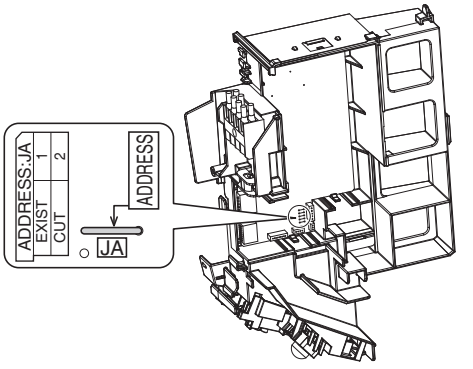
1. Remove the front grille.
2. Remove the electrical box.
3. Remove the shield plate of the electrical box.
4. Cut the address setting jumper JA on the PCB.

CTXS07WVJU9, FTXS09/12WVJU9



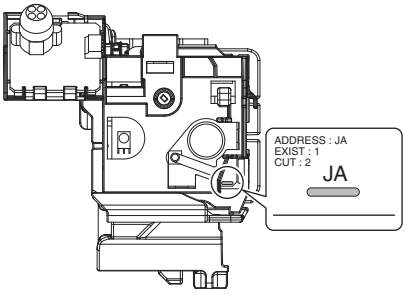
(R17375)

FTXS15/18/24WVJU9



R7000366

FTXR Series



(Bottom of electrical box)

(R21128)

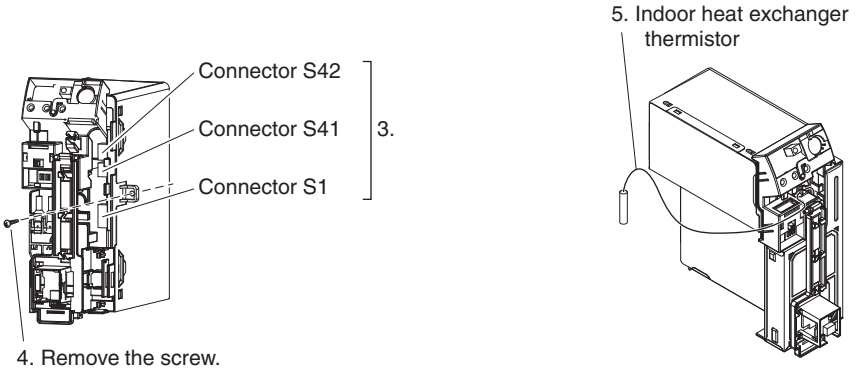
Caution

<u>Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.</u>

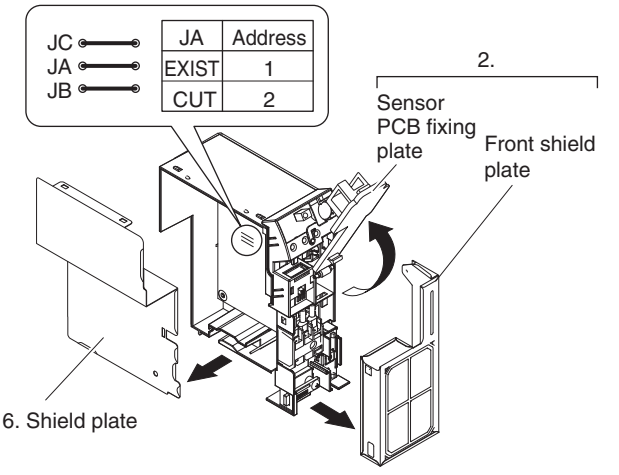
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

FVXS Series

1. Remove the front grille.
2. Lift the sensor PCB fixing plate and remove the front shield plate.
3. Disconnect the connectors S1, S41, S42.
4. Remove the electric box (1 screw).
5. Pull out the indoor heat exchanger thermistor.
6. Remove the shield plate (8 tabs).
7. Cut the address setting jumper JA on the indoor unit PCB.



R7000179



R7000157

Caution

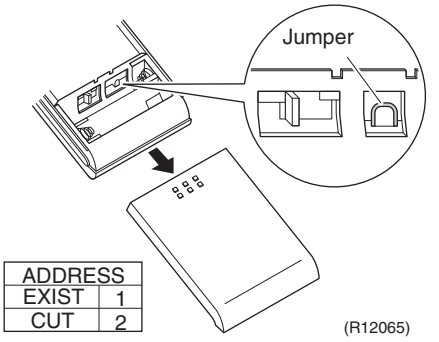
Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Wireless Remote Controller

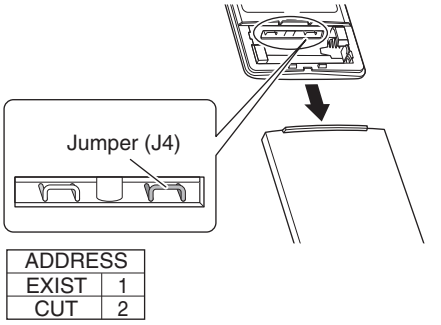
1. Remove the cover and take it off.
2. Cut the address setting jumper.

ARC452 series



(R12065)

ARC466 series



∗ Do not cut the left jumper.

(R18416)

Caution

Replace the remote controller if you cut a jumper unintentionally.
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

5.1.4 Jumper and Switch Settings

CTXS, FTXS, FVXS series

Jumper on indoor unit PCB	Function	When connected (factory setting)	When cut
JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF. (effective only at cooling operation)	Fan speed setting; Remote controller setting	The fan stops.
JC	Power failure recovery function	Auto-restart	The unit does not resume operation after recovering from a power failure. Timer settings are cleared.

FTXR series

Jumper on indoor unit PCB	Function	When connected (factory setting)	When cut
JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF. (effective only at cooling operation)	The fan stops.	Fan speed setting; Remote controller setting
JC	Power failure recovery function	Auto-restart	The unit does not resume operation after recovering from a power failure. Timer settings are cleared.

FVXS series only

Switch on indoor unit PCB	Function	OFF (factory setting)	ON
SW2-4	Upward airflow limit setting	Exposed or half embedded installation	Set the switch to ON position when you install the indoor unit embedded in the wall to avoid condensation.

Reference

For the location of the jumper, refer to the following pages.
CTXS, FTXS: page 32
FTXR: page 35
FVXS: page 37

5.2 Duct Concealed/Ceiling Cassette Type

5.2.1 How to Change the Field Settings

Outline

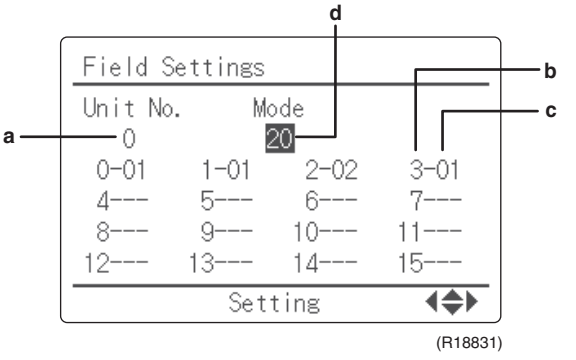
If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.

Note

When using 2 remote controllers for 1 indoor unit, change the field settings from MAIN remote controller. Note that the field settings cannot be set from SUB remote controller.

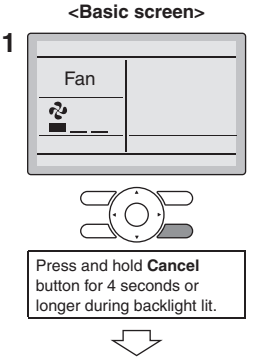
Procedure

BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller

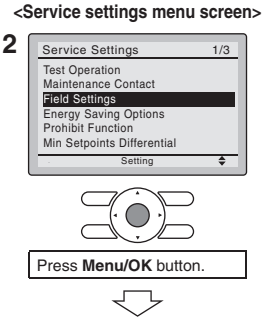


a Unit No.
b First code No.
c Second code No.
d Mode

1. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer.
   Service settings menu is displayed.



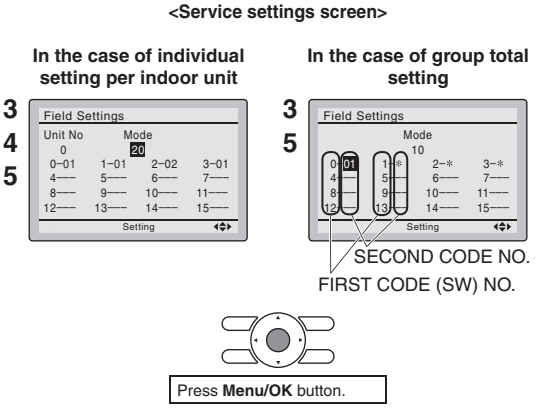
2. Select Field Settings in the Service Settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button.
   Field settings screen is displayed.



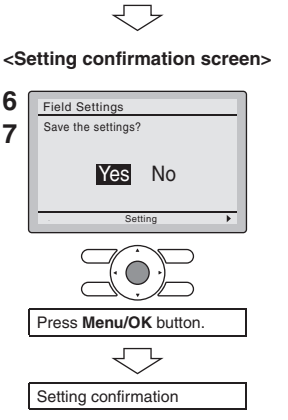
3. Highlight the mode, and select desired “Mode No.” by using ▲ ▼ **(Up/Down)** button.
4. In the case of setting per indoor unit during group control (When Mode No. such as 20, 22, 23, 25 are selected), highlight the unit No. and select “Indoor unit No.” to be set by using ▲ ▼ **(Up/Down)** button. (In the case of group setting, this operation is not needed.)

   In the case of individual setting per indoor unit, current settings are displayed. And, SECOND CODE NO. “ - ” means no function.
5. Highlight SECOND CODE NO. of the FIRST CODE NO. to be changed, and select desired “SECOND CODE NO.” by using ▲ ▼ **(Up/Down)** button. Multiple identical mode number settings are available.

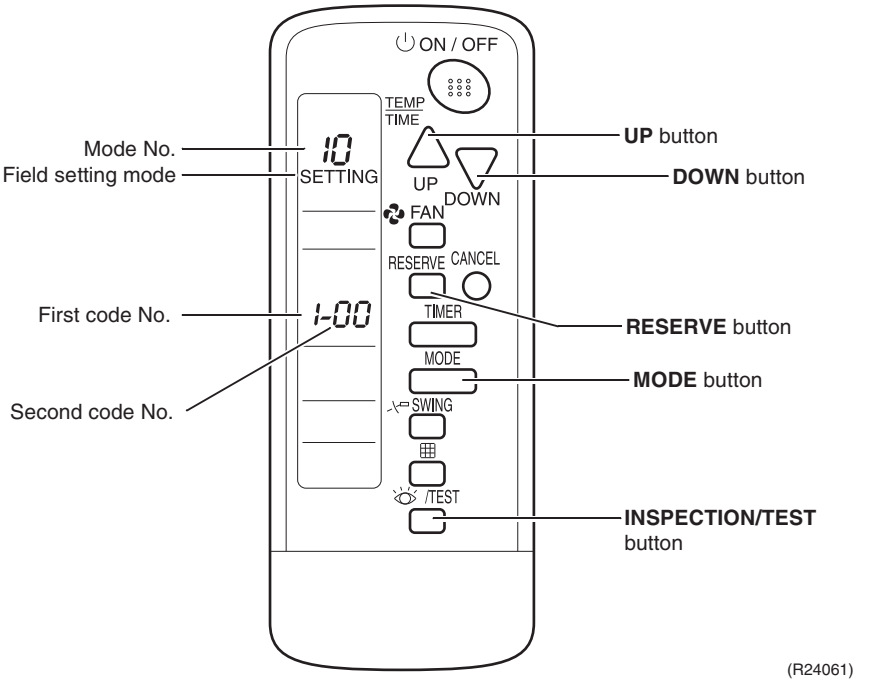
   In the case of setting for all indoor units in the remote control group, available SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as “ ∗ ” which means it can be changed. When SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as “ - ”, there is no function.



6. Press **Menu/OK** button. Setting confirmation screen is displayed.
7. Select Yes and press **Menu/OK** button. Setting details are determined and field settings screen returns.
8. In the case of multiple setting changes, repeat 3 to 7.
9. After all setting changes are completed, press **Cancel** button twice.
10. Backlight goes out, and **[Checking the connection. Please stand by.]** is displayed for initialization. After the initialization, the basic screen returns.



BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Controller



To set the field settings, you have to change:

- Mode No.
- First code No.
- Second code No.

1. When in normal mode, hold down /TEST button for at least 4 seconds to enter the Field Set mode.
2. Select the desired Mode No. with **MODE** button.
3. Press UP button and select the First code No.
4. Press DOWN button and select the Second code No.
5. Press **RESERVE** button to confirm the settings.
6. Press /TEST button to quit the Field Set mode and to return to normal display again.

5.2.2 Overview of Field Settings for FFQ Series

Mode No.	First Code No.	Description of setting		Second Code No.					
				01	02	03	04	05	06
10 (20)	0	Filter cleaning sign interval	Longlife filter	Light★ Approx. 2,500 hrs.	Heavy Approx. 1,250 hrs.	—	—	—	—
	2	Remote controller thermistor		Enabled	Disabled★	—	—	—	—
	3	Filter cleaning sign		Display★	No display	—	—	—	—
12 (22)	0	Optional accessories output selection (field selection of output for adaptor for wiring)		Compressor★	—	Operation output	Error output	Outdoor air intake	Presence sensor
13 (23)	0	High air outlet velocity (for high ceiling applications)		≤ 2.7 m★ (≤ 8-7/8 ft)	2.7 ~ 3.0 m (8-7/8~9-13/16 ft)	3.0 ~ 3.5 m (9-13/16~11-1/2 ft)	—	—	—
	1	Selection of airflow direction (setting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed)		4-way flow★	3-way flow	2-way flow	—	—	—
	4	Airflow direction range setting		Upper	Normal★	Lower	—	—	—
15 (25)	3	Drain pump operation with humidifying		Not equipped★	Equipped	—	—	—	—

★ Factory Setting

Note(s) Any function that is not available on the indoor unit us not displayed.

5.2.3 Overview of Field Settings for CDMQ, FDMQ Series

Mode No.	First Code No.	Description of setting		Second Code No.					
				01	02	03	04	05	06
10 (20)	0	Filter cleaning sign interval (used to change filter cleaning display interval according to filter contamination)	Longlife filter	Light★ Approx. 2,500 hrs.	Heavy Approx. 1,250 hrs.	—	—	—	—
			Standard filter	Light★ Approx. 200 hrs.	Heavy Approx. 100 hrs.	—	—	—	—
	3	Filter cleaning sign (used to set filter cleaning display ON/ OFF)		Display★	No display	—	—	—	—
11 (21)	7	Air volume adjustment		OFF★	Air volume adjustment completion	Air volume adjustment start	—	—	—
13 (23)	6	External static pressure		Refer to the table below.					

★ Factory Setting

Note(s)

- The Second Code No. is factory set to "01".
- Do not use any settings not listed in the table.
- For group control with a wireless remote controller, initial settings for all the indoor units of the group are equal.
  For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for group control.

External Static Pressure Settings

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.		External static pressure
		07/09/12 Class	15/18/24 Class	
13 (23)	6	03	—	30 Pa (0.12 inH_2O)
		04	—	40 Pa (0.16 inH_2O)
		05 ★	05 ★	50 Pa (0.20 inH_2O) ★
		06	06	60 Pa (0.24 inH_2O)
		07	07	70 Pa (0.28 inH_2O)
		08	08	80 Pa (0.32 inH_2O)
		09	09	90 Pa (0.36 inH_2O)
		10	10	100 Pa (0.40 inH_2O)
		11	11	110 Pa (0.44 inH_2O)
		12	12	120 Pa (0.48 inH_2O)
		13	13	130 Pa (0.52 inH_2O)
		14	14	140 Pa (0.56 inH_2O)
		15	15	150 Pa (0.60 inH_2O)

★ Factory Setting

5.2.4 MAIN/SUB Setting when Using 2 Wired Remote Controllers

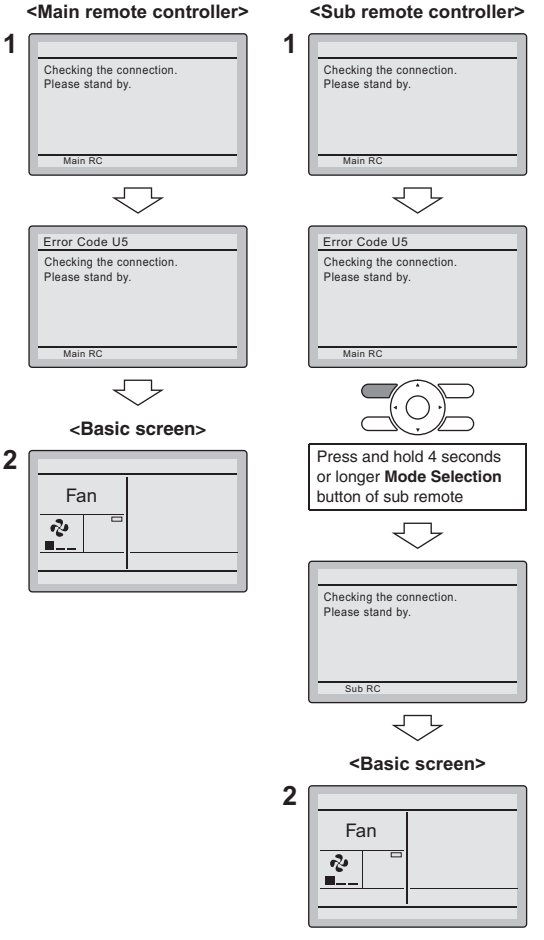
Outline

The MAIN/SUB setting is necessary when 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers. When you use 2 remote controllers, set one to MAIN and the other to SUB.

Details

1. The following message is displayed after power-on.
   Checking the connection.
   Please stand by.
   When the above message is displayed, the backlight will not be ON.
   [In the case that 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers:]
   Make sure to set the sub remote controller when the above message is displayed.
   Hold **Mode** button for 4 seconds or longer to set.
   When the display is changed from “Main RC” to “Sub RC”, the setting is completed.

2. Basic screen is displayed.

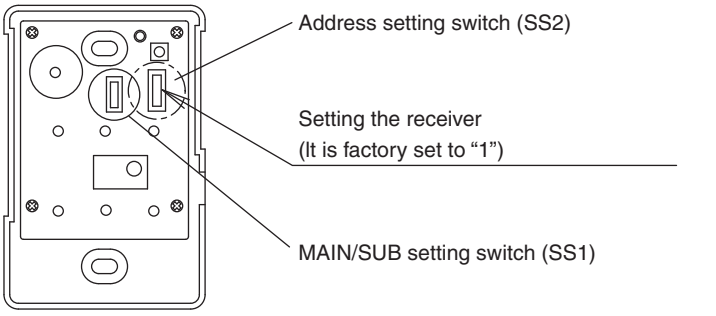


5.2.5 MAIN/SUB and Address Setting for Wireless Remote Controller for FDMQ Series

Outline

- If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.
- If using both a wired remote controller and a wireless remote controller with 1 indoor unit, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the signal receiver PCB.

Signal Receiver PCB Setting



(R24951)

MAIN/SUB switch

Set the MAIN/SUB setting switch (SS1) on the signal receiver PCB to SUB.

	MAIN	SUB
MAIN/SUB setting switch (SS1)	 R7000181	 R7000182

Wireless address switch

Set the address setting switch (SS2) on the signal receiver PCB according to the table below.

	No.1	No.2	No.3
Address setting switch (SS2)	 R7000183	 R7000184	 R7000185

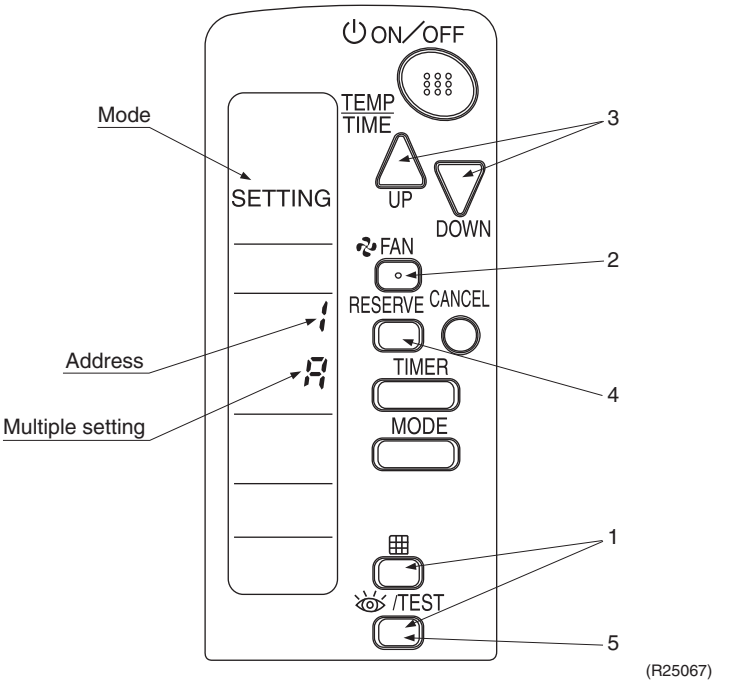
Wireless Remote Controller Address

Factory set is 1. Change the wireless remote controller address setting by the following steps, if necessary.

1. Hold down ▦ button and /TEST button at the same time for at least 4 seconds to enter the field setting mode. (SETTING is indicated on the display).
2. Press FAN button and select display setting (A or b). Each time the button is pressed, the display switches between A and b.
3. Press UP button and DOWN button to set the address.

   1 → 2 → 3 → 4 → 5 → 6

   Address can be set from 1 ~ 6, but set it to 1 ~ 3 and to same address as the receiver. The receiver does not work with address 4 ~ 6.
4. Press **RESERVE** button to confirm the setting.
5. Hold down /TEST button to quit the field setting mode and return to the normal display.



(R25067)

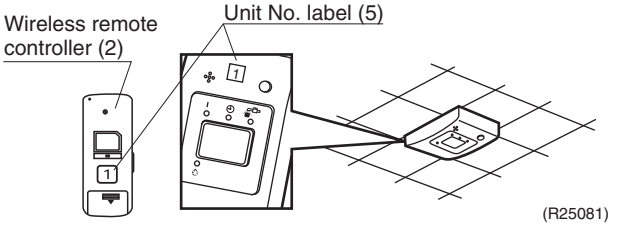
Multiple Settings A or b

When the indoor unit is controlled by an outside controller (central remote controller, etc.), the indoor unit sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF command or temperature setting command from the wireless remote controller. Check what setting the customer needs and make the multiple setting as shown below.

Remote Controller		Indoor Unit	
Multiple settings	Remote controller display	To control other air conditions and units	For other than on left
A: Standard	All items displayed.	Commands other than ON/OFF and temperature setting accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS emitted)	All commands accepted. (2 SHORT BEEPS)
b: Multi System	Operations remain displayed shortly after execution	All commands accepted. (2 SHORT BEEPS)	

After Setting

Stick the Unit No. label on the receiver and the back of the wireless remote controller.



Note(s)

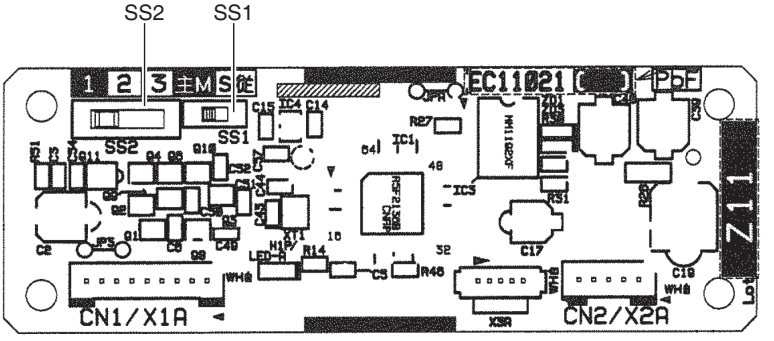
Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be the equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

5.2.6 MAIN/SUB and Address Setting for Wireless Remote Controller for FFQ Series

Outline

- If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.
- If using both a wired remote controller and a wireless remote controller with 1 indoor unit, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the transmitter board.

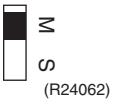
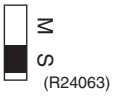
Transmitter Board



R7000371

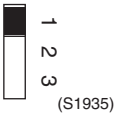
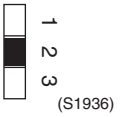
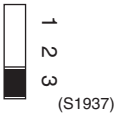
MAIN/SUB switch

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the transmitter board to SUB.

	MAIN	SUB
MAIN/SUB setting switch (SS1)	 (R24062)	 (R24063)

Wireless address switch

Set the wireless address setting switch (SS2) on the transmitter board according to the table below.

Unit No.	No.1	No.2	No.3
Address setting switch (SS2)	 (S1935)	 (S1936)	 (S1937)

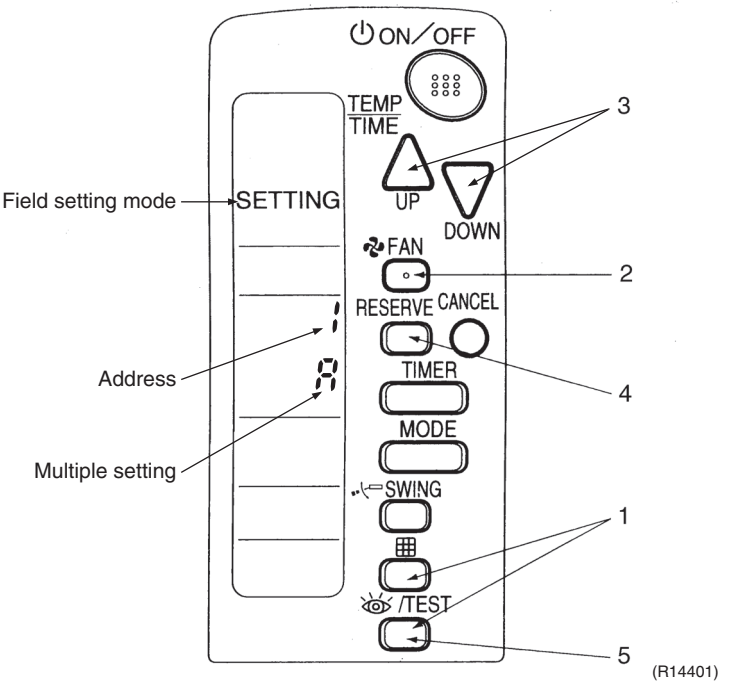
Wireless Remote Controller Address

Factory set is 1. Change the wireless remote controller address setting by the following steps, if necessary.

1. Hold down ▦ button and /TEST button at the same time for at least 4 seconds to enter the field setting mode. (SETTING is indicated on the display).
   Press FAN button and select display setting (**A** or **b**). Each time the button is pressed, the display switches between **A** and **b**.
2. Press UP button and DOWN button to set the address.

   1 → 2 → 3 → 4 → 5 → 6

   Address can be set from 1 ~ 6, but set it to 1 ~ 3 and to same address as the transmitter board. The transmitter board does not work with address 4 ~ 6.
3. Press **RESERVE** button to confirm the setting.
4. Hold down /TEST button to quit the field setting mode and return to the normal display.



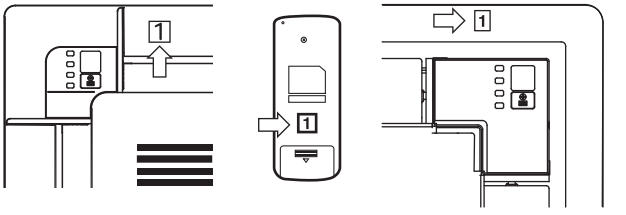
Multiple Settings A or b

When the indoor unit is controlled by an outside controller (central remote controller, etc.), the indoor unit sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF command or temperature setting command from the wireless remote controller. Check what setting the customer needs and make the multiple setting as shown below.

Remote Controller		Indoor Unit	
Multiple settings	Remote controller display	To control other air conditions and units	For other than on left
A: Standard	All items displayed.	Commands other than ON/OFF and temperature setting accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS emitted)	All commands accepted. (2 SHORT BEEPS)
b: Multi System	Operations remain displayed shortly after execution	All commands accepted. (2 SHORT BEEPS)	

After Setting

Affix corresponding unit number labels onto both air outlet of the decoration panel and onto back of the wireless remote controller.



(R24066)

Note(s)

Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be the equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

5.3 Outdoor Unit

5.3.1 Priority Room Setting

Outline

The indoor unit for which priority room setting is applied takes priority in the following cases.

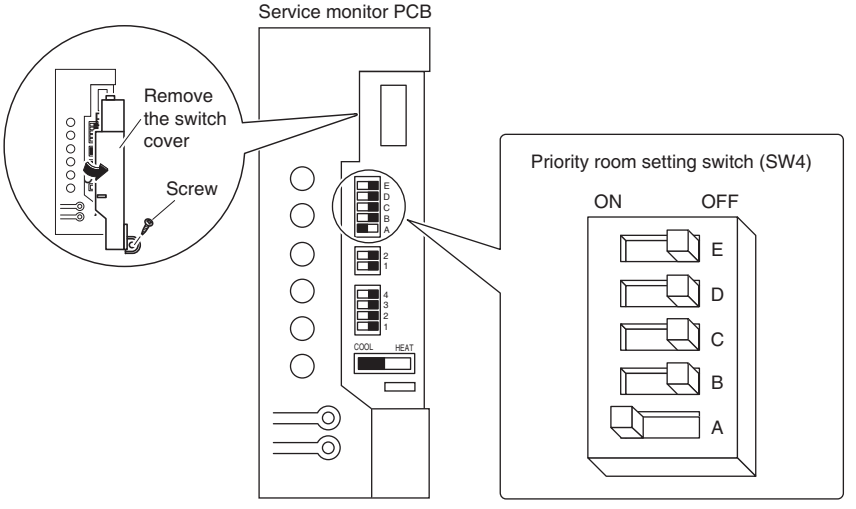
- Operation mode priority
  The operation mode of the prioritized room takes precedence. For example, when the prioritized indoor unit starts cooling operation, the other indoor units which have been in heating operation enter the standby mode. Heating operation will resume if the prioritized indoor unit stops cooling operation.

- Priority during POWERFUL operation
  The electronic expansion valves are controlled to provide more capacity to the prioritized room and the capacities for the other indoor units will be slightly reduced.

- OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation priority
  When the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is selected in the prioritized room, the outdoor unit runs quietly.
  Without priority room setting, OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation starts only when the function is set for all the operating indoor units.

Procedure

1. Turn the circuit breaker off before changing the setting.
2. Turn on the one of the switches of the SW4 on the service monitor PCB.
   Only one room can be set as the priority room.
3. Turn the power on.



R7000367

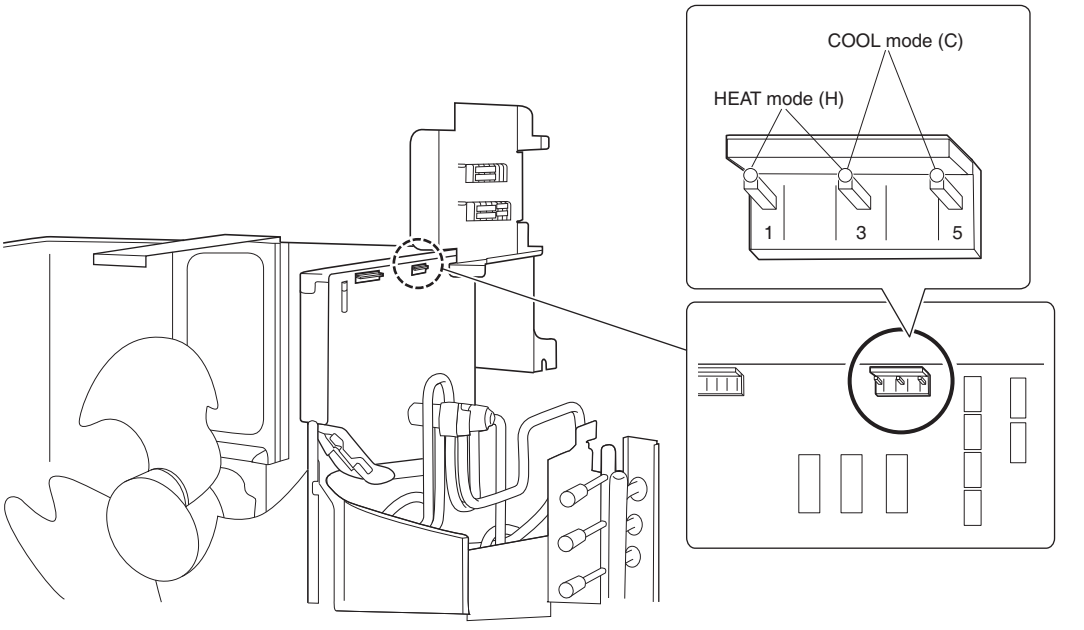
5.3.2 COOL/HEAT Mode Lock

Use the S15 connector to set the unit to cooling only or heating only.
Setting to heating only (H): short-circuit the pins 1 and 3 of the connector S15.
Setting to cooling only (C): short-circuit the pins 3 and 5 of the connector S15.

The following specifications apply to the connector housing and pins.

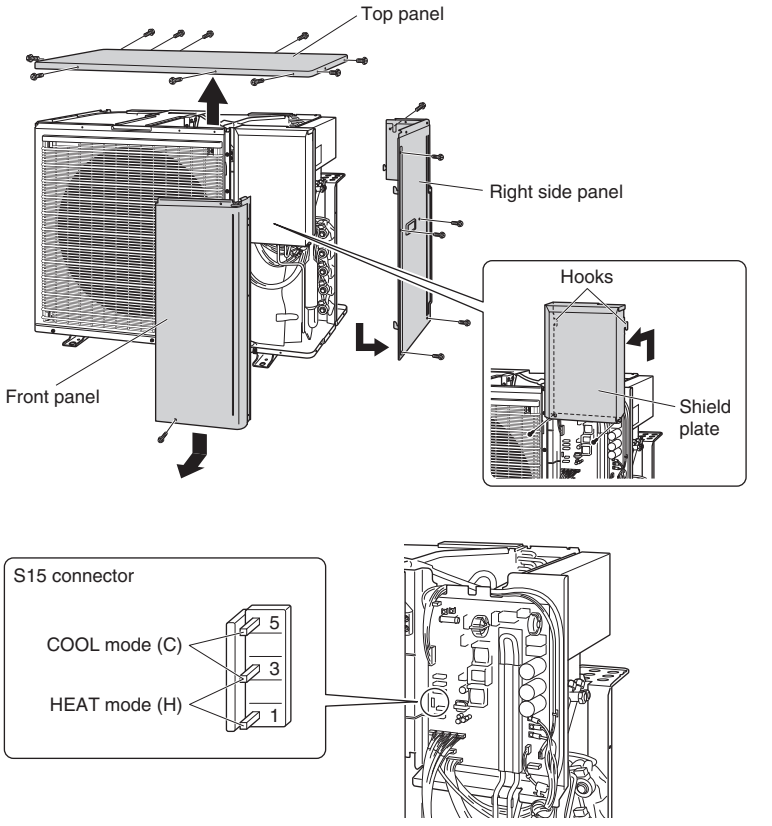
- JST products:
  Housing: VHR-5N
  Pin: SVH-21T-1, 1

- **2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)**



R7000368

■ **5MXS, 4MXL(H)**



R7000163

Note(s) Forced operation is also possible in cooling/heating mode

5.3.3 NIGHT QUIET Mode

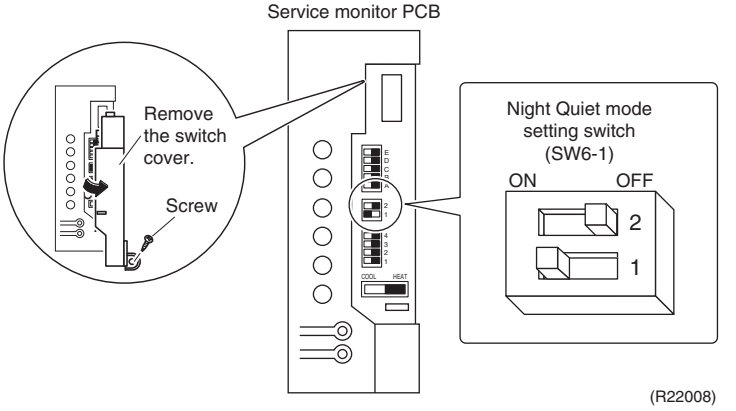
Outline

If NIGHT QUIET mode is to be used, initial settings must be made when the unit is installed. Explain the function of NIGHT QUIET mode, as described below, to the customer, and confirm whether or not the customer wants to use NIGHT QUIET mode.

NIGHT QUIET mode function reduces operating noise of the outdoor unit at nighttime. This function is useful if the customer is worried about the effects of the operating noise on the neighbors. However, if NIGHT QUIET mode is running, cooling capacity is reduced.

Procedure

Turn on the SW6-1 on the service monitor PCB of the outdoor unit.



5.3.4 Warmer Airflow Setting

Outline

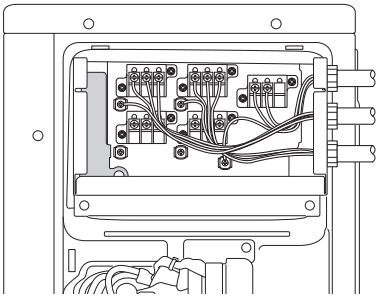
The temperature of discharge airflow in heating operation can be adjusted warmer.

- The room temperature will be high when getting close to the set temperature.
- The discharge airflow does not become warmer in other than heating operation.

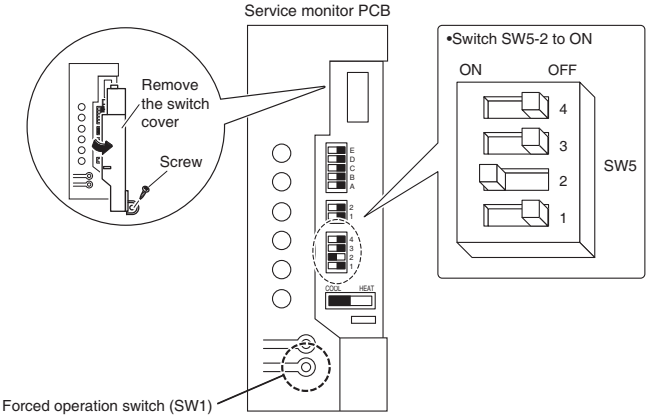
Procedure

Warmer airflow can be enabled/disabled from outdoor unit for this system.
Remove the switch cover (1 screw) of service monitor PCB.
Turn on the SW5-2 on the service monitor PCB.

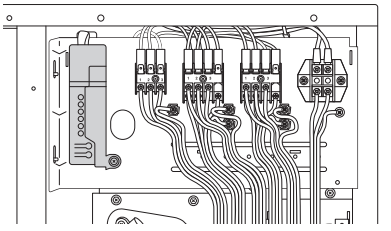
■2/3/4MXS, 2/3MXL(H)



R7000373



■5MXS, 4MXL(H)



Reference

For the location of the jumper, refer to pages 46, 49.

Note(s)

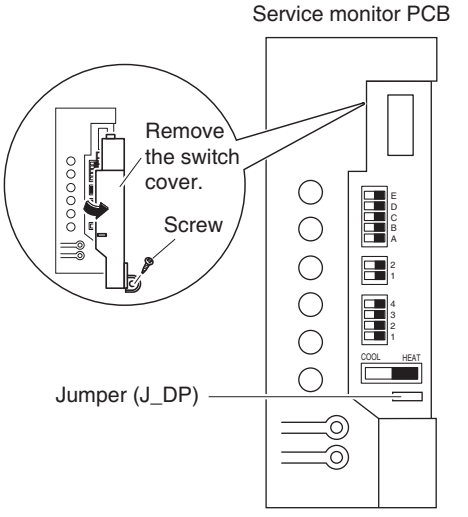
Warmer airflow can be enabled from either indoor or outdoor unit.
For example, warmer airflow is enabled when set on outdoor unit in the procedure above, even when it is disabled on indoor unit.
Also, for the wireless remote controller with field setting function, warmer airflow is enabled when set on indoor unit with the remote controller field setting, even when it is disabled on outdoor unit (SW5-2 is OFF).

5.3.5 Drain Pan Heater

Applicable Models
2MXS18WMVJU9, 3MXS24WMVJU9, 4MXS36WMVJU9, 5MXS48WVJU9
2MXL18WMVJU9, 3MXL24WMVJU9, 4MXL36WVJU9

Outline
In high humidity areas or heavy snow areas, it is recommended to attach a drain pan heater to prevent ice build-up from the bottom frame.
Field setting is necessary when attaching the optional drain pan heater.

Procedure
1. Attach the drain pan heater in accordance with the installation manual included with the drain pan heater.
2. Using a tool such as nippers, cut the jumper (J_DP) on the service monitor PCB.



R7000372

6. Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge

Outline

Apply the specified silicone grease to the heat generation part of a power transistor/diode bridge when you replace an outdoor unit PCB. The silicone grease encourages the heat dissipation of a power transistor/diode bridge.

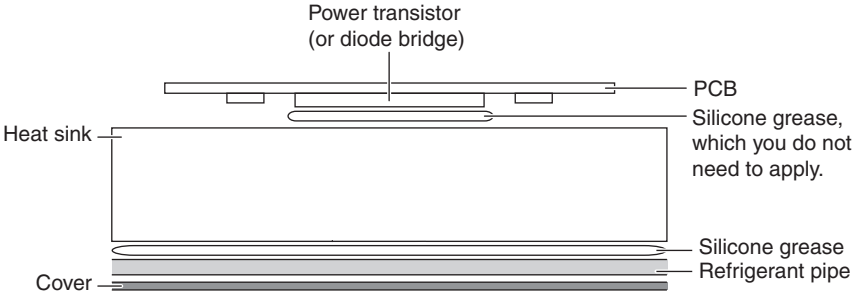
Details

1. Wipe off the old silicone grease on the refrigerant pipe completely.
2. Apply the silicone grease on the heat sink evenly. See the illustrations below for examples of application.
3. Tighten the screws of cover.
4. Make sure that the heat generation parts are firmly contacted to refrigerant pipe.

Note(s)

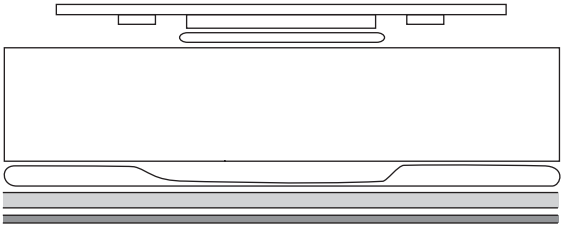
Smoke emission may be caused by bad heat radiation when the silicone grease is not appropriately applied.

- OK: Evenly applied



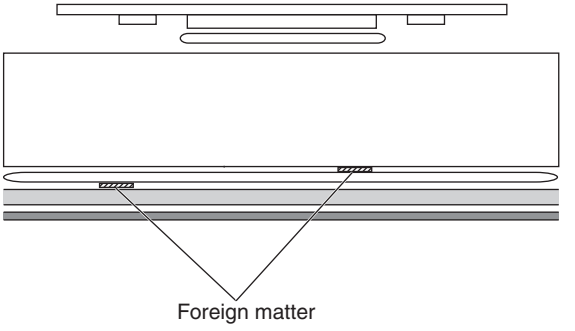
R7000168

- NG: Not evenly applied



R7000158

- NG: Foreign matter is stuck.



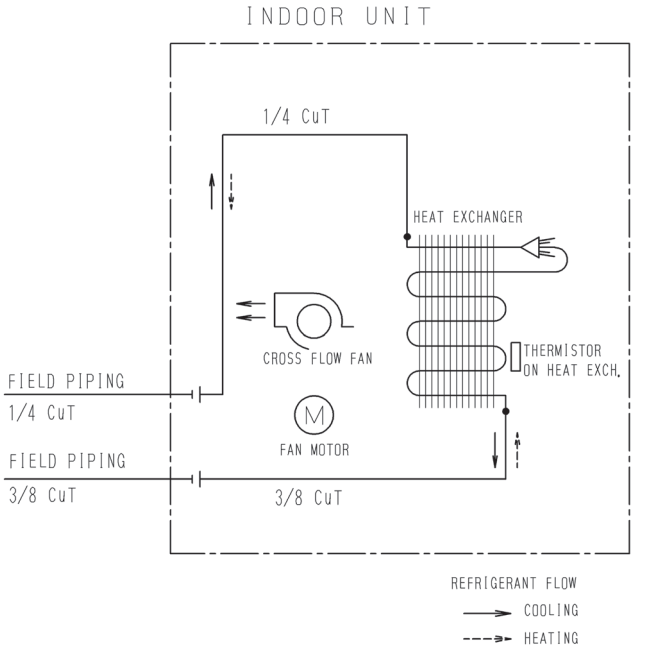
R7000159

Part 8
Appendix

1. Piping Diagrams

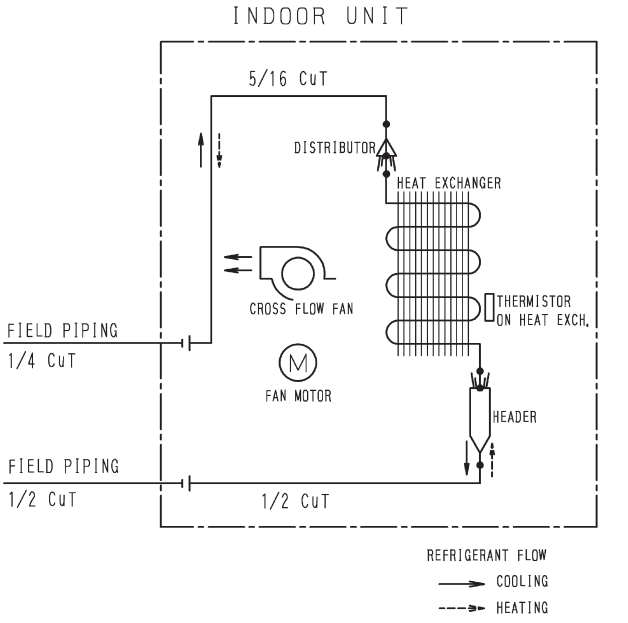
1.1 Indoor Unit

CTXS07WVJU9, FTXS09/12WVJU9



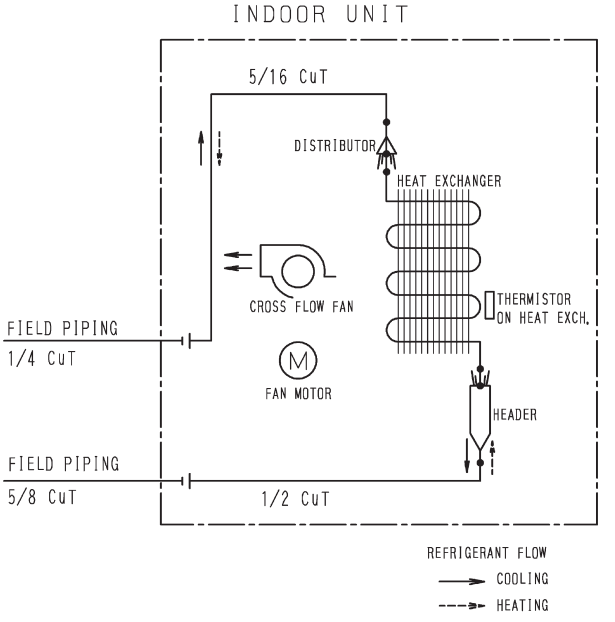
4D074606A

FTXS15/18WVJU9



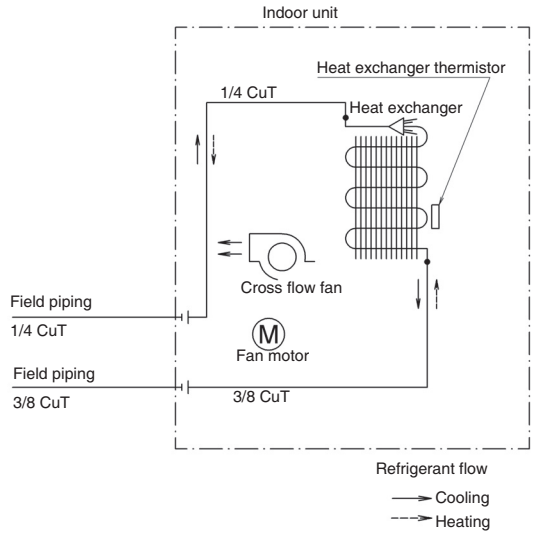
4D074609A

FTXS24WVJU9



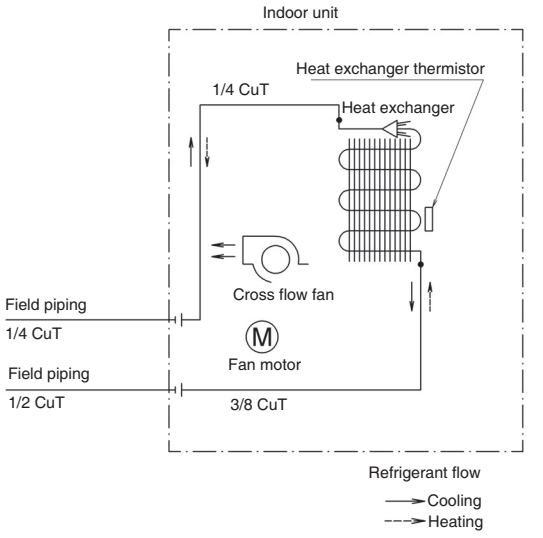
4D074608A

FTXR09/12WVJUW(S)9



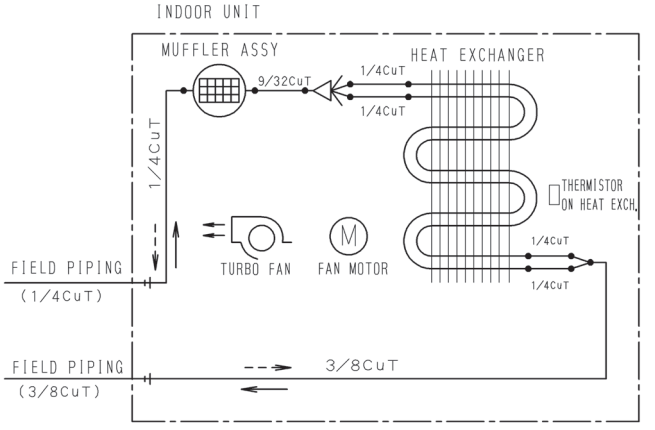
4D101008B

FTXR18WVJUW(S)9



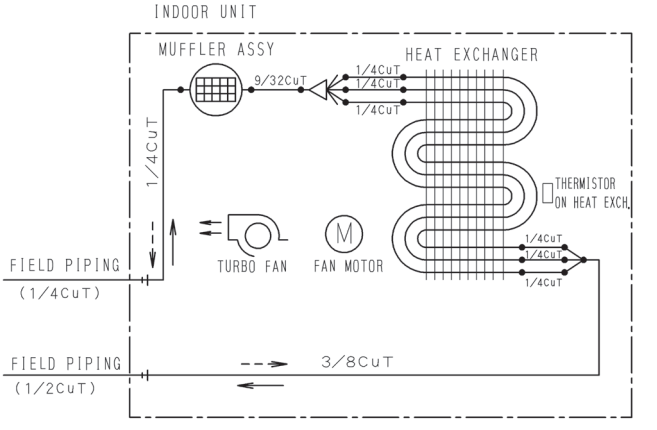
4D101010B

FVXS09/12WVJU9



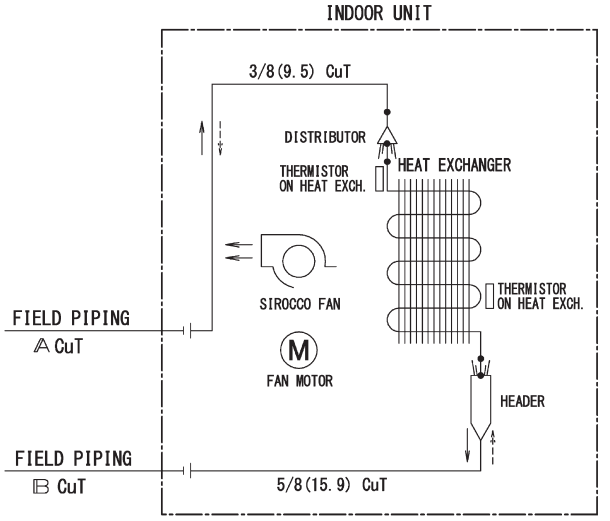
4D091794A

FVXS15/18WVJU9



4D091795B

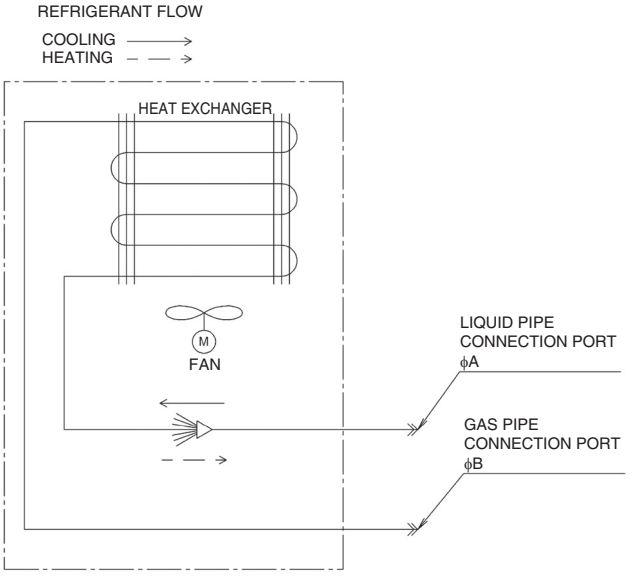
CDMQ07WVJU9, FDMQ09/12/15/18/24WVJU9



MODEL	Ⓐ	Ⓑ
FDMQ09・12 CDMQ07	1/4 (6.4)	3/8 (9.5)
FDMQ15・18	1/4 (6.4)	1/2 (12.7)
FDMQ24	1/4 (6.4)	5/8 (15.9)

C: 4D112974B

FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9(8)

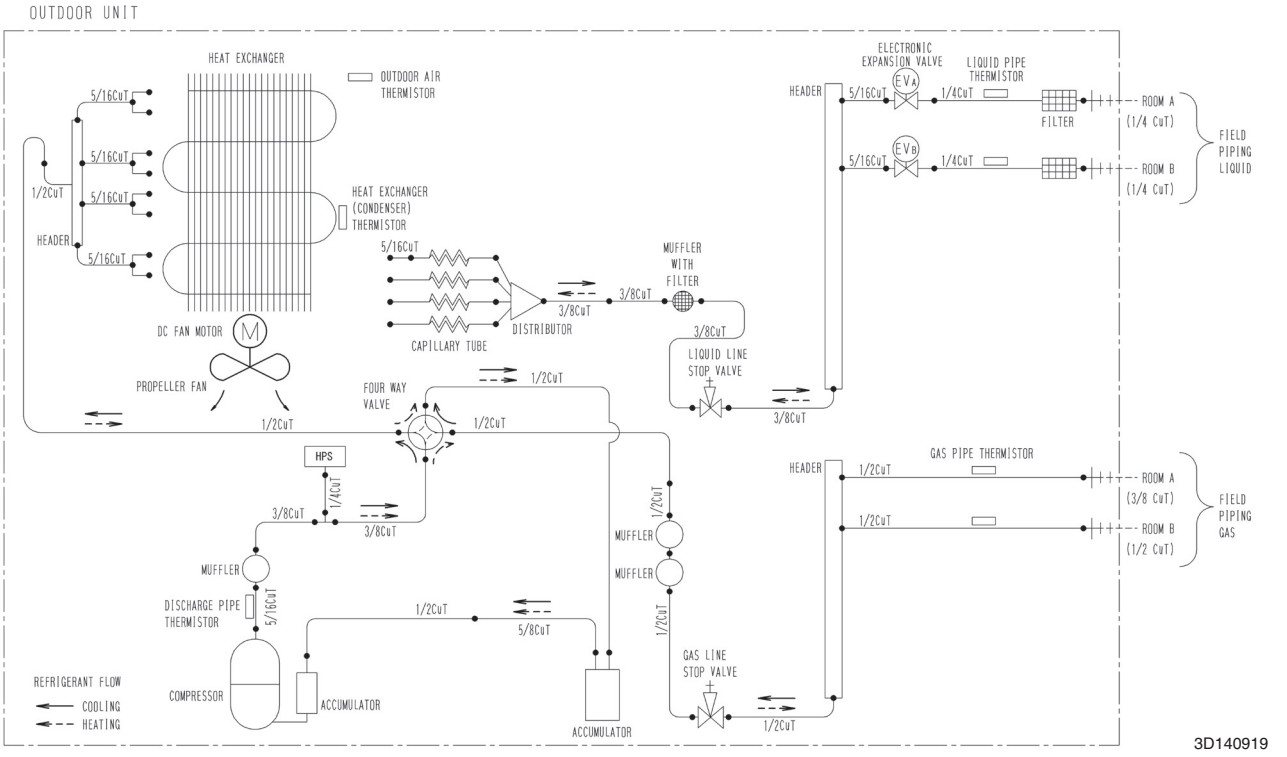


MODEL	A	B
FFQ09W2VJU9(8)	1/4 (6.4)	3/8 (9.5)
FFQ12W2VJU9(8)		
FFQ15W2VJU9(8)		1/2 (12.7)
FFQ18W2VJU9(8)		

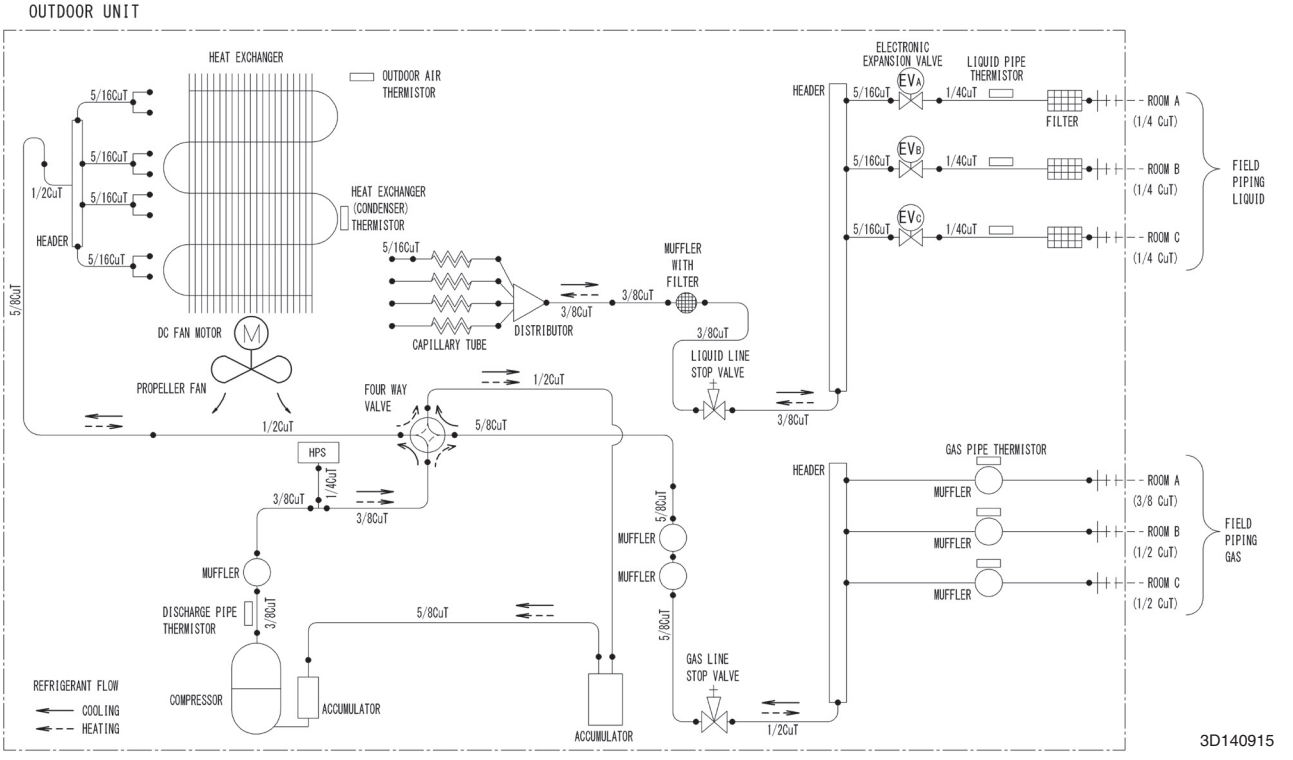
C: 4D106033A

1.2 Outdoor Unit

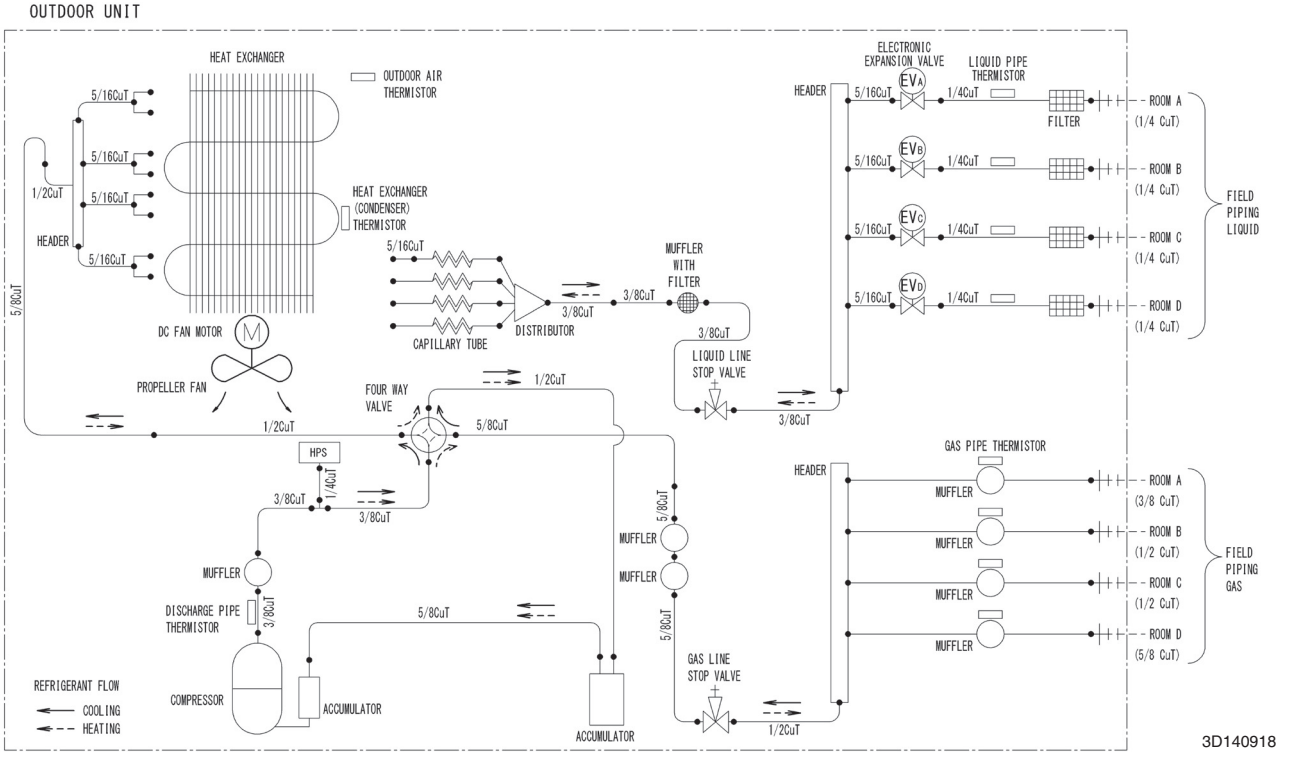
2MXS18WMVJU9



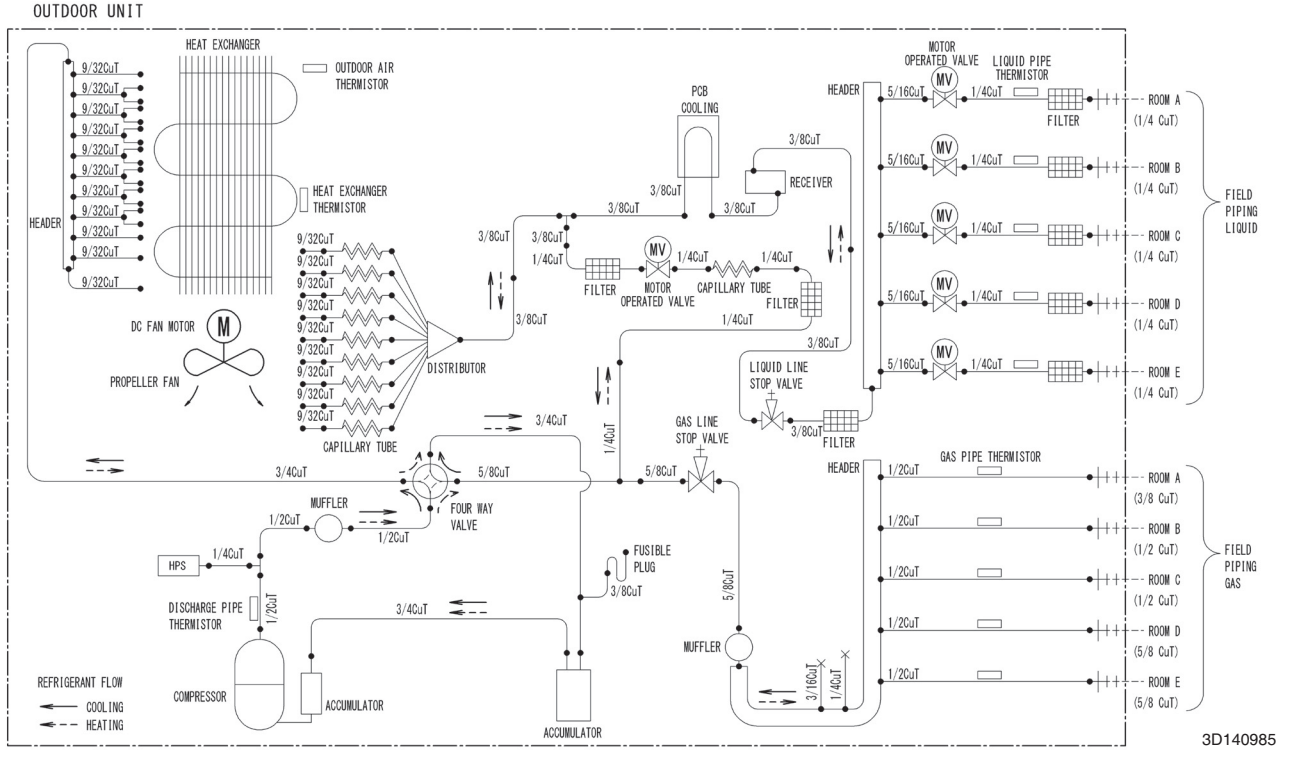
3MXS24WMVJU9, 3MXL24WMVJU9, 3MXLH24WVJU9



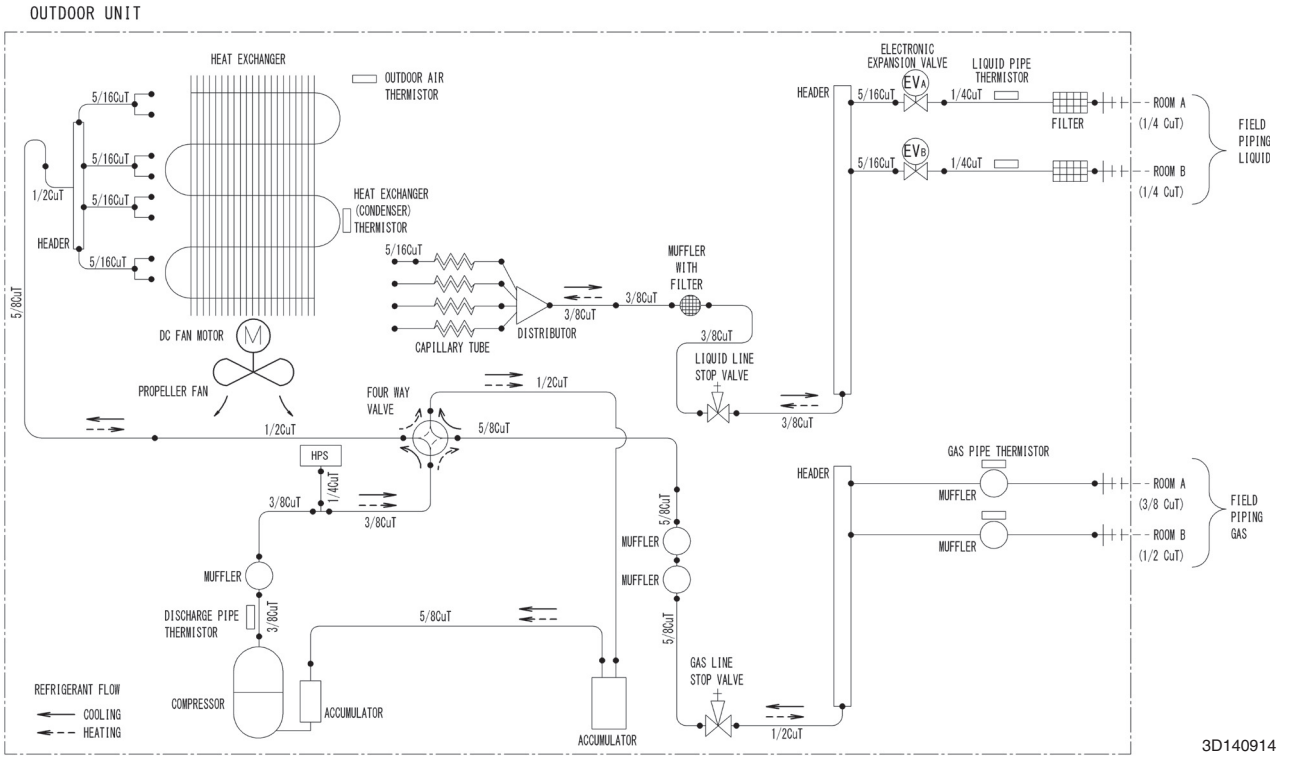
4MXS36WMVJU9



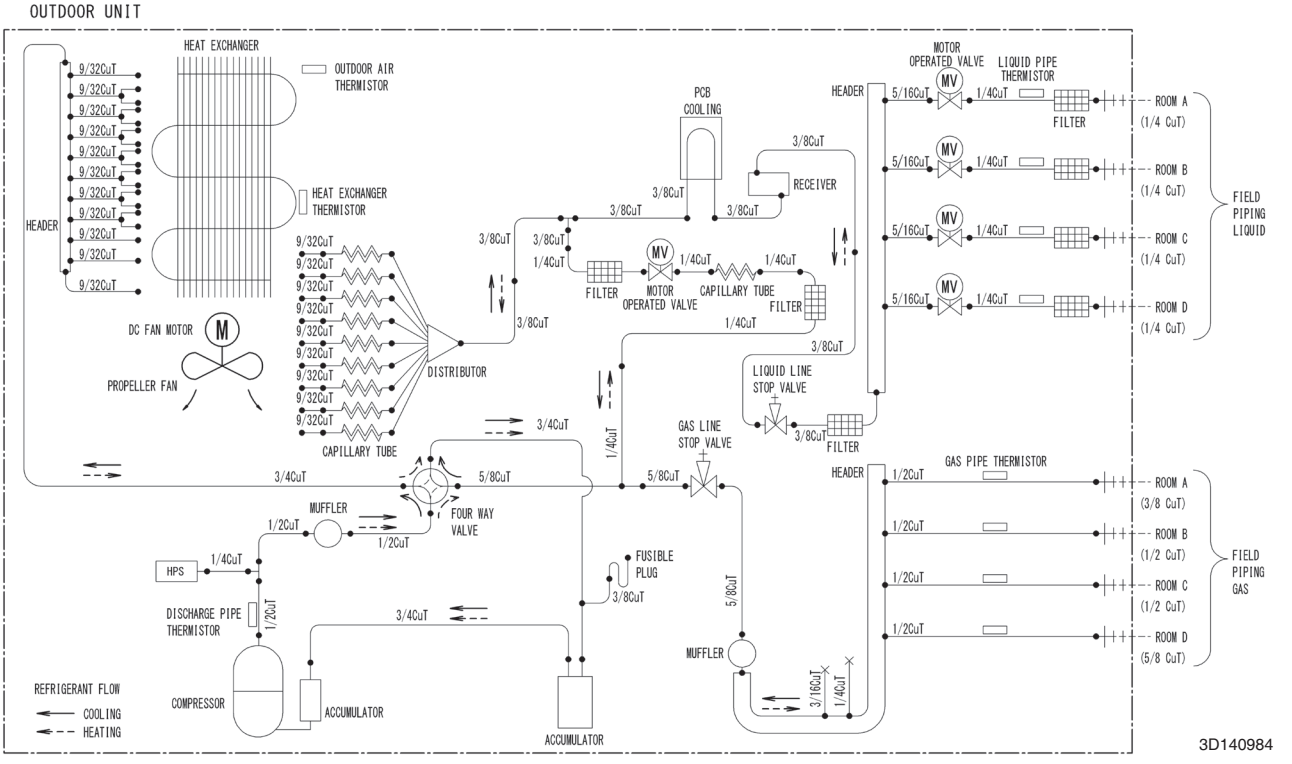
5MXS48WVJU9



2MXL18WMVJU9, 2MXLH18WVJU9



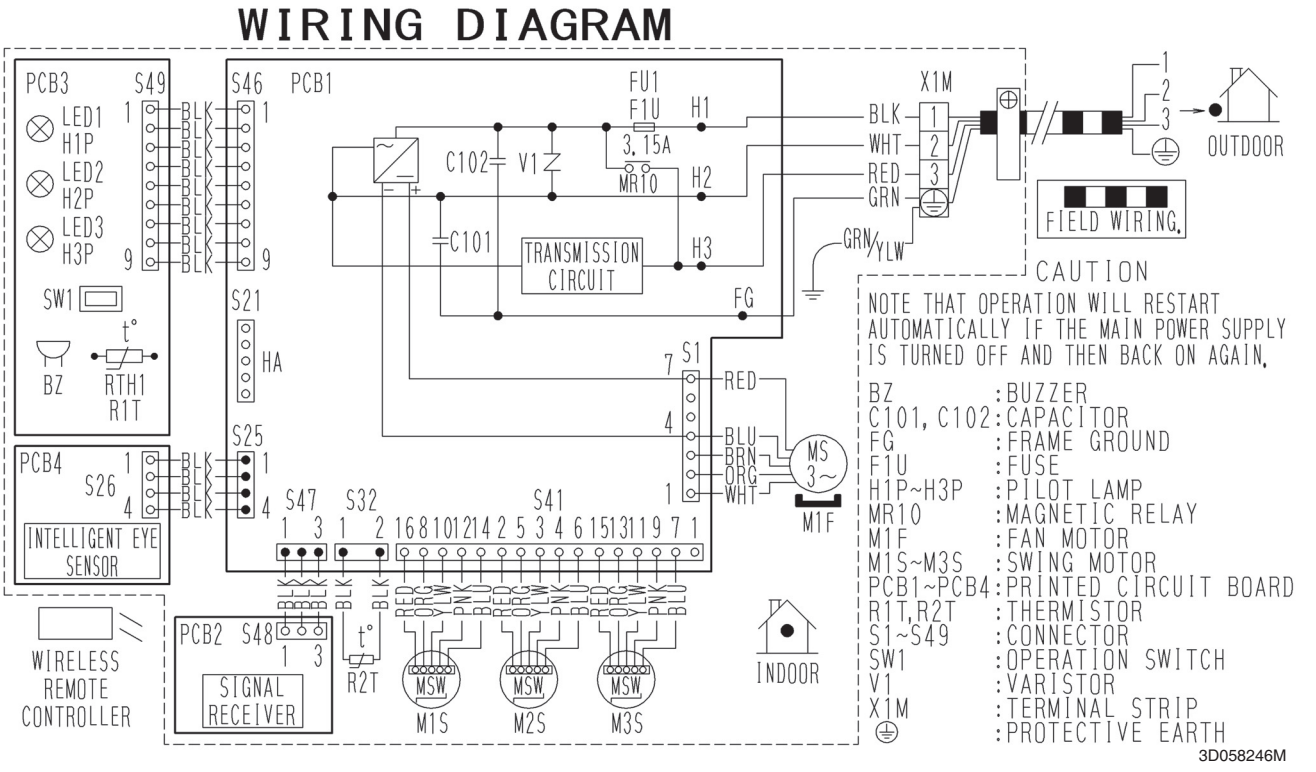
4MXL36WVJU9, 4MXLH36WVJU9



2. Wiring Diagrams

2.1 Indoor Unit

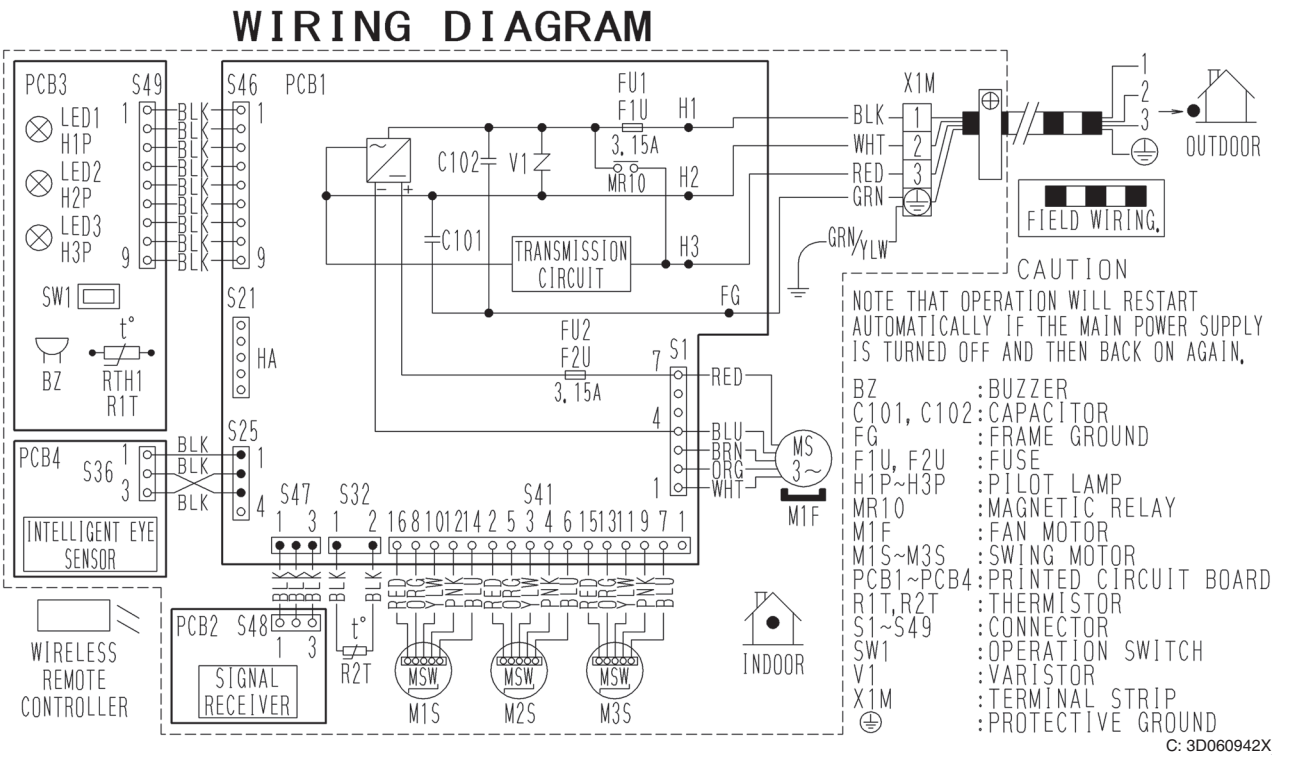
CTXS07WVJU9, FTXS09/12WVJU9



Note

PCB1: Control PCB
PCB2: Signal receiver PCB
PCB3: Display PCB
PCB4: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB
Refer to page 32 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

FTXS15/18/24WVJU9

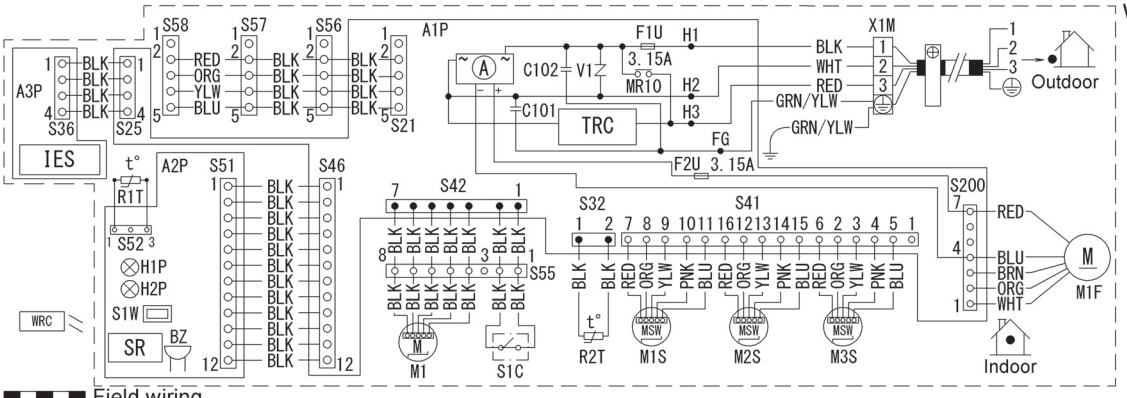


Note

PCB1: Control PCB
PCB2: Signal receiver PCB
PCB3: Display PCB
PCB4: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB
Refer to page 32 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

FTXR09/12/18WVJUW(S)9

Wiring diagram



NOTE When the main power is turned off and then back on again, operation will resume automatically.

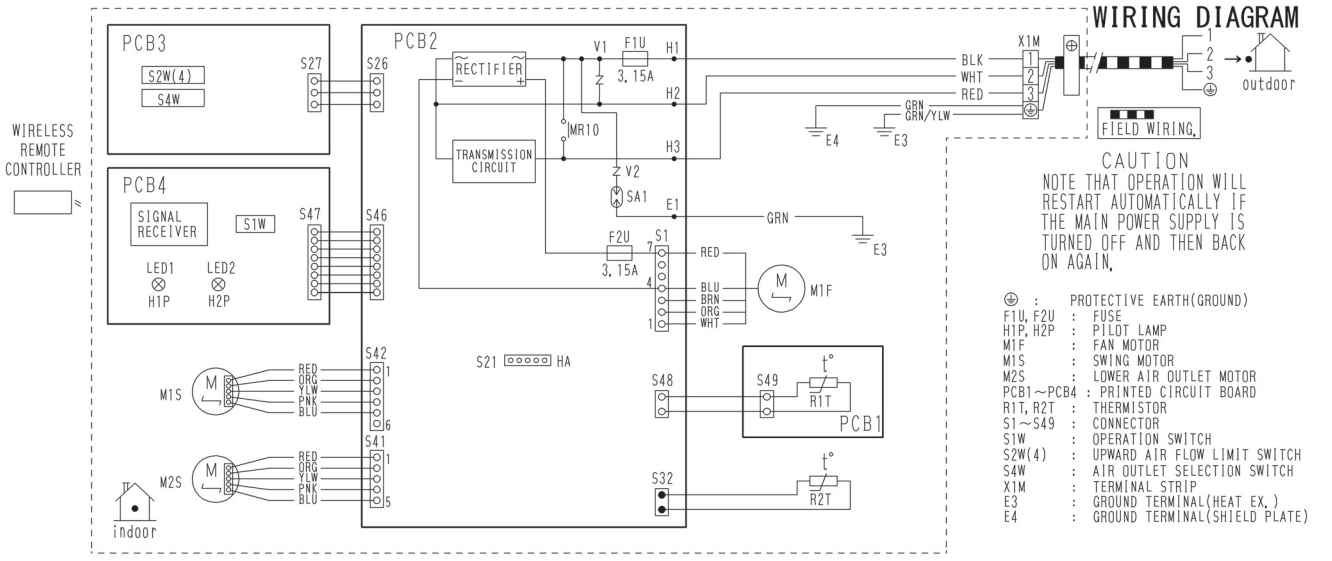
FG	: Frame ground
F1U, F2U	: Fuse
H1P, H2P	: Pilot lamp
R1T, R2T	: Thermistor
S25–S200	: Connector
S1W	: Operation switch
S1C	: Limit switch
X1M	: Terminal strip
BZ	: Buzzer
M1F	: Fan motor
M1S–M3S	: Swing motor
M1	: Stepper motor
A1P–A3P	: Printed circuit board
TRC	: Transmission circuit
WRC	: Wireless remote control
IES	: Intelligent Eye sensor
Ⓐ	: Rectifier
SR	: Signal receiver
⏚	: Ground
H1–H3	: Harness
MR10	: Magnetic relay
V1	: Varistor
C101, C102	: Capacitor

3D103375B

Note

A1P: Control PCB
A2P: Display/signal receiver PCB
A3P: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB
Refer to page 35 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

FVXS09/12/15/18WVJU9

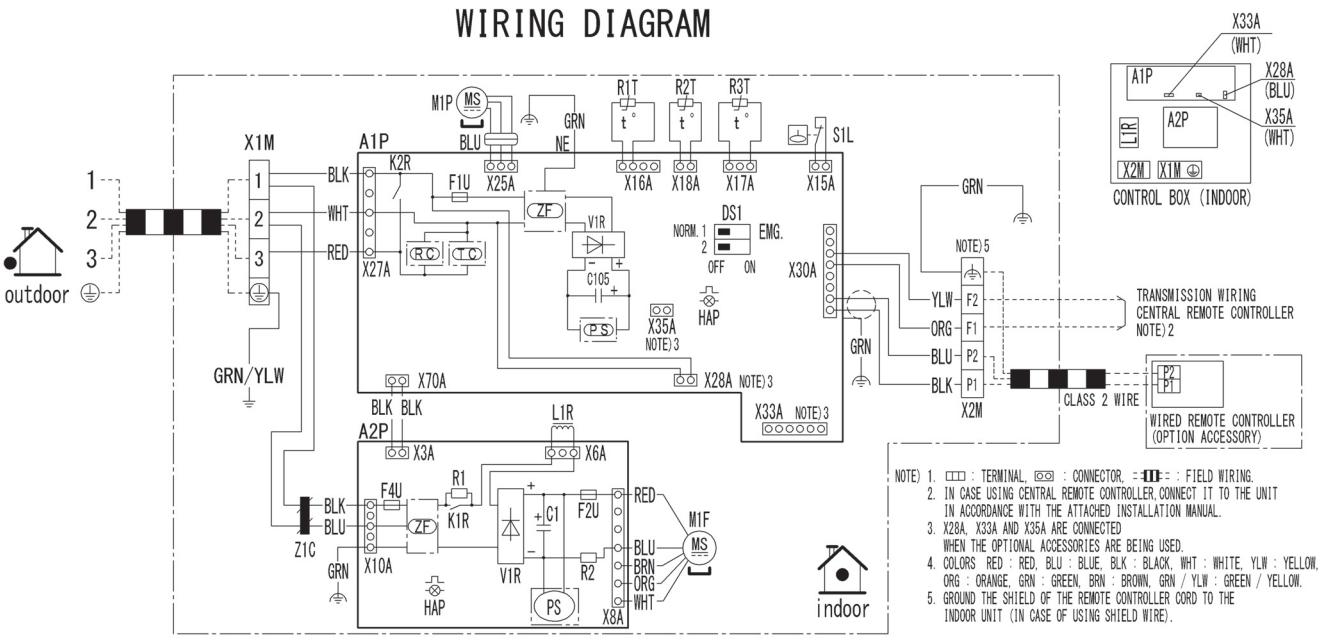


C: 3D090604C

Note

PCB1: Sensor PCB
PCB2: Control PCB
PCB3: Service PCB
PCB4: Display/signal receiver PCB
Refer to page 37 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

CDMQ07WVJU9, FDMQ09/12/15/18/24WVJU9



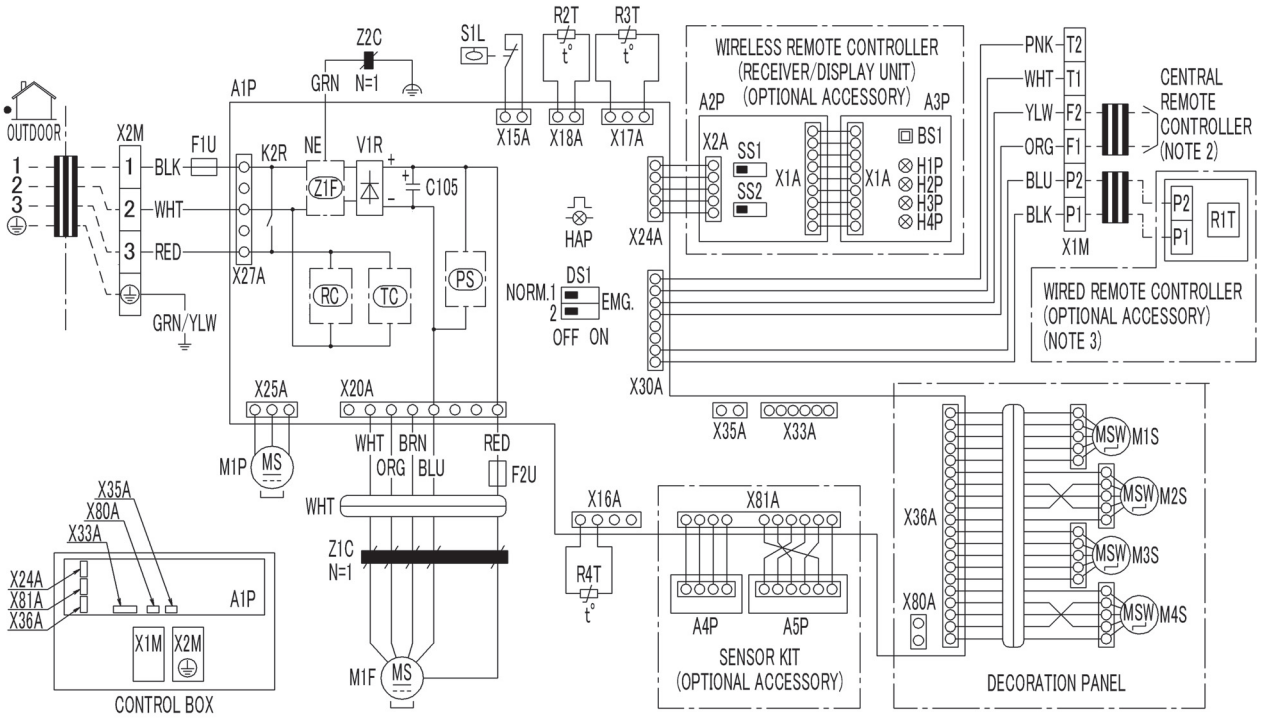
INDOOR UNIT		CONNECTOR OPTIONAL ACCESSORY	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	X28A	CONNECTOR (POWER SUPPLY FOR WIRING)
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (FAN)	X33A	CONNECTOR (FOR WIRING)
C1	CAPACITOR	X35A	CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR)
C105	CAPACITOR		
DS1	DIP SWITCH (EMERGENCY)		
F1U	FUSE (T, 3.15A, 250V)		
F2U	FUSE (T, 5A, 250V)		
F4U	FUSE		
HAP	PILOT LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)		
K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY		
K2R	MAGNETIC RELAY		
L1R	REACTOR		
M1F	MOTOR (FAN INDOOR)		
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)		
R1	RESISTOR (CURRENT LIMITING)		
R2	CURRENT SENSING DEVICE		
R1T	THERMISTOR (SUCTION AIR)		
R2T·R3T	THERMISTOR (HEAT EXCHANGER)		
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH		
V1R	DIODE BRIDGE		
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER SUPPLY)		
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)		
ZF	NOISE FILTER		
Z1C	FERRITE CORE		
PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY		
RC	RECEIVER		
TC	TRANSMITTER		

3D112629B

Note

A1P: Control PCB
A2P: Indoor fan PCB
Refer to page 39 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU8



NOTES:
1. ▭▭▭ :TERMINAL BLOCK, ⊙⊙ ⊃ :CONNECTOR, ▭▮▮▭ : FIELD WIRING
2. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
3. IN CASE OF MAIN/SUB CHANGEOVER, SEE THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER.
4. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS: BLK:BLACK RED:RED BLU:BLUE WHT:WHITE YLW:YELLOW GRN:GREEN ORG:ORANGE BRN:BROWN PNK:PINK

INDOOR UNIT	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
C105	CAPACITOR(M1F)
DS1	DIP SWITCH ON PCB
F1U	FUSE(F,5A,250V)
F2U	FUSE(F,3.15A,500V)
HAP	FLASHING LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)
K2R	MAGNETIC RELAY
M1F	FAN MOTOR
M1P	DRAIN PUMP MOTOR
M1S・M2S M3S・M4S	SWING MOTOR
R2T・R3T	THERMISTOR(COIL)
R4T	THERMISTOR(AIR)
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH
V1R	DIODE BRIDGE
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK
Z1F	NOISE FILTER
Z1C	FERRITE CORE
Z2C	FERRITE CORE
PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY
RC	RECEIVER
TC	TRANSMITTER
WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER	
R1T	THERMISTOR(AIR)

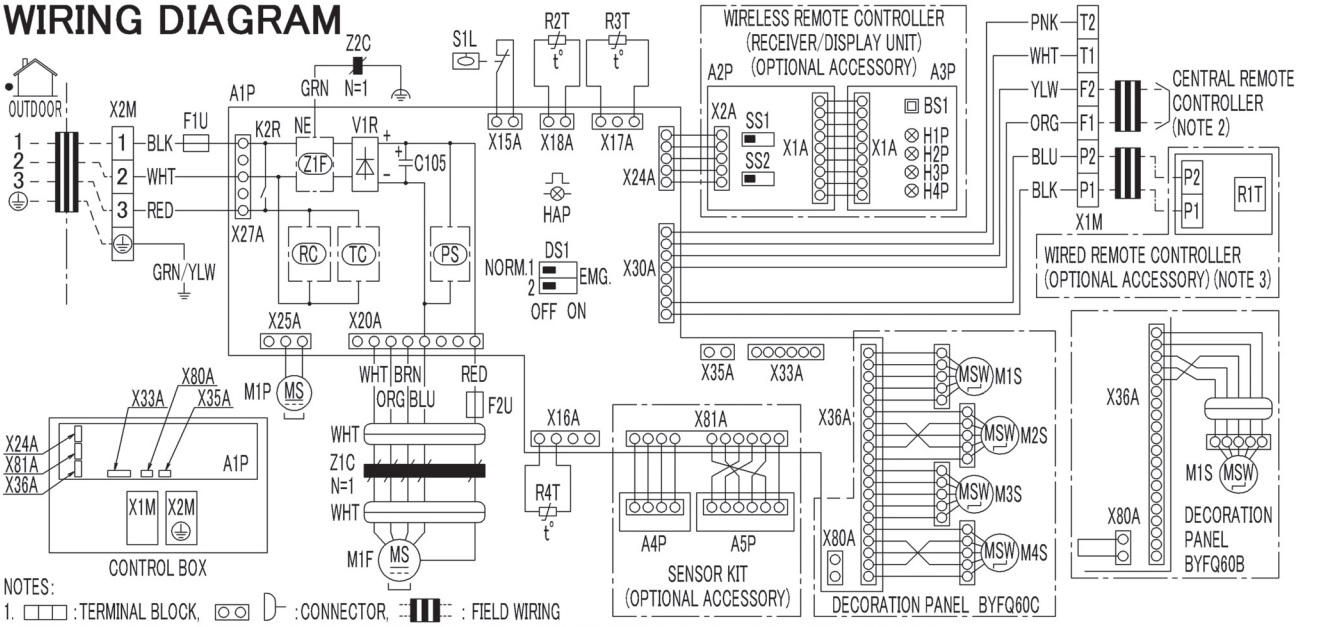
WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER (RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT)	
A2P・A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
BS1	PUSH BUTTON SWITCH ON PCB
H1P	PILOT LAMP (ON-RED)
H2P	PILOT LAMP (TIMER-GREEN)
H3P	PILOT LAMP (FILTER SIGN-RED)
H4P	PILOT LAMP (DEFROST-ORANGE)
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN-SUB)
SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
SENSOR KIT	
A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
A5P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
X24A	CONNECTOR (WIRING REMOTE CONTROLLER)
X33A	CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR FOR WIRING)
X35A	CONNECTOR (POWER SUPPLY FOR ADAPTOR)
X81A	CONNECTOR (SENSOR KIT)

3D143602A

Note

A1P: Control PCB
A2P: Transmitter board for wireless remote controller
A3P: Receiver for wireless remote controller
A4P: Thermopile sensor
A5P: Pyroelectric sensor
Refer to page 41 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

FFQ09/12/15/18W2VJU9



NOTES:
1. □□□ : TERMINAL BLOCK, ⊂⊃ ⊢ : CONNECTOR, ⫴ : FIELD WIRING
2. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
3. IN CASE OF MAIN/SUB CHANGEOVER, SEE THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER.
4. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS: BLK:BLACK RED:RED BLU:BLUE WHT:WHITE YLW:YELLOW GRN:GREEN ORG:ORANGE BRN:BROWN PNK:PINK

INDOOR UNIT	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
C105	CAPACITOR(M1F)
DS1	DIP SWITCH ON PCB
F1U	FUSE(F,5A,250V)
F2U	FUSE(F,3.15A,500V)
HAP	FLASHING LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)
K2R	MAGNETIC RELAY
M1F	FAN MOTOR
M1P	DRAIN PUMP MOTOR
M1S・M2S M3S・M4S	SWING MOTOR
R2T・R3T	THERMISTOR(COIL)
R4T	THERMISTOR(AIR)
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH
V1R	DIODE BRIDGE
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK
Z1F	NOISE FILTER
Z1C	FERRITE CORE
Z2C	FERRITE CORE
PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY
RC	RECEIVER
TC	TRANSMITTER
WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER	
R1T	THERMISTOR(AIR)

WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER (RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT)	
A2P・A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
BS1	PUSH BUTTON SWITCH ON PCB
H1P	PILOT LAMP (ON-RED)
H2P	PILOT LAMP (TIMER-GREEN)
H3P	PILOT LAMP (FILTER SIGN-RED)
H4P	PILOT LAMP (DEFROST-ORANGE)
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN-SUB)
SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
SENSOR KIT	
A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
A5P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
X24A	CONNECTOR (WIRING REMOTE CONTROLLER)
X33A	CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR FOR WIRING)
X35A	CONNECTOR (POWER SUPPLY FOR ADAPTOR)
X81A	CONNECTOR (SENSOR KIT)

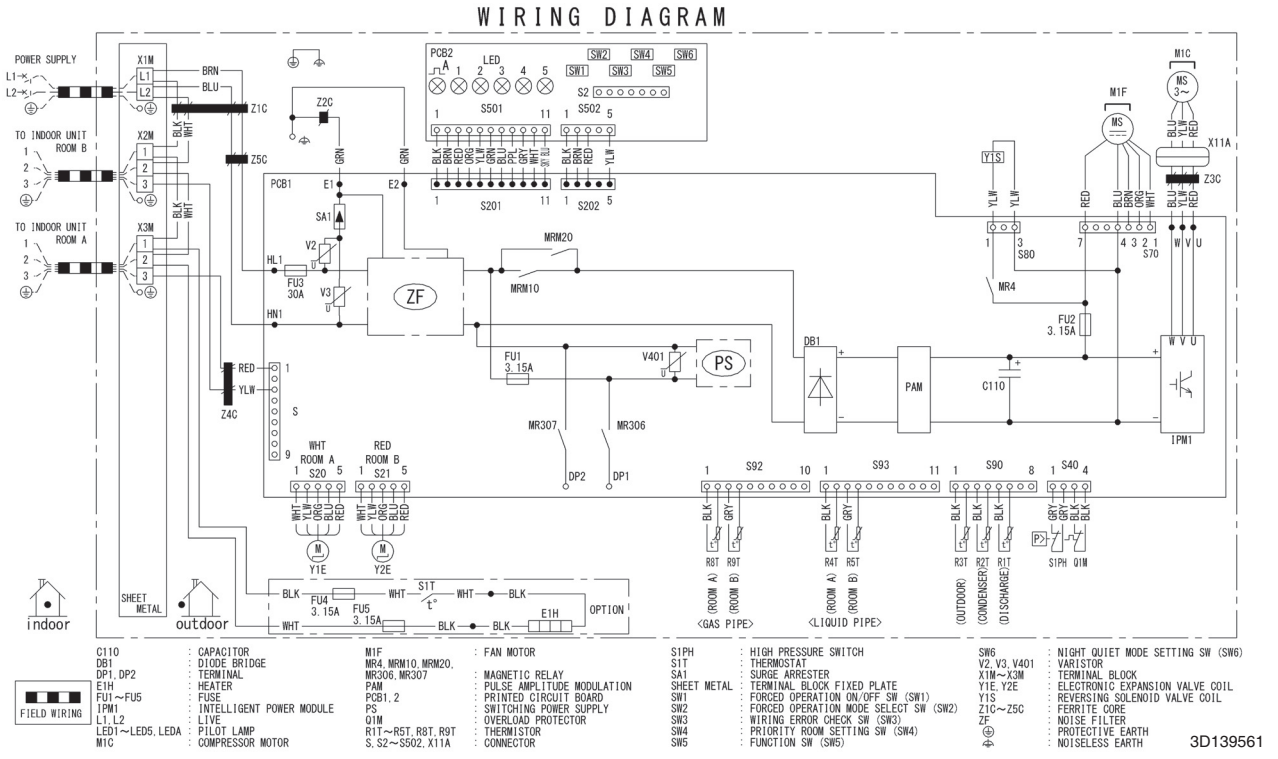
3D139759B

Note

A1P: Control PCB
A2P: Transmitter board for wireless remote controller
A3P: Receiver for wireless remote controller
A4P: Thermopile sensor
A5P: Pyroelectric sensor
Refer to page 41 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

2.2 Outdoor Unit

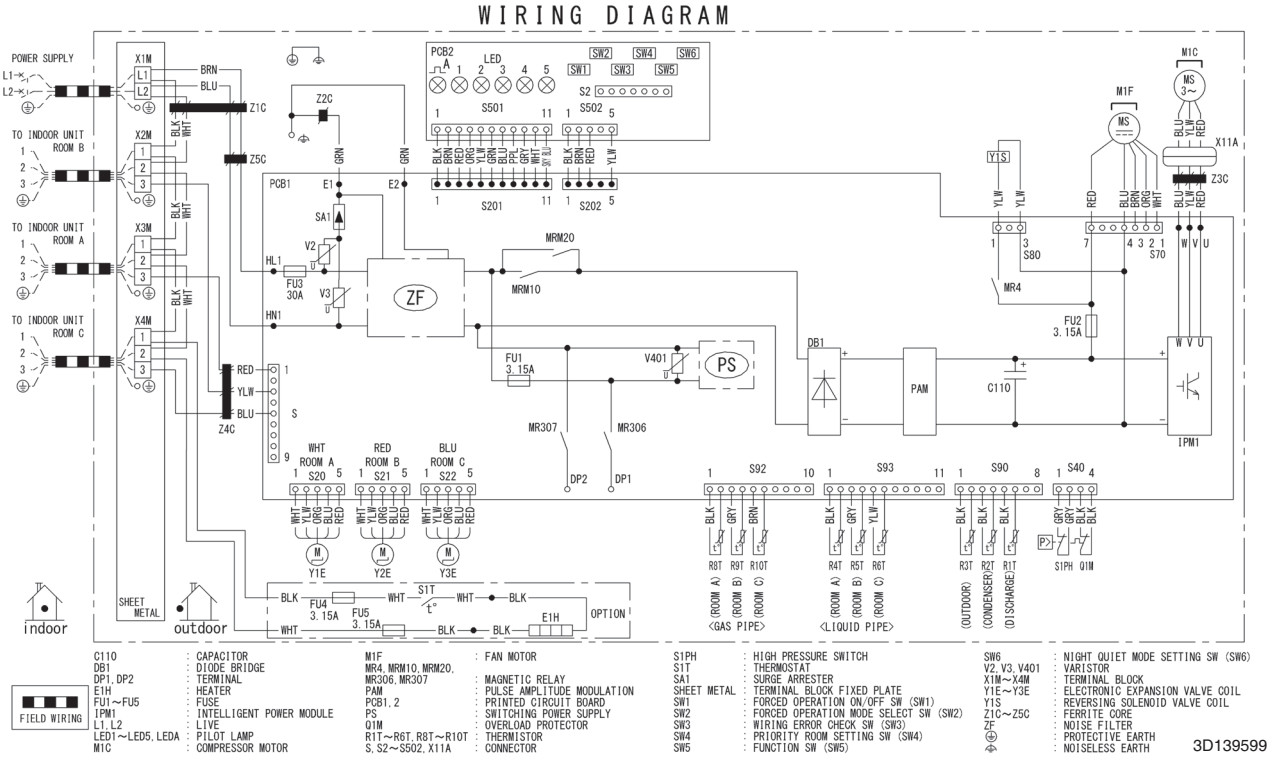
2MXS18WMVJU9, 2MXL18WMVJU9



Note(s)

PCB1: Main PCB
PCB2: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 46 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

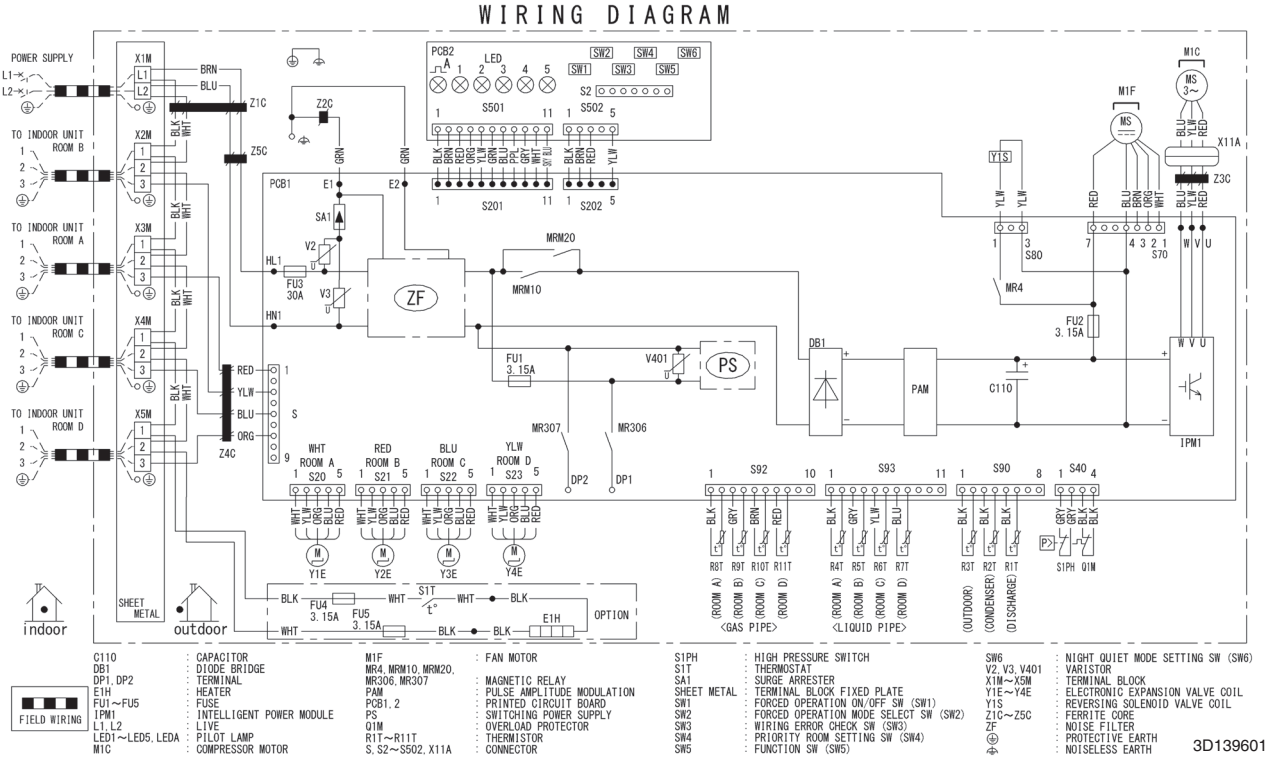
3MXS24WMVJU9, 3MXL24WMVJU9



Note(s)

PCB1: Main PCB
PCB2: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 46 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

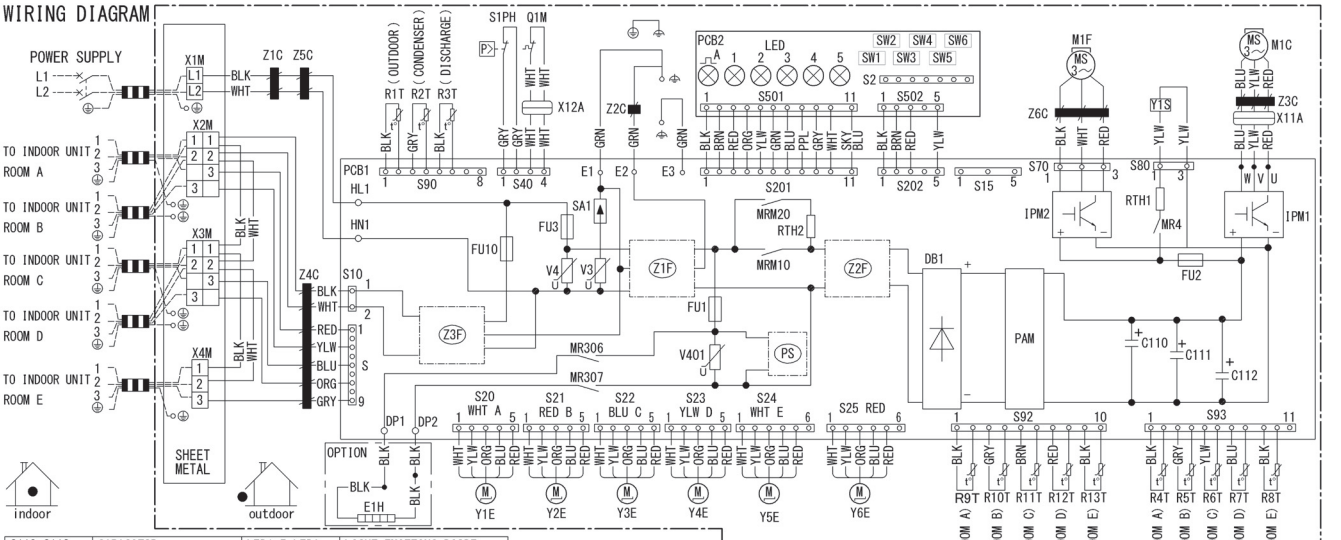
4MXS36WMVJU9



Note(s)

PCB1: Main PCB
PCB2: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 46 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

5MXS48WVJU9



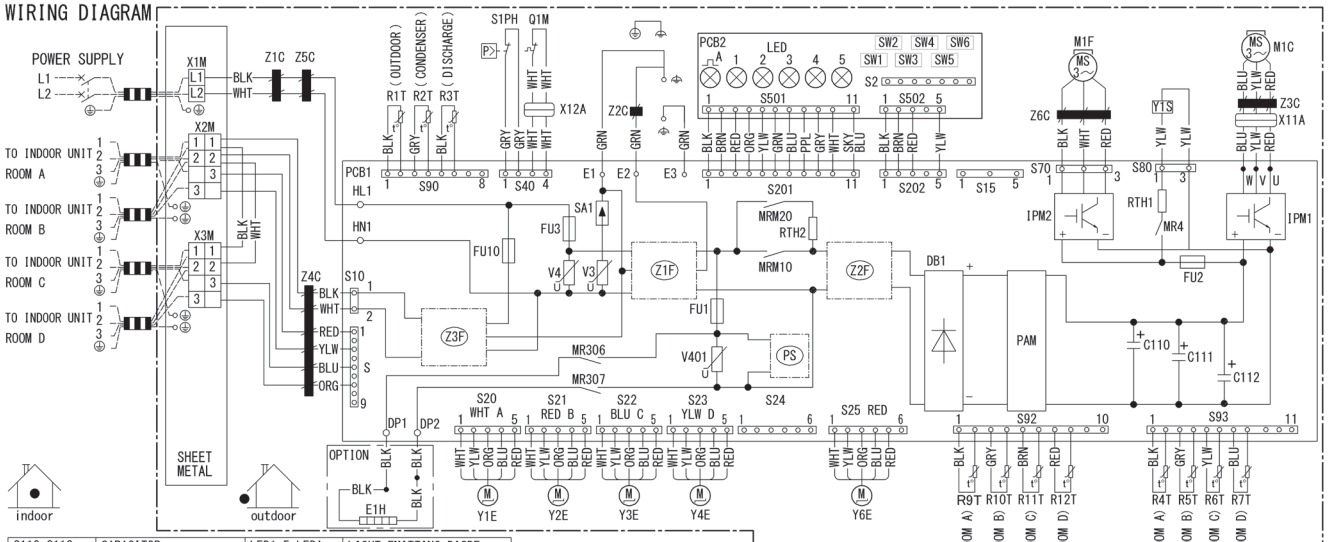
C110–C112	CAPACITOR	LED1–5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR						
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	R1T–R13T	THERMISTOR				
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C–Z6C	FERRITE CORE
FU1–FU3, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S, S2–S502	CONNECTOR	X11A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F–Z3F	NOISE FILTER
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PCB1, PCB2	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	X1M–X4M	TERMINAL BLOCK	▭	FIELD WIRING
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1E–Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL	⏚	PROTECTIVE EARTH
L1, L2	LIVE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SW1–SW6	SWITCH	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL	⏚	NOISELESS EARTH

3D139636

Note(s)

PCB1: Main PCB
PCB2: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 49 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

4MXL36WVJU9



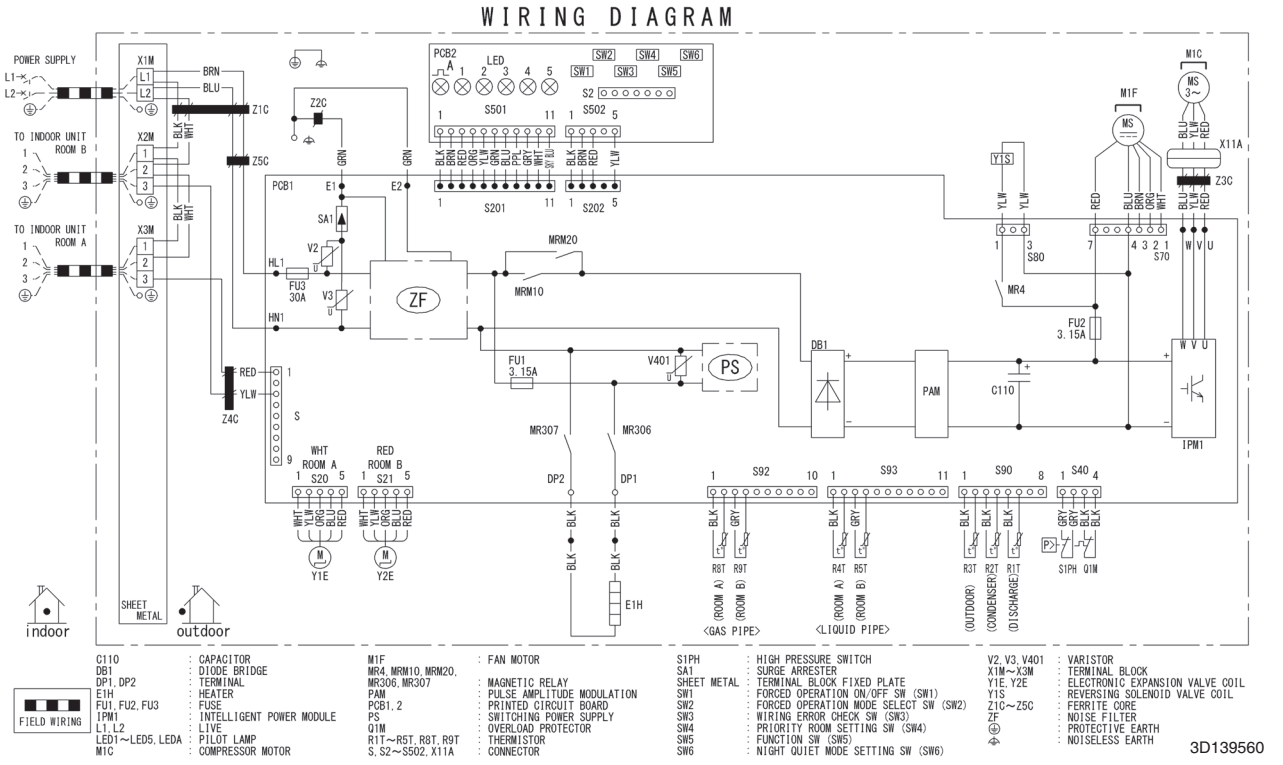
C110–C112	CAPACITOR	LED1–5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR						
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	R1T–R7T, R9T–R12T	THERMISTOR				
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C–Z6C	FERRITE CORE
FU1–FU3, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S, S2–S502	CONNECTOR	X11A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F–Z3F	NOISE FILTER
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PCB1, PCB2	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	X1M–X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK	■■■	FIELD WIRING
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1E–Y4E, Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL	⏚	PROTECTIVE EARTH
L1, L2	LIVE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SW1–SW6	SWITCH	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL	⏚	NOISELESS EARTH

3D139623

Note(s)

PCB1: Main PCB
PCB2: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 49 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

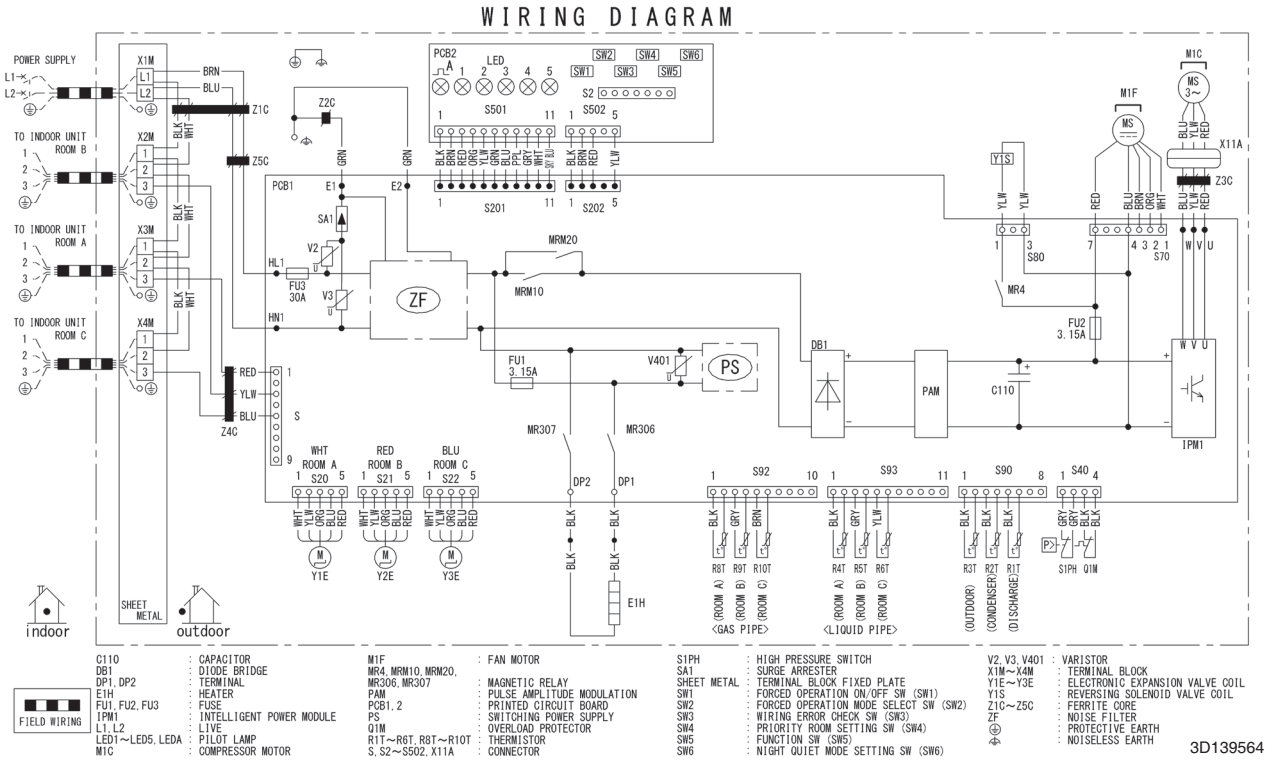
2MXLH18WVJU9



Note(s)

PCB1: Main PCB
PCB2: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 46 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

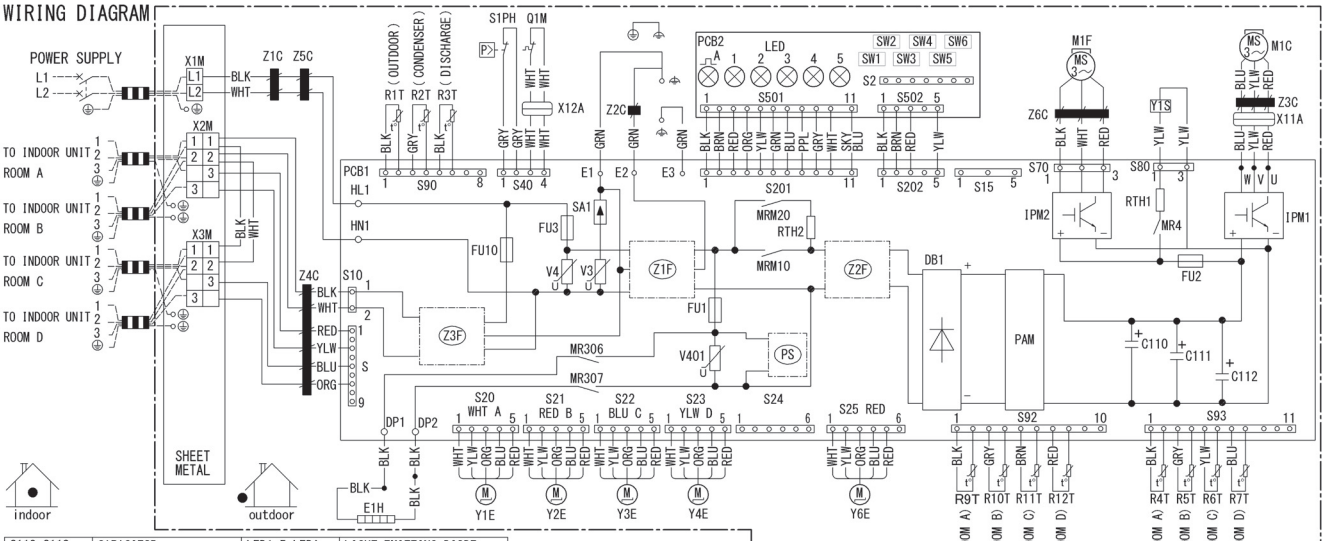
3MXLH24WVJU9



Note(s)

PCB1: Main PCB
PCB2: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 46 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

4MXLH36WVJU9



C110–C112	CAPACITOR	LED1–5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR						
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	R1T–R7T, R9T–R12T	THERMISTOR				
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C–Z6C	FERRITE CORE
FU1–FU3, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S, S2–S502	CONNECTOR	X11A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F–Z3F	NOISE FILTER
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PCB1, PCB2	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	X1M–X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK		FIELD WIRING
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1E–Y4E, Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL		PROTECTIVE EARTH
L1, L2	LIVE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SW1–SW6	SWITCH	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL		NOISELESS EARTH

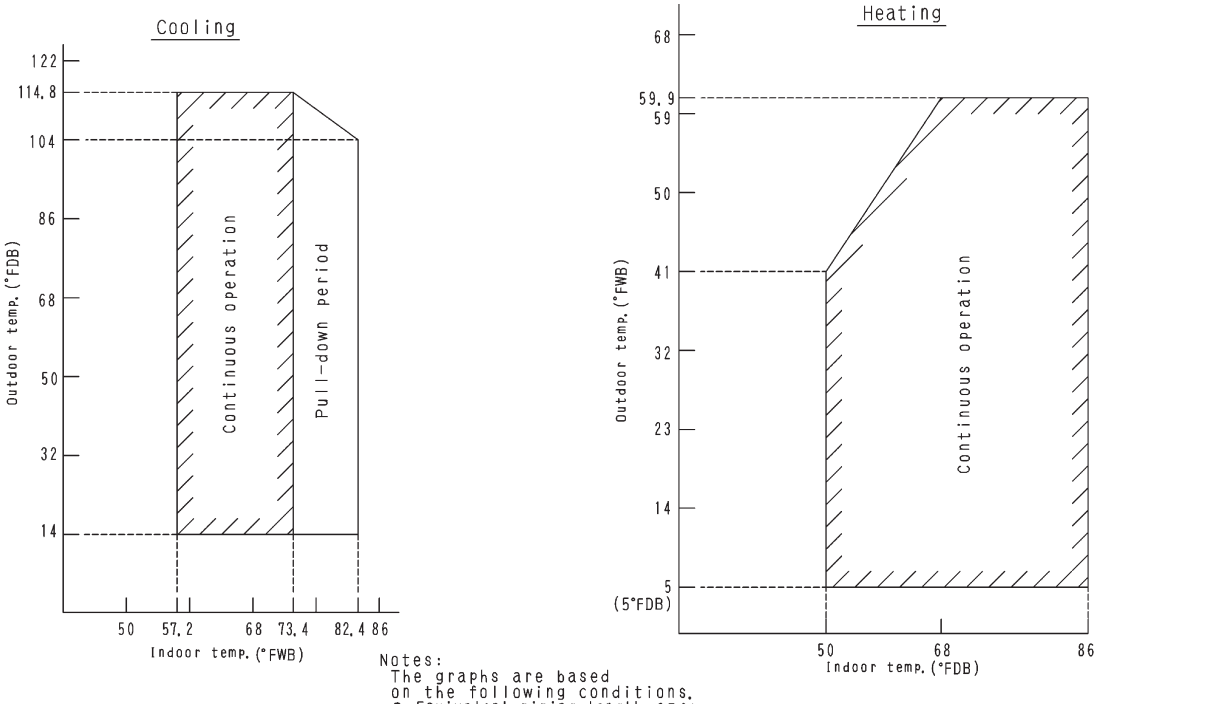
3D139621

Note(s)

PCB1: Main PCB
PCB2: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 49 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

3. Operation Limit

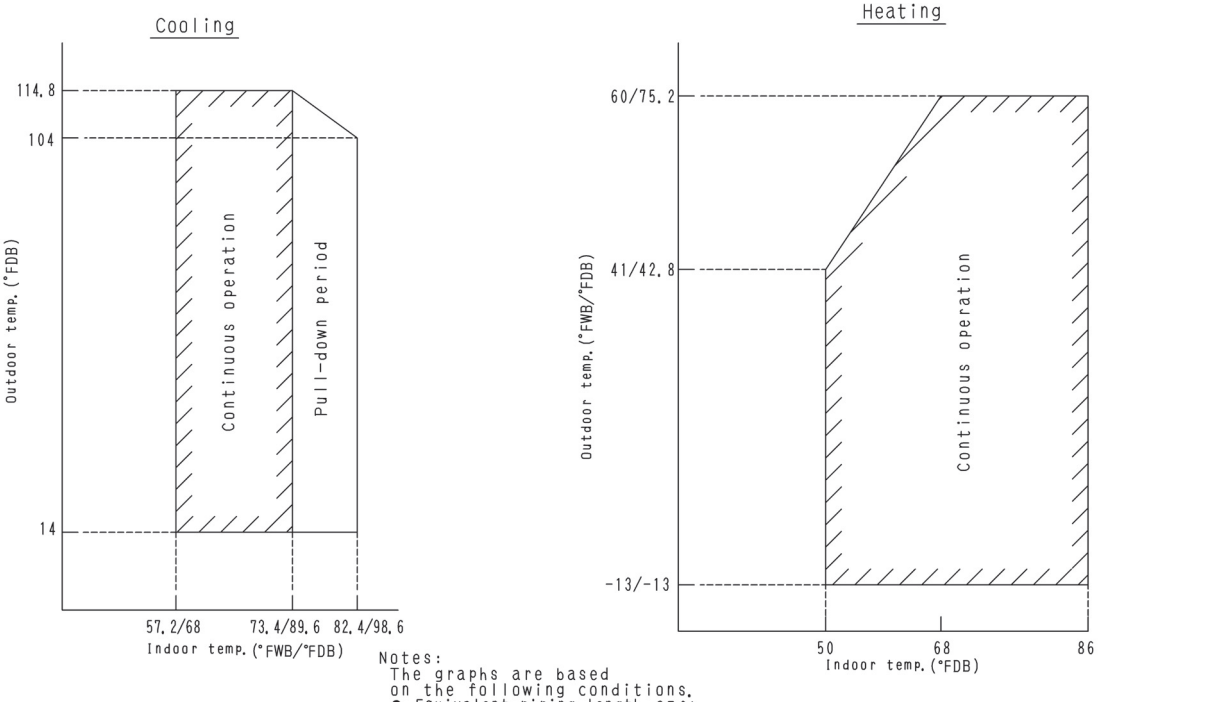
2MXS18WMVJU9, 3MXS24WMVJU9, 4MXS36WMVJU9, 5MXS48WVJU9



Notes:
The graphs are based on the following conditions.
- Equivalent piping length 25ft
- Level difference 0ft
- Air flow rate High

3D048149D

2MXL18WMVJU9, 3MXL24WMVJU9, 4MXL36WVJU9, 2MXLH18WVJU9, 3MXLH24WVJU9, 4MXLH36WVJU9



Notes:
The graphs are based on the following conditions.
- Equivalent piping length 25ft
- Level difference 0ft
- Air flow rate High

3D101428B

Warning

- Daikin products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Prior to purchase, please confirm with your local authorized importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorized parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the user's manual carefully before using this product. The user's manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any inquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

Cautions on product corrosion

1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.

© All rights reserved

●Specifications, designs and other content appearing in this brochure are current as of March 2023 but subject to change without notice.

SiUS122226EA
03/2023 AK.K